Characterising molecular mechanisms of Crohn's disease-associated *Escherichia coli* that enable their survival and replication within macrophages

Thesis submitted in accordance with the requirements of the University of Liverpool for the degree of Doctor in Philosophy by

Dr Ahmed Tawfik

December 2016

Table of contents

List of Figures

List of tables

Dedication

This thesis is dedicated to all members of my family, particularly my father and mother.

Acknowledgements

I would like to, first of all, express my special appreciation and gratitude to my primary and secondary supervisors Professor Barry Campbell and Professor Jon Rhodes, respectively for their continued support and brilliant comments, and suggestions throughout the PhD study. I would also like to thank my tertiary supervisor Professor Mark Pritchard and my advisor Dr. Mike Burkitt for their pieces of advice, encouraging my research. I would especially like to thank all members of the Gastroenterology Research Unit for their help, mainly Dr. Paul Flanagan who taught me how to run a number of lab experiments and the lab technician Mr. Dave Berry for the logistic support with the required laboratory equipment for performing experiments.

A special thanks to my family, words are not really enough to express how grateful I am to my father and mother for all of the sacrifices that they have made. Their prayer for me was what sustained me this far. I would also like to thank my lovely three sisters who encouraged me to strive toward my goals. This work was supported by an award from the Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research (Tripoli/Libya)/Cultural Attaché-London Libyan Embassy, No. UM873-611-23962, thanks to you.

Abstract

Mucosa-associated adherent, invasive *Escherichia coli* (AIEC), found in increased number in Crohn's disease (CD) ileal and colonic mucosae, can survive and replicate within underlying host immune competent cells (e.g. macrophages and dendritic cells) without triggering host cell death. The intra-macrophage environment plays an essential role in bacterial killing where engulfed bacteria are exposed to a hostile environment of low pH, high levels of proteolytic/lysosomal enzymes, high nitrosative and high oxidative stress, and the activation of a respiratory burst with generation of superoxide ions. Although a few stress response genes have been identified that likely support the paradigm ileal AIEC isolate LF82 to survive and replicate within the macrophage, the key molecular mechanisms involved in supporting Crohn's disease (CD) mucosa-associated AIEC to resist killing by host mucosal macrophages within harsh environment of the phagolysosome still remains largely unclear. Here we aimed to compare the ability of a number of *E. coli* strains to survive and replicate inside macrophages, including a number of clinical isolates (from CD, colorectal cancer (CRC) and ulcerative colitis (UC) patients and other infective or non-inflamed sources), and this to toleration of growth in chemical-induced stress conditions mimicking the intra-phagolysosome environment. In addition, a focus was to further understand the molecular mechanisms responsible for acid tolerance of the paradigm CD isolates and examine their replication within macrophages defective in NF-κB pathway signalling. Finally, to also assess whether CD AIEC possess ability to alter host oxidative stress response gene expression in macrophages to support their survival/replication.

Both ileal and colonic CD isolates (AIEC) were found to possess ability to either survive and/or replicate within murine macrophages (i.e. J774-A1 cell-line and wild-type (WT) C57BL/6 bone marrow derived macrophages [BMDM]) and to tolerate all stress conditions mimicking those within the phagolysosome, e.g. low nutrient, high acid, high nitrosative, high oxidative stress including exposure to superoxide ions. Interestingly pathogenic *E. coli* isolates from urinary tract infection (UTI) and some healthy-mucosa associated *E. coli* strains behaved similarly. Crohn's AIEC were unable to survive and replicate inside *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$ and *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ BMDM, whilst they survived/replicated within WT and *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ BMDM. Thus Crohn's AIEC survival and replication appears dependent on host NFκB signalling within the

macrophage. Conversely, all CRC and UC isolates tested and the majority of laboratory *E. coli* strains studied were unable to survive inside murine J774-A1 macrophage phagolysosomes and they were also intolerant to most stress conditions, in particular superoxidative stress. Colonic CD AIEC isolate HM605 showed higher initial levels of expression of acid response genes *gadA* and *gadB* that may support adaptation to the intra-macrophage phagolysosome niche. Adaptation to an intra-macrophage lifestyle appeared not to be through any ability to alter host macrophage oxidative stress response to infection as no differential changes were observed in the expression of 84 host genes related to oxidative stress to that seen with non-replicating laboratory *E. coli* strain.

Overall this study provides new insight into how CD mucosa-associated *E. coli* isolates resist killing by mucosal macrophages through adaptation to the acidic, high oxidative environment within the macrophage phagolysosome. The data may support future development of new therapeutic strategies that target the fundamental pathology of CD, in particular support a reduction in bacterial persistence/increased killing of intra-macrophage *E. coli* in CD patient mucosae.

Supporting papers

1. Tawfik A, Flanagan PK, Campbell BJ. *Escherichia coli*-host macrophage interactions in the pathogenesis of inflammatory bowel disease. World Journal of Gastroenterology 2014; 20(27): 8751-8763, which has also been included in the e-book World Clinical Inflammatory Bowel Disease (ISBN 978-0-9914430-5-5) **http://psrc.tums.ac.ir/images/1338-13451.pdf**

Scientific abstracts and presentations

1. Tawfik AT, Campbell BJ, Rhodes JM. **Crohn's disease-associated *E. coli* can tolerate low nutrient, low pH and high chemical stress environments encountered within the phagolysosome of mucosal macrophages.** Gut 2014; 63 Suppl 1: A65-6. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2014-307263.136. [Poster presentation at the British Society of Gastroenterology (BSG), Manchester, 2014 (17 June 2014); Selected as a Poster of Distinction].

2. Tawfik AT, Rhodes JM, Campbell BJ. **Crohn's disease mucosa-associated *E. coli* show better tolerance of a superoxidative stress environment, that mimic conditions inside macrophage phagolysosomes**. Gut 2016 Jun; 7(Suppl 1): A138 doi:10.1136/gutjnl-2016-312388.248 [Poster presentation for British Society of Gastroenterology, Annual General Meeting, Liverpool 20–23 June 2016]

List of Abbreviations

A

AAM	Alternatively activated macrophage
ADA	Adalimumab
Adi	Arginine decarboxylase antiporter
AIEC	Adherent, invasive *Escherichia coli*
ANOVA	Analysis of variance
APEC	Avian pathogenic *Escherichia coli*
ATG16L1	Autophagy-related 16-like 1
AZA	Azathioprine

B

BM	Bone marrow
BMDM	Bone marrow-derived macrophage
BMMac	Bone marrow macrophages
β-arrs	β-arrestins
BSA	Bovine Serum Albumin

C

Caco-2	Human epithelial colorectal adenocarcinoma cells
CAM	Classically-activated macrophages
cAMP	Cyclic adenosine monophosphate
CARD15	Caspase-recruitment domain 15
CD	Crohn’s disease

cDNA	Complementary DNA
CEACAMs	Carcinoembryonic antigen-related cell adhesion molecules
CFUs	Colony-forming units
CRC	Colorectal cancer
Cp	Crossing point

D

DLG5	Disks large homolog 5
DMEM	Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium
DMSO	Dimethyl sulphoxide
DsbA	Disulphide isomerase
DSS	Dextran sodium sulphate

E

EAEC	Enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli*
EcN	*Escherichia coli* Nissle 1917
E. coli	*Escherichia coli*
ECOR	E. coli collection of reference
EEN	Exclusive enteral nutrition
EHEC	Enterohemorragic *E. coli*
EIEC	Enteroinvasive *E. coli*
ELISA	Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay
ER	Endoplasmic reticulum
ExPEC	Extra-intestinal pathogenic *Escherichia coli*

F

F. prau	*Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*
FAE	Follicle-associated epithelium
FCS	Foetal calf serum
fMLP	Formyl-Met-Leu-Phe
FMT	Faecal microbiota transplantation

G

gad	*Glutamic acid decarboxylase operon*
GFP	Green fluorescent protein
GP2	Glycoprotein 2
GP96	Glycoprotein 96
GPX	Glutathione peroxidase

H

HEp-2	Human epithelial type 2 cell-line
HIF1	Hypoxia inducible factor 1
HMDM	Human monocyte-derived macrophages
H_2O_2	Hydrogen peroxide
HtrA	High-temperature requirement A

I

IBCs	Intracellular bacterial communities
IBD	Inflammatory bowel disease
IBS	Irritable bowel syndrome

IFN-γ	Interferon gamma
IgA	Immunoglobulin A
IL	Interleukin
IL23R	Interleukin 23 receptor
InPEC	Intestinal pathogenic *E. coli*
IRGM	Immunity-related GTPase M

L

LAP	Light chain3-associated phagocytosis
LB	Luria Bertani
LC3	Light chain 3
LP	Lamina propria
Lpf	Long polar fimbriae
LPS	Lipopolysaccharide
LRRK2	Leucine-rich repeat serine, threonine protein kinase-2

M

M9	Minimal microbial growth media
MAP	Mycobacterium avium subspecies paratuberculosis
M-CSF	Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor
MDM	Monocyte-derived macrophage
MDP	Muramyl dipeptide
MDR	Multidrug-resistant
MES	Morpholine ethanesulphonic acid
$MgCl_2$	Magnesium chloride

MLN	Mesenteric lymph node
MOI	Multiplicity of infection
MV	Methyl viologen
Myd88	Myeloid differentiation primary response gene 88

N

NADPH	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
$NaNO_2$	Sodium nitrite
NCF4	Neutrophil cytosolic factor-4
NETs	Neutrophil extracellular traps
NF-κB	Nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells
NMEC	Neonatal meningitis-associated *E. coli*
NOD2	Nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain-containing-2
NTC	No template control

O

O_2^-	Superoxide anion
OCTN	Organic cation transporters
OD	Optical density
OH^-	Hydroxyl radical
OMVs	Outer-membrane vesicles

P

PAMPs	Pathogen-associated molecular patterns

PBMCs	Peripheral blood mononuclear cells
PBS	Phosphate-buffered saline
PMNs	Polymorphonuclear neutrophils
PRRs	Pattern recognition receptors
PUMA	p53-upregulated modulator of apoptosis
PKS	polyketide synthetase

Q

QRT-PCR	Quantitative reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction

R

RIPK-2	Receptor-interacting serine threonine kinase-2
RNS	Reactive nitrogen species
ROS	Reactive oxygen species
RpoS	RNA polymerase, sigma S
RPMI 1640	Roswell Park Memorial Institute 1640 medium
RSC	RNeasy Mini spin

S

siRNA	Small interfering RNA
SEPEC	Sepsis-causing enteropapthogenic *E. coli*
SLRs	Sequestosome 1-like receptors
SNPs	Single nucleotide polymorphisms
ST	*Salmonella* Typhimurium

T

Th	T helper
TLRs	Toll-like receptors
TLR4	Toll-like receptor 4
TNF	Tumour necrosis factor

U

UC	Ulcerative colitis
UTI	Urinary tract infection
UPEC	Uropathogenic *Escherichia coli*

Abbreviations of amino acids

Alanine	Ala	A
Arginine	Arg	R
Asparagine	Asn	N
Aspartate	Asp	D
Aspartate or Asparagine	Asx	B
Cysteine	Cys	C
Glutamate	Glu	E
Glutamine	Gln	Q
Glutamate or Glutamine	Glx	Z
Glycine	Gly	G
Histidine	His	H
Isoleucine	Ile	I
Leucine	Leu	L
Lysine	Lys	K
Methionine	Met	M
Phenylalanine	Phe	F
Proline	Pro	P
Serine	Ser	S
Threonine	Thr	T
Tryptophan	Trp	W
Tyrosine	Tyr	Y
Valine	Val	V

Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 Definition and epidemiology of inflammatory bowel disease

Crohn's disease (CD) is a chronic relapsing immunologically mediated inflammatory disorder, affecting the bowel and along with ulcerative colitis (UC), they form the two major groups of inflammatory bowel disease (IBD). Significant overlap in the clinical features of both CD and UC is evident, although the immune response in CD is different from that seen in UC. CD may affect any part of the gastrointestinal tract from mouth to anus, but commonly affects the terminal ileum at which the precise reasoning remains unexplained [1]. Crohn's patients usually suffer from abdominal pain, diarrhoea, tenesmus and significant weight loss which may be associated with extra-intestinal manifestations such as skin rashes (e.g. erythema nodosum and pyoderma gangrenosum), eye inflammation (episcleritis and uveitis), venous thromboembolism, arthritis and renal stones [2, 3]. Meta-analysis also showed a positive association between IBD and the risk of stroke (7 studies for CD and 6 studies for UC) [4]; Extraintestinal manifestations of CD are illustrated in **Figure 1.1**. CD patients may have symptoms for many years before diagnosis, because the clinical manifestations of CD are more variable than UC [5, 6]. The diagnosis of CD is usually established with the imaging studies and endoscopic findings in a patient with a compatible clinical history.

The intestinal pathological findings in CD are characterised by transmural inflammation (inflammation in all layers from mucosa to serosa), deep mucosal ulcers, increased goblet cells, abscesses, fissures and granuloma formation; **see Figure 1.1** [7]. These chronic inflammatory lesions are proposed to develop due to a disrupted intestinal barrier, Paneth cell dysfunction and a disturbed innate immune response, resulting in the accumulation antigen-presenting cells, such as dendritic cells and macrophages, lymphocytes and plasma cells within the intestinal mucosal layer [1, 8]. Pathological characteristics resemble the mucosal lesions and intestinal inflammation seen in response to classic enteric infection, with gut pathogen such as *Shigella, Yersinia* and *Salmonella* species (spp.) [9]. Whilst in UC, there is no inflammation beyond the submucosal level and inflammatory cells such as neutrophils are present in the lamina propria, with forming crypt abscesses and associated depletion of goblet cells (and mucins) from the epithelium is evident [10].

Males and females are equally affected in CD and has classically been described to have a bimodal incidence with the highest rates seen in adolescents and young adults and a second peak in later years[11, 12]. The CD concordance rate in monozygotic twins is estimated to be in the region of 20 to 50%, meanwhile in dizygotic twins, brought up in the same environment, it is below 10% [13]. The concordance rate of UC in monozygotic twins has been reported at around 16% and that in dizygotic twins, around 4% [14]. When it comes to the epidemiology, CD is more common in Europe and North America than observed in Africa and Asia [15]. For example, CD affects more than 115,000 people in the UK [16], and the frequency of onset and relapse in IBD showed seasonality in CD with a peak in July and August, but this has not been established for UC [17]. However, incidence rate of CD is rapidly increasing worldwide particularly in developing and developed nations adopting a western-style diet [15], as seen in Japan [18]. Likewise, those emigrating from poor and developing nations to the West, within a few years of moving are at increased risk of developing CD presumably due to a key change in their lifestyle and environment [19]. Animal studies in support of this include experiments in mice which have established that maternal high-fat diet (HFD) and resultant obesity promotes the early onset of severe CD-like ileitis in genetically susceptible offspring [20]. CD is associated with very considerable morbidity, disrupting ability to work and study and family life, and also confers a small increase in mortality, with a standardised mortality ratio of 1.52 [21, 22]. Two meta-analyses also concluded that mortality in CD did not decrease over time, despite changes in patient management [21, 23]. Historically, nearly 80% of CD cases need surgery at some time during lifetime [24]. However, the use of immunosuppressants and biologics is associated with a reduction in risk of major surgery [25].

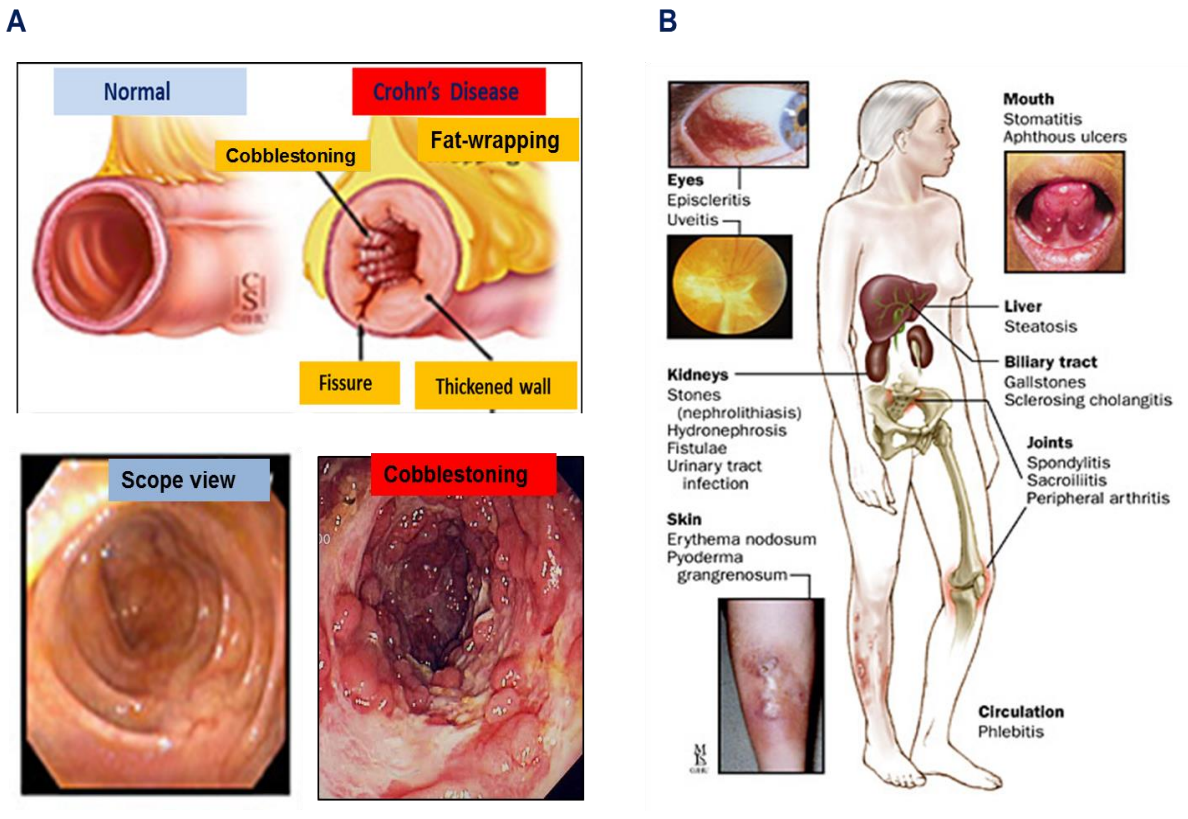


Figure 1.1 Crohn's disease manifestations.

(A) The appearance of intestinal mucosa of a healthy individual and a Crohn's patient. **(B)** The diagram illustrates extraintestinal manifestations of Crohn's disease, adapted from **http://www.physio-pedia.com/Crohn's_Disease** (accessed 08-12-2016).

1.2 Factors involved in Crohn's disease pathogenesis:

1.2.1 Defective mucosal barrier function and alteration in the gut microbiota

The intestinal epithelium, as well as it established absorptive and digestive functions, is an efficient barrier against encroachment of the resident commensal microbiota and opportunistic enteric gut pathogens. There are a number of contributing factors involved in mucosal defence including the mucus layer, intestinal peristalsis, innate antibacterial factors such as lactoferrin and lysozyme, and hydrophobic antibacterial peptides produced by Paneth cells present at the base (crypts) of the small intestine. The intestinal mucosa also possesses specific immunological protection strongly facilitated by secretion of immunoglobulin A (IgA) [26].

Human gut microbiota plays an essential role in the shaping of the intestinal immune response in the healthy individuals [27]. Gut microbiome is established during the first 2 weeks of life and usually remains stable thereafter [28]. All human gut microbiome consists of around 1150 species, and each individual hosts approximately 160 species in which anaerobes of the Firmicutes and Bacteriodetes phyla are predominant [29].

In order to broaden insight into the pathogenesis of CD, multiple studies have been intensely carried out on CD intestinal microbiota over the last decade. Based on a number of previous human and animal experimental studies, the microbiota has been proposed to be involved in chronic inflammatory lesions formation particularly in two ways: first, a low-grade infection by a persistent pathogen, either traditional or opportunistic; and second, an imbalance between the beneficial commensals and the potentially harmful microbiota [30].

Results confirm a decrease in 'protective' bacterial phyla beneficial to gut health, including Firmicutes and Bacteriodetes (containing Gram-positive bacteria species) as compared to the microbiota of healthy controls, and the increase in abundance of Proteobacteria, including

potentially harmful Gram-negative intestinal bacteria, including *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) [31, 32]. *E. coli* which are known to be numerically dominant inhabitants of the healthy human gut microbiota and play an essential role for maintaining normal intestinal homeostasis and the stability of luminal microbiota via, for example involvement in synthesizing vitamin B and K as well as metabolizing bile acids [33]. However, there are virulent *E. coli* strains that are likely to cause a variety of intestinal and extra-intestinal diseases; this imbalance in the gut microbial population is referred to as 'dysbiosis'. Studies of faecal and gut mucosal-associated microbiota in patients with UC, demonstrated quantitative and qualitative changes in the composition, suggestive of dysbiosis [34-36].

Reduced diversity of other micro-organisms is also recently been described in IBD patients, including fungal microbiota (mycobiome) [37-39] and viruses (virome) [40, 41] and suggested to play a possible role in disease pathogenesis.

The correlations between CD and dysbiosis have been established to be more clearly marked in the mucosal biopsies (mucosa–associated bacteria populations) than bacterial communities from the intestinal lumen (faecal samples) [42-46]. In addition, the significant shift of normal gut microbial community is associated with intestinal inflammation in both experimental colitis and human IBD [47]. Even though CD pathogenesis is still poorly understood and the exact aetiology is still unknown, there is clear evidence suggestive that a number of lifestyle factors contribute to the dysbiosis of gut microbiota, including environmental triggers such as smoking [48, 49], ‘adolescent’ diet (notably a ‘westernised’ diet, high in fat and refined sugar, low in intake of fruit and vegetable fibre [50, 51]. For example, recent studies report that Western-style diet alters the microbiota composition within 1 day [52], and can result in increase in gut colonisation of a Crohn’s associated *E. coli* in transgenic CEABAC10 mice, expressing human CEACAMs, including CEACAM6, a receptor for CD-mucosa-associated ileal *E. coli* strains [53]. A result from a meta-analysis study indicated that the intake of dietary fibre, particularly fruit fibre, was significantly associated with a decreased risk of inflammatory bowel disease [54, 55]. It was also reported that supplementation of some types of dietary fibre may prolong remission and reduce the intestinal mucosa lesions during the course of the disease [56]. Avoidance of fibre was found to be associated with a greater risk of CD flare within a period of 6 months [57]. In addition, other studies , have revealed that

acute ileitis promotes dysbiosis, especially increased mucosa association of *E. coli* in mice, and colonic inflammation (colitis) induced in rats can drive dysbiosis and lead to barrier disruption of the intestinal mucosa [58, 59].

Smoking has been proven to increase the risk of CD development and is associated with a higher rate of recurrence post-operation for CD patients [60]. It has also been proven to play a role in the pathogenesis of CD in children who are exposed to passive smoking, [61]. Smoking alters the gut microbial community (dysbiosis) and also results in dysfunction of mucosal macrophages to handle gut pathogens [62, 63]. Conversely for UC, the protective effects of smoking are well described with a reduction in the relapse rate among smokers with UC [64, 65].

Other key predisposing factors include genetic susceptibility (see section 1.2.2) and an inappropriate innate and adaptive immune host response have been proven as well to be implicated in increasing the susceptibility of the intestines to bacterial infection, chronic intestinal inflammation and consequently CD development (see **Figure 1.2**) [66]. A population-based cohort study from Denmark, demonstrated that individuals were at an increased risk of developing CD especially in those who had had previous gastrointestinal inflammation caused by *Salmonella* spp.[67].

Taken together, primary gut infections by specific bacterial pathogens might lead to dysbiosis of gut microbiota, and also to a defective intestinal mucosal barrier function which are implicated in CD aetiology. However, more efforts and further investigations are required to identify what the principal origin driving dysbiosis is, and also to understand the mechanisms of how whether the recent exposure to gastrointestinal pathogens or chronic carriers of these pathogens are implicated in the predisposition of CD [68]. The ‘Hygiene hypothesis’ suggests that those individuals having reduced microbial exposure during childhood might lend them to an immune hypersensitivity response later in their lives when challenged with bacteria, including those involved in CD pathogenesis [69]. The effect of sex hormones on IBD pathogenesis is still largely unclear. However, a key *in vivo* study showed that female mice

are less sensitive to dextran sodium sulphate (DSS)-induced colitis and this protection was proposed to be conferred by oestradiol [70].

1.2.2 Immunological and genetic susceptibility factors in bacterial recognition, autophagy and phagocyte function

The recent identification of genes associated with CD has been informative in improving our understanding of its pathogenesis, highlighting impairment of genetic components essential for innate immunity, intestinal barrier integrity and in microbial recognition and clearance[71] (see **Figure 1.2**). Following on from earlier work [72, 73], Genome-wide association studies (GWAS) have now identified 163 IBD risk loci, 30 of which are CD specific and 110 shared between UC and CD [74]. Many IBD loci are reported to be implicated in other immune-mediated disorders, including ankylosing spondylitis and psoriasis [74]. Key identified polymorphisms in the innate immune system of CD patients include genes that are linked to processes such as pathogen recognition [nucleotide-binding oligomerisation domain-containing-2 (*NOD2*)/Caspase-recruitment domain 15 (*CARD15*) and interleukin 23 receptor (*IL23R*)] and autophagy [immunity-related GTPase M (*IRGM*) and autophagy-related 16-like 1 (*ATG16L1*)], all relevant to killing of bacteria within macrophages [71-73].

CARD15 encoding the NOD2 receptor [75, 76]. Mutations in this gene probably account for about 15% of CD causation in the West although there are geographical variations with a lesser effect in northern European countries and no apparent impact on CD causation in Japan [77]. The NOD2/CARD15 protein is part of the innate immune system and is expressed in the cytoplasm of macrophages and Paneth cells [78]. CD-associated mutations in NOD2/CARD15 affect the leucine-rich domain recognising the bacterial cell wall peptidoglycan component, muramyl dipeptide (MDP), of both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria. After recognition, NOD2 activates nuclear factor kappa B (NF-κB) and induces the production and release of proinflammatory cytokines. Crohn's-associated NOD2/CARD15 mutations are considered to be loss of function mutations with evidence for reduced production of anti-bacterial defensins by Paneth cells and for a reduced IL-8

response to MDP by macrophages [79]. In association with *NOD2/CARD15* mutations, polymorphism in genes *SLC22A4* and *SLC22A5*, encoding the organic cation transporters OCTN1 and OCTN2 have also been identified with variants expressed in intestinal epithelial cells, T cells and macrophages[80]. In addition, a mutation in two haplotypes of DLG5, encoding scaffolding protein, has also been confirmed to be associated with *NOD2/CARD15* mutations in CD patients [81].

***ATG16L1* and *IRGM* autophagy genes:** Two key genes associated with CD are the autophagy genes Autophagy-related 16-like 1 (*ATG16L1*) and immunity-related GTPase M (*IRGM*) [82-84]. Both encode proteins that play a key role in facilitating disposal of protein aggregates, DNA, lipids and damaged organelles but also in the mechanistic events by which macrophages degrade, kill and clear invading phagocytosed bacteria (a process also termed 'xenophagy'), including pathogens such as Mycobacteria and *Salmonella* spp. [85-87].

Other microbial handling/recognition genes: Additional CD susceptibility loci relevant to aberrant microbial recognition and handling and/or phagocyte function include toll-like receptor 4 (*TLR4*), leucine-rich repeat serine, threonine protein kinase-2 (*LRRK2*), neutrophil cytosolic factor-4 (*NCF4*) and *IL-23R*. TLR4 is an apical cell-surface pathogen recognition receptor on intestinal epithelial cells, macrophages and dendritic cells, key in detection of lipopolysaccharide (LPS) presented on the outer-membrane surface of Gram negative bacteria, with polymorphism of TLR4 at D299G leading to hypo-responsiveness to LPS [88]. LRRK2 has been linked to CD through the association of a single nucleotide polymorphism on chromosome 12q12 [73] and in murine studies where LRRK2-deficiency resulted in increased inflammation and significantly poorer clinical outcomes following administration of dextran sodium sulphate to induce colitis [89]. A Meta-analysis study showed that the T1237C polymorphism of the *TLR9* gene is implicated in the susceptibility of IBD [90].

The identification of *NCF4* as a CD susceptibility gene is also important as it encodes the p40-phox subunit of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH) oxidase crucial for reactive oxygen species (ROS) production by phagocytic cells in response to microbial infection [83]. Similar molecular defect in NADPH oxidase had also been established to be

associated in chronic granulomatous disease [91, 92]. Key studies show that altered neutrophil recruitment, along with an abnormal production of cytokines and reduced bacterial clearance, follow either acute trauma to the rectum and ileum [93] or subcutaneous injection of heat-killed *E. coli* in CD patients [94]. The latter of these studies suggests that macrophages may be involved in a key step of the observed immune dysfunction in CD. However, it is not yet clear whether this represents an inherent defect in macrophage function. Variants of the *IL-23R* gene have also been linked to CD [95, 96]. IL-23R is expressed by activated dendritic cells and macrophages, and IL-23 can induce production of pro-inflammatory cytokines that may contribute to intestinal inflammation [97]. CD is defined as a T helper 1 (Th1)-mediated disease where there is abundant interferon gamma (IFN-γ) producing lymphocytes found within the inflamed gut of CD patients [98], also associated with elevated levels of IL-12, inducing Th1 cell differentiation in humans [99]. Further studies in mice also reported the key involvement of loss of anti-inflammatory IL-10 in CD and UC pathogenesis [100, 101]. For example, *Il-10*$^{-/-}$ mice lacking Il-10 are observed to be colitis-free when were raised in a germ-free environment. However, when exposed to gut microbiota following transfer to specific pathogen-free conditions, a rapid development of chronic bacterial antigen-specific T-cell-mediated colitis resembling IBD was noticed, suggesting the importance of commensal intestinal bacteria in the pathogenesis of chronic, immune-mediated experimental colitis [102-104].

The role of vitamin D in several immune related diseases, including IBD, has been established [105]. For example in a mouse model (*Il-10*$^{-/-}$ mice), vitamin D deficiency increased susceptibility to dextran sodium sulphate (DSS)-induced colitis, whereas dietary supplementation with active 1,25$(OH)_2$ vitamin D3 ameliorated symptoms [106]. Vitamin D deficiency also predisposes to adherent, invasive *E. coli* (AIEC)-induced barrier dysfunction and experimental colonic injury [107]. Additional evidence supporting this comes from the study of Lagishetty *et al*. where elevated levels of colonic bacteria (~50-fold higher) were seen in colonic tissue of vitamin D deficient mice with DSS-induced colitis and reduced levels of anti-microbial peptides [108]. In addition, results of a cross-sectional study concluded an association between vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency and higher disease activity in IBD patients [109-111]. It is also reported that 70% of quiescent CD patients are deficient in vitamin D [112]. Vitamin D receptor (VDR) polymorphisms are also associated

with CD [113]. Treatment with vitamin D reduces the risk of clinical relapse in CD [114, 115].

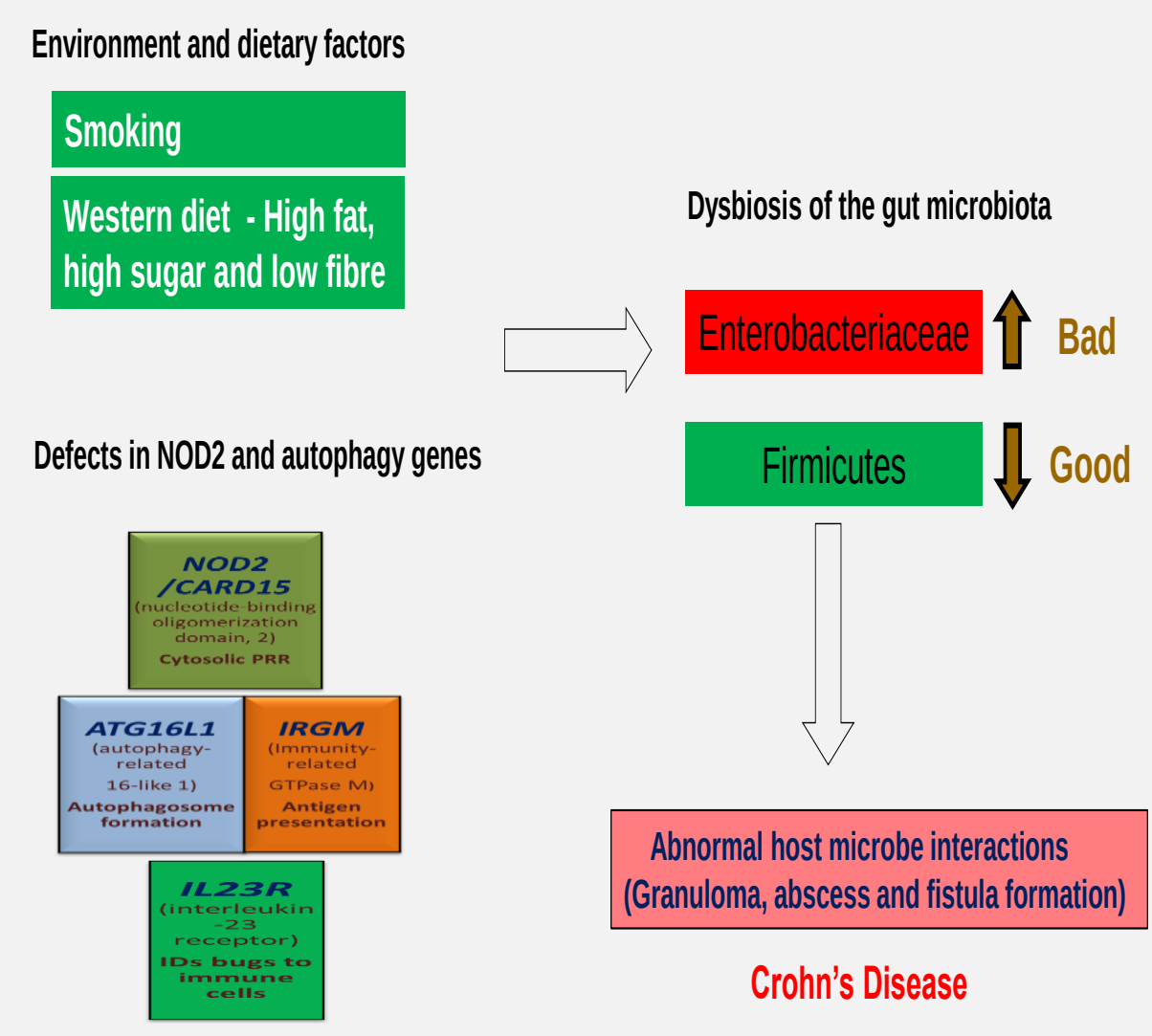


Figure 1.2 A model for the development of Crohn's disease.

Multiple predisposing factors are proposed to impair the intestinal mucosal barrier and promote alteration in the gut microbiota, resulting in an increase in mucosal recruitment by of Enterobacteriaceae, especially adherent, invasive *E. coli*. Dysbiosis of gut microbiota may increase the susceptibility to infection or *vice versa*.

1.3 The role of specific bacteria in Crohn's disease pathogenesis

Increased luminal concentrations of *Bacteroides* spp., *Eubacterium* spp., *Peptostreptococcus* spp., and *Coprococcus* spp. were reported in CD patients [116]. Key early studies from France [117], Netherlands [118], and Germany [119, 120] all reported an increase in mucosa-associated bacteria in CD. *Listeria* spp., and Streptococci, along with *E. coli* were also reported to play a role in the pathogenesis of CD [121].

There have been a number of distinctive studies that strongly favour the hypothesis that a specific bacterium plays a pivotal role in the initiation of chronic inflammation and development of CD. Early serological and culture studies suggested that *Mycobacterium avium* subspecies *paratuberculosis* (MAP), an obligate intracellular bacterium, causing a similar chronic inflammatory disease that primarily affect small intestine of cattle known as Johne's disease, was more prevalent in CD patients [122-125]. A study by Ryan and colleagues [126] supports the idea of the presence of MAP DNA in granulomatous lesions of CD patients. MAP-reactive CD4 T cells have also been found in patients with CD [124, 127]. Even though, MAP has been hypothesised to be as contributing agent for CD pathogenesis, there is still great controversy, and absence of conclusive evidence, to fully supporting this hypothesis [128, 129]. However, a new study using better laboratory techniques proved the frequency detection of MAP in CD-patients which was significantly in greater proportion than in non-CD individuals [130].

Our own studies have suggested that microbial mannan (present in yeast cell wall and *Mycobacterium* species such as MAP) may be a key environmental factor to suppress macrophage killing of intracellular bacteria, including CD mucosa-associated *E. coli*, such as AIEC [131]. The shared susceptibility association of *NOD2* and *IL23R* polymorphisms seen in both CD and Mycobacterial disease (including leprosy) suggests MAP may yet be important in CD pathogenesis [132, 133].

Reduction in specific beneficial bacteria such as the Firmicute *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* (*F. prau*), may also play an important role here. Low levels of *F. prau* are strongly associated with early disease recurrence after intestinal surgery in CD [43, 134]. This effect may be due to reduced production of bacterial anti-inflammatory molecules, with culture supernatants from *F. prau* shown to reduce the severity of colitis in animal models [43, 134].

Enteric *E. coli* bacterium is a member of the natural microbiota that is present in gut of normal healthy individuals, but also can be an opportunistic gut pathogen that when acquired causing significant morbidity and mortality worldwide [135]. Early serological studies described high antibody titres against mucosa-associated *E. coli* in the biopsies obtained from both paediatric and adult patients with CD [136, 137], and this was later supported by immunohistochemical studies demonstrating *E. coli* antigens within macrophages in CD tissue [121]. Many groups, including our own, have shown an increased number of mucosa-associated *E. coli* (including those with the AIEC phenotype) in CD, both in the ileum and in the colorectum [30, 117, 138-142]. We ourselves observed that aerobic culture of colonoscopic biopsies after removal of the mucus layer with dithiothreitol (DTT) is often sterile in the colon of control patients (irritable bowel syndrome (n = 13), sporadic polyposis (n = 4), piles (n = 3), diverticulitis (n = 2), pruritus ani (n = 1), and healthy (screening; n = 1), whereas the colon in CD and colon cancer contains increased bacterial numbers in this sub-mucus niche, more than 50% of which were *E. coli* [139], even though these organisms only account for less than 1% of the faecal microbiota [28]. Poor correlation between site of inflammation and presence of *E. coli* [142], and tendency to show that the same organisms can be identified from various sites within the same colon [139, 143] are compatible with the organisms having a causative role in the inflammation rather than merely colonising inflamed intestinal mucosa. Evidence for a primary pathogenic role is also given by their presence within granulomas [144], the histological hallmark of CD, by their ability to induce granuloma formation *in vitro* [145] and ability for similar *E. coli* to cause granulomatous colitis in Boxer dogs [146], and potentially in cats and swine too [147]. This *E. coli* pathovar associated with CD has been designated AIEC based on their ability to adhere to, and invade into, intestinal epithelial cell-lines (differentiated Caco-2 and undifferentiated I-407 cell-lines), induce release of pro-inflammatory cytokines, and possess an ability to survive and replicate within human peripheral blood monocyte-derived macrophages and within murine (J774-A1) macrophages [148, 149]. I-407 cell-line, of embryonic intestinal origin, is now

well documented to be contaminated with HeLa cells (originating from a cervical carcinoma), with other cell-lines derived from colorectal carcinomas, e.g. Caco-2 and HT-29, and the HEp-2 epithelial cell-line also documented as being HeLa cell contaminated [150]. Therefore, there is some significant doubt as to whether studies using some sources of these cell lines are indeed useful to understand mechanisms of CD pathogenesis (given their non-intestinal, transformed or cancerous origin) and/or their use as a model for measuring the ability of enteric bacteria to adhere to, and to invade into, intestinal epithelial cells.

ExPEC, belonging to the normal commensal gut microbiota of healthy individuals, are defined as facultative pathogens, having abilities to cause disease outside of the gut. Key examples include those strains from major subtypes such as Uropathogenic *E. coli* (UPEC), neonatal meningitis-associated *E. coli* (NMEC) and sepsis-causing *E. coli* (SEPEC) [151]. A study from Martinez *et al.*, [152] showed only 4 out of 63 ExPEC isolates from different origins showed an AIEC phenotype suggesting little similarity between ExPEC and AIEC despite of the genetic similarities seen using multilocus sequence typing (MLST) [152], a technique used for typing of multiple loci of housekeeping genes [153].

According to the phylogenetic analysis, *E. coli* strains can be divided into four main phylogenic groups (A, B1, B2 and D) [154] although eight phylo-groups are now recognized: A, B1, B2, C, D, E, F and the eighth *Escherichia* cryptic clade I [155]. Most commensal *E. coli* strains belong to group A, and virulent (ExPEC) strains have been shown to mainly belong to B2 and D [156]. Mucosa-associated *E. coli* that were detected in high numbers in the mucosal biopsies of patients with CD and those from patients with ulcerative colitis, another inflammatory bowel disease, belong to B2 and D phylogenetic groups [142]. Nowrouzian *et al.* also showed that *E. coli* strains found mainly in the faeces of healthy individuals belong to phylogroup A and B1, while *E. coli* from the microbiota of the colorectal mucosae of 13 Swedish schoolgirls sampled in the 1970s (all found to have asymptomatic bacteriuria in a school-screening program) belong to B2 and D [157]. Genomes of four CD mucosa-associated AIEC strains, belonging to B2 group have been sequenced and published [9, 158-160], and novel virulence factors, including those encoding a type-6 secretion system, were detected in their genomes [9]. A recent comparative genomic analysis of AIEC and non-AIEC strains however did not identify a molecular property

exclusive to the AIEC phenotype and recommended that a broader approach to the identification of the bacteria-host interactions and its role in CD pathogenesis [161].

1.4 Crohn's disease associated *E. coli* - host intestinal mucosa interactions

Crohn's *E. coli* phenotype AIEC colonise the intestinal epithelial cells via adhering to form biofilms over the intestinal mucosa and invade them via macropinocytosis-like process [162]. 17 out of 27 AIEC strains and only 9 out of 38 intestinal non-AIEC strains were biofilm producers [163]. *In vitro* studies have demonstrated the 'paradigm' ileal AIEC strain LF82 is able to translocate a number of human epithelial cell-lines, including HEp-2, intestine-407, Caco-2 and HCT-8 [164] other colonic AIEC strains, meanwhile, behaved similarly [30, 139]. Aphthous ulcers of the "dome" or follicle-associated epithelium (FAE), overlying Peyer's patches in the distal ileum and lymphoid follicles of the colon are likely the initial mucosal lesions occurring in CD patients [165-167], and have been observed in patients using magnifying chromoendoscopy [168]. The FAE effectively forms the interface between the intestinal lymphoid system and the luminal environment. Specialized microfold (M) cells, accounting for about 5% of cells in the FAE, are optimized for antigen adherence and transport, and for immunological sampling of microorganisms [169].

Several invasive bacteria take advantage of the transcytotic characteristics of M cells to cross the gut mucosal barrier, including *Yersinia*, *Salmonella* and *Shigella* spp. [170-173]. It was suspected that the portal of mucosal entry of CD AIEC was also likely through M cells [174] and recent studies successfully modelling M cells *in vitro*, demonstrated that CD AIEC could indeed translocate through M cells (up to 20-fold compared with parent Caco-2 cells) and through isolated human ileal FAE [175]. Adhesion and subsequent translocation of CD AIEC across murine and human ileal Peyer's patches, and across M cells *in vitro*, was observed to be dependent on possession of the *lpf* operon, encoding long polar fimbriae (Lpf) in CD AIEC [176, 177]. In a recent study, the genomes of 8 phylogenetically diverse AIEC strains were sequenced. AIEC were distributed across different phylogroups, with enrichment seen in genes encoding propanediol utilization, iron acquisition and long-polar fimbriae. These

traits correlated with the ability of AIEC to utilize fucose and iron, invade epithelial cells, translocate across M-cells, and persist within macrophages. It was also identified from analysis of the *lpfA* sequences that there were two variants, distinguished in part by the position of the *lpf* operon, $lpfA_{141}$ and $lpfA_{154}$. The lpf_{141} operon of ileal *E. coli* encodes Lpf that exhibits high amino acid sequence similarity to enteropathogenic *E. coli* Lpf, whereas the lpf_{154} operon encodes Lpf exhibiting high amino acid sequence similarity to Stg fimbriae from avian pathogenic *E. coli.* Prevalence of $lpfA_{154}$ was observed in 71% of human ileal AIEC examined, and demonstrated to promote translocation of AIEC across M-cells, with deletion of $lpfA_{154}$ from a murine AIEC strain CUMT8 effecting significantly reduced M-cell translocation, which is consistent with previous studies showing translocation across M cells *in vitro* and *ex-vivo* Peyer's patches of the $lpfA_{141}$-expressing ileal CD-mucosa associated AIEC LF82 [178, 179]. Isolates expressing *lpf* have been found to be more prevalent in colonic mucosae of CD patients than that of non-IBD controls [180].

Ex vivo studies also indicate a defective mucosal barrier to bacteria in the Peyer's patches from CD patients [181, 182]. It is plausible therefore that increased bacterial load at M cells is important in the development of CD. A striking correlation also exists between the age-related incidence of CD and the number of Peyer's patches in the small bowel, the latter peaking in late adolescence and then falling away [12]. CD ileal AIEC strains also typically produce type-1 pili (FimH) on their surface supporting adherence to ileal enterocytes via interaction with Carcinoembryonic antigen-related cell adhesion molecule 6 (CEACAM6) receptors known to be over expressed on the inflamed ileal (but not colonic) epithelium in CD [183]. Highly glycosylated CEACAMs have also been proposed as M cell microbial receptors [184]. It is plausible that one or more members of the CEACAM receptor family may play an important role in regulating endocytosis of CD mucosa-associated *E. coli* into host M cells. A recent study also reported that the glycoprotein 2 (GP2), specifically expressed on the apical plasma membrane of M cells among enterocytes, is recognized by FimH [185]. Mannose-derived FimH antagonists (such as biaryl or 'two-ring' mannosides) were reported to have promising therapeutic potential for UTI and CD, and also it was predicted that one or more FimH antagonists will be entering the clinic within the next two years [186].

A recent study, [187] also reported that the glycoprotein 2 (GP2), specifically expressed on the apical plasma membrane of M cells among enterocytes, [188] is recognized by FimH, the adhesin of type 1 pili on bacteria. By an intriguing coincidence it has also been found that the same GP2 protein is the epitope for the "anti-pancreatic" antibody found in CD sera [189]. In addition, CD mucosally-associated AIEC outer-membrane vesicles (OMVs) also show ability to interact with enterocyte endoplasmic reticulum stress response glycoprotein 96 receptor, increased in expression on the inflamed intestinal epithelium [190]. These OMVs, in association with flagellin, also possess significant ability to evoke pro-inflammatory cytokine release [149]. Colonic mucosa-associated AIEC strains expressing afimbrial adhesin *afa* operon, more commonly associated with diarrhoeagenic diffusely adherent *E. coli* (DAEC), have also been observed to be more prevalent in CD patients than in non-IBD controls. The presence of the *afa* operon correlates with diffuse adherence to, and invasion of intestinal epithelial cells [180]. A summary of Crohn's AIEC host intestinal mucosal interactions is presented in **Figure 1.3**. CD mucosally-associated AIEC strains have also the ability to reduce the autophagy response inside intestinal epithelial cells by up-regulating levels of the microRNAs such as miR30C and miR130A [191]. Recently, an *in vitro* study reported that AIEC strain LF82 induces ROS production and mucin expression in intestinal epithelial T84 cells [192].

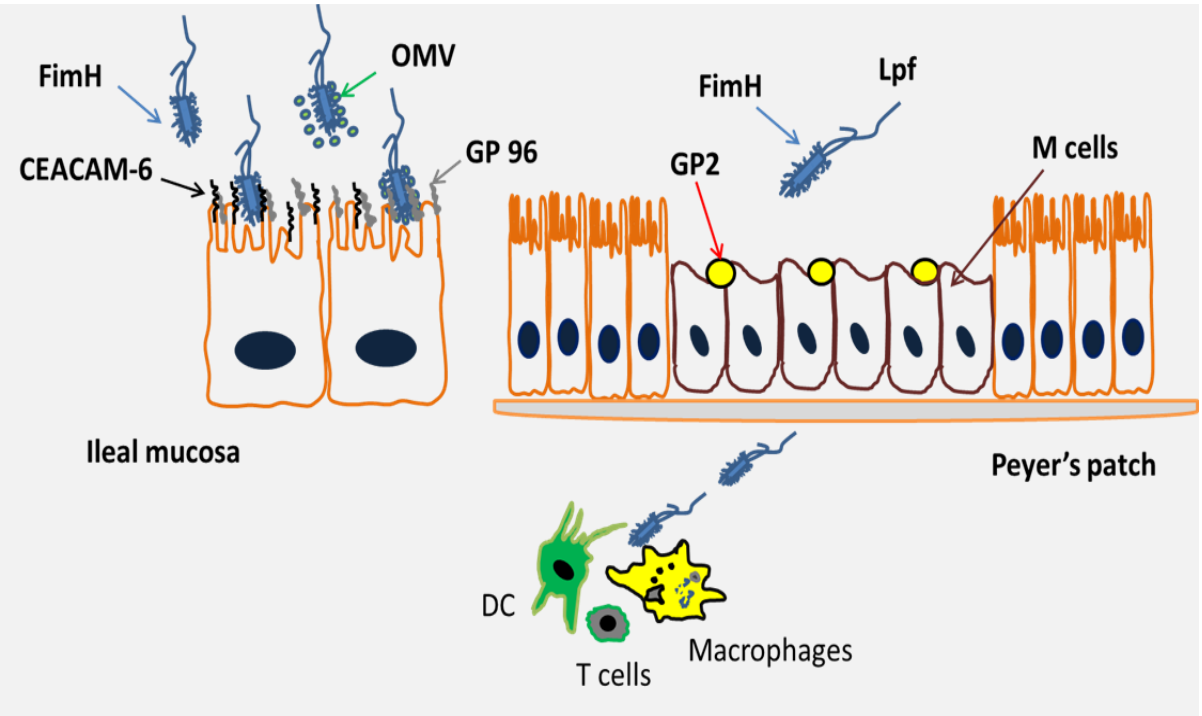


Figure 1.3 Model for host intestine-ileal Crohn's disease adherent, invasive *E. coli* interaction.

Ileal Crohn's disease-associated (CD) *E. coli* colonise and translocate intestinal epithelial cells via binding of type 1 fimbrial (FimH) adhesive protein expressed on the surface of CD AIEC with host CEACAM-6 receptors over expressed on the apical surface of inflamed ileal tissue epithelial cells. Also interaction via FimH occurs with GP2 receptors expressed on the apical surface of Microfold (M) cells overlying Peyer's patches. In addition, interactions have been described via outer membrane vesicles (OMV) binding to GP96 stress response protein expressed on the surface of inflamed ileal epithelial cells in CD patients. CD AIEC, after translocation, are taken up by, and survive/replicate within mucosal macrophages and dendritic cells (DC). Their residence here might then support formation of granulomata, characteristic of CD mucosae.

1.5 Neutrophils and their role in CD pathogenesis

Neutrophils are a type of polymorphonuclear leukocytes. They are professional, highly motile phagocytes involved in the first line of the innate immune defence against pathogenic microbes in healthy individuals and several lines of evidence indicate that they are also involved in chronic inflammatory conditions and adaptive immune responses [193, 194]. Neutrophils are typically the first leukocytes to be recruited to an inflammatory site and their key strategies to kill invaded pathogenic microorganisms are phagocytosis, release of soluble antimicrobials from their cytoplasm granules, including primary (azurophil), secondary (specific) and tertiary (gelatinase) granules, lysosomes [195], and generation of neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) [196]. These killing strategies are activated via receptors that recognize bacterial peptides such as N-formyl-Met-Leu-Phe (f-MLP) or via pro-inflammatory mediators such as C5a and IL-8 [197, 198]. It is evident that neutrophils possess more rapid rates of phagocytosis and higher intensity of oxidative respiratory response than do macrophages [199].

In vitro, ileal AIEC LF82 has been shown survive and replicate inside human neutrophils, and also to induce interleukin-8 (IL-8) production from infected neutrophils. Up regulation of autophagy of infected-neutrophils enhanced intracellular killing of LF82 and limited the AIEC-induced inflammatory response. In other words, subversion of autophagy in LF82-infected neutrophils induces inflammation and cell death [200]. *In vivo* studies in CD patients on the other hand demonstrated a defect in neutrophil recruitment along, with an abnormal production of cytokines (including IL-8), following either acute trauma to the rectum and ileum [201], or subcutaneous injection of heat-killed *E. coli* (see **Figure 1.4**) [94]. Therefore, a defect of neutrophil chemotaxis has been suggested to be resultant of a reduced IL-8 secretion from macrophages [202]. However, *ex vivo* studies reported chemotaxis of CD neutrophils is normal [203, 204], and also our recent lab studies on MDM obtained from CD patients and healthy controls (HC) infected with colonic mucosa-associated AIEC HM605, *E. coli* K-12 or *Staphylococcus aureus* Oxford strain revealed that no significant differences were observed in killing of these bacteria between CD (active and quiescent) and HC, nor any differences in production pro-inflammatory cytokines TNF, IL-6 and IL-8) between groups. In addition, *E. coli*- infected MDM from CD patients and HC showed equivalent ability to

induce neutrophil chemotaxis relative to unaffected controls [205]. Another key study however suggested a defect in functionality and in signal transduction activation of peripheral neutrophils from quiescent CD patients and a decrease in their trans-epithelial migration *in vitro* in response to IL-8 compared to healthy controls [206].

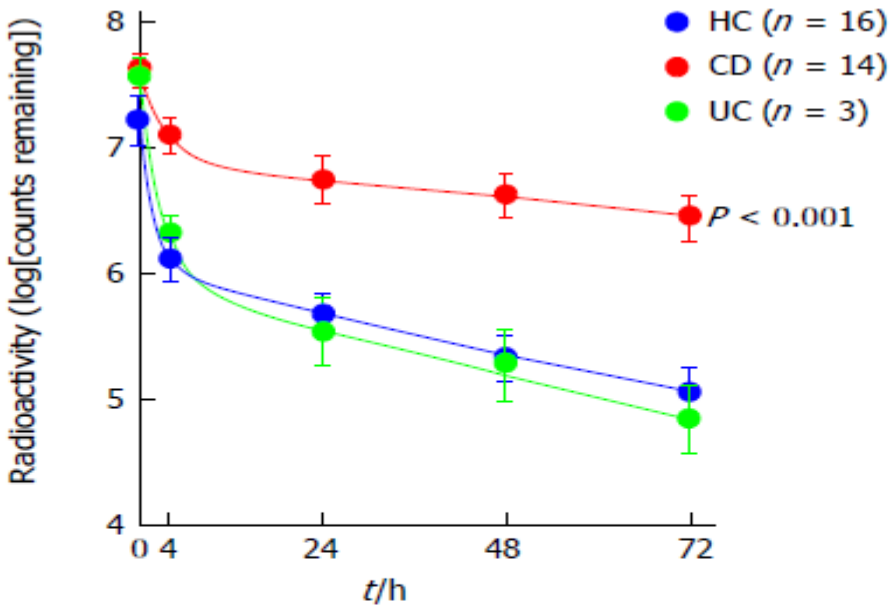


Figure 1.4 Patients with Crohn's disease (CD) exhibit reduced bacteria clearance of subcutaneously injected ^{32}P-labelled heat-killed *E. coli* relative to healthy controls (HC) and patients with ulcerative colitis (UC).

Reproduced with permission, © 2009 Rockefeller University Press. Originally published in Journal of Experimental Medicine 206:1883-1897.

1.6 Macrophages: Phagocytosis and Autophagy response mechanisms

Macrophages are professional phagocytes, playing an important role in innate immunity showing phagocytotic activity against a wide range of pathogens, inducing synthesis and release of pro-inflammatory cytokines, although they are relatively less effective at bacterial killing than neutrophils [207-209]. Activated macrophages can crudely be classified into classically-activated macrophages (M_1-macrophages), which are immune effectors against pathogenic bacteria associated with a large amount production of lymphokines, and alternatively activated macrophages (M_2-macrophages), divided into four subgroups (2a, b, c and d) having a variety of functions, including immunity regulation, tissue repair and wound healing [210-212]. Monocytes and M_1 macrophages in the lamina propria are found to invade intestinal tissues directly and are involved in disrupting the intestinal epithelial barrier through deregulation of tight junction proteins and induction of epithelial cell apoptosis (i.e. leading to chronic intestinal inflammation) [213]. Macrophages in UC mainly act within the intestinal mucosa, while in CD it can also be found within the muscularis and the mesenteric fat tissue compartments [213].

Within macrophages, pathogenic bacteria are killed and degraded by either phagocytosis or autophagy initiated by two distinct mechanisms, although having similarities in the last stages where the phagosomes and autosomes merge with lysosomes and mature to phagolysosomes and autolysosomes. Phagocytosis is defined as a process at which extracellular particles such as pathogens are engulfed and surrounded by a double membrane to form internal vesicles termed phagosomes as presented in **Figure 1.5**. These phagosomes fuse with lysosomes to form mature phagolysosomes, in which their contents are degraded by ROS and proteolytic enzymes [209, 214]. ROS are chemically reactive molecules containing free oxygen radicals, including superoxide anions (O_2^-), hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), and hydroxyl radicals (OH^-) produced within the intracellular compartment under aerobic conditions through the activation of multicomponent NADPH oxidase. ROS are cytotoxic to foreign cells and are essential in microbicidal process of monocytes [215, 216]. Although macrophages and neutrophils are phagocytes, there are differences between them in how they perform phagocytosis and also in the final outcome of the phagocytotic process [217].

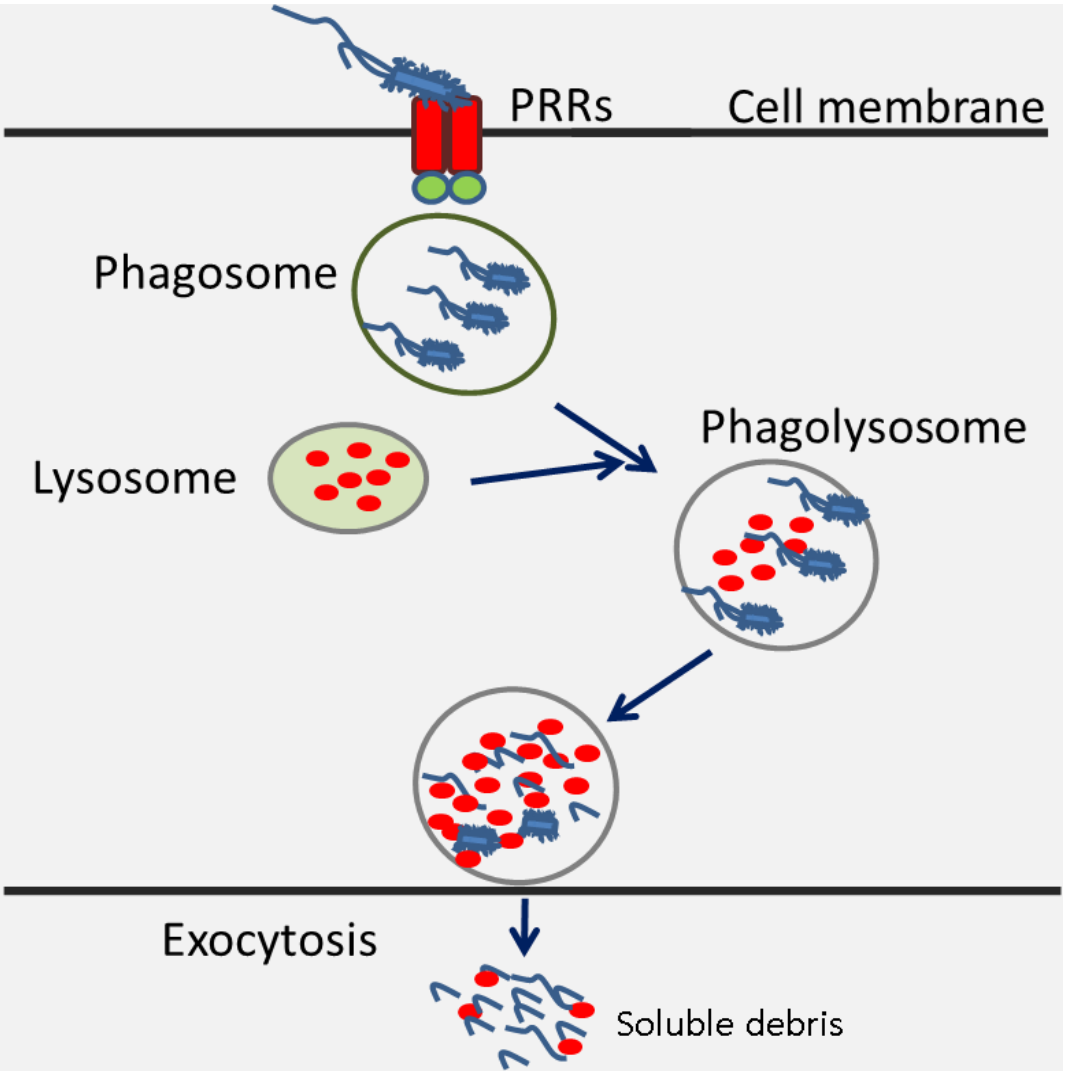


Figure 1.5 Bacteria phagocytosis process.

The phagocytosis process is initiated by the recognition of bacterium pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) via membrane-bound pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) on phagocytes followed by bacteria engulfment into an intracellular vesicle called a phagosome. Phagosome-lysosome fusion then occurs to form a mature phagolysosome, followed by degradation of the bacterium. Degraded material is released by exocytosis.

Autophagy, or ”self-eating”, is a eukaryotic cellular process implicated in a range of physiological processes ranging from control of cell growth [218, 219], removal of old cellular structures and maintaining the intracellular nutritional homeostasis during starvation, and in contribution to type II programmed cell death [220]. Autophagy is also involved in inducing secretion of immune mediators [221], controlling adaptive immunity by inducing MHC class-II antigen presentation [222] and T-lymphocyte homeostasis [223], and in defence from cellular invasion by pathogenic bacteria, providing immune protection through targeted recognition and elimination of microbes such as *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* [85], group A *Streptococcus* and *S. aureus* [224]. Autophagy in response to pathogens is typically referred to as ‘xenophagy’. Autophagy is initiated in response to stresses such as hypoxia, nutrient starvation, endoplasmic reticulum stress and infection [225, 226]. Engulfed bacteria trigger xenophagy via a number of different mechanisms including induction of nutrient starvation (i.e. competing for nutrients) and stimulation of the innate immune receptors, including membrane bound Toll-like receptors (TLRs), cytoplasmic receptors such as ATG16L1 and NOD2 and sequestosome 1-like receptors (SLRs) [86, 219, 227]; as briefly summarised in **Figure 1.6**.

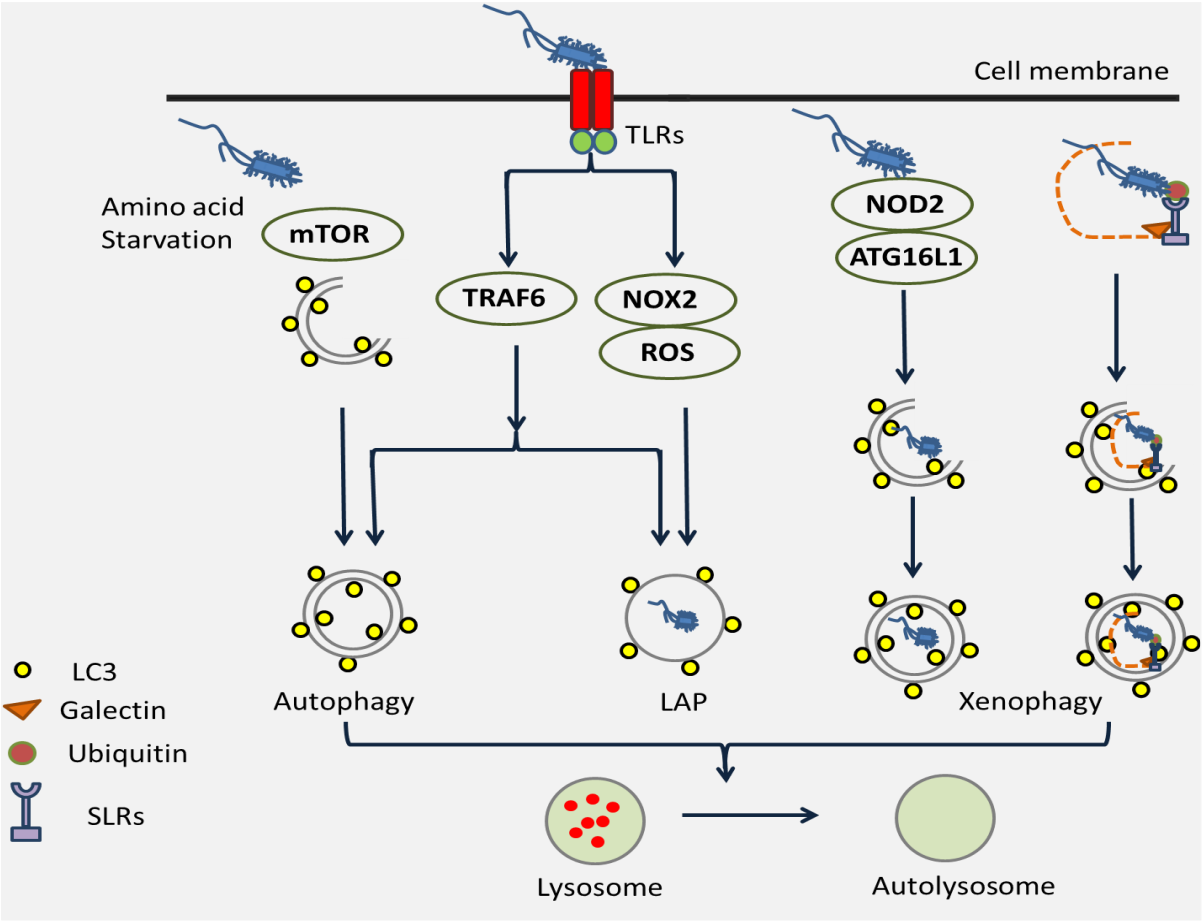


Figure 1.6 Intracellular elimination of invading microorganisms by autophagy.

Once a microorganism is engulfed by host cells, such as a macrophage, the autophagy machinery is activated by pathogens through one the following mechanisms: **1**, nutrient starvation; **2,** stimulating innate immune receptors via membrane bound pathogen-recognition receptors (PRRs) and sequestosome1-like receptors (SLRs). Pathogens trigger Toll-like receptors (TLRs) leading to activation of TNF receptor-associated factor 6 (TRAF6) or NADPH oxidase 2/ reactive oxygen species. (NOX2/ROS) mediated autophagy or microtubule-associated protein 1A/1B-light chain 3 (LC3)-associated phagocytosis (LAP). Cytoplasmic PRRs, triggered by pathogens include nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain-containing protein 2 (NOD2) and autophagy-related protein 16‑like 1. (ATG16L1) receptors). Lysosomes mature to become autolysosomes, where intraphagolysosome materials are then degraded by either oxygen-dependent (production of ROS) or oxygen-independent (production of granules containing proteolytic enzymes) at the final stage of the autophagy process. Source of Figure adapted from [219].

1.7 Defective autophagy and lack of clearance of Crohn's disease mucosa-associated AIEC

ATG16L1 and IRGM function in autophagosome formation and evidence from recent studies supports a role for autophagy as an antimicrobial mechanism downstream of cell-surface TLR and cytosolic NOD-like receptor signalling. Activation of NOD2 by MDP induces autophagy in antigen-presenting cells (such as dendritic cells and macrophages) in a receptor-interacting serine/threonine kinase-2 (RIPK-2) dependent manner [228]. Knock-down of *ATG16L1* and *IRGM* mRNA using siRNA approaches resulted in defective recognition and clearance of CD mucosa-associated *E. coli* within host epithelial cells and macrophages [229, 230]. However, deficiency in either gene did not interfere with the replication and survival ability of other non-pathogenic, environmental, commensal, or gastroenteritis-inducing *E. coli*, suggesting a specific role for autophagy in restraining Crohn's AIEC. Similarly, expression of the CD variant *ATG16L1*300A* in intestinal Caco2 epithelial cells impairs their ability to capture internalized *Salmonella* spp. within autophagosomes [231] and is also associated with abnormalities in Paneth cell granule exocytosis [221], impaired production of antimicrobial α-defensins [232], and increased production of pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-1β and IL-18 by macrophages in response to LPS [233]. In addition, Lapaquette and colleagues established that impaired expression of ATG16L1, IRGM or NOD2 lead to an increase of intra-macrophage CD AIEC, and was associated with an increase secretion of both IL-6 and TNF, while induction of autophagy lead to a decrease in AIEC intramacrophage survival and replication and in pro-inflammatory cytokine production. It seems that any impairment of autophagy leads to a defect in bacterial clearance associated with increased intra-cellular bacteria replication within phagocytes (**illustrated in Figure 1.7**). Stimulating autophagic machinery in CD patients has therefore been postulated as a potential therapeutic approach to restrain the intra-macrophage CD AIEC replication and to reduce inflammation [234]. The anti-malarial drug chloroquine, for example, has been reported to enhance the late stage of autophagy, particularly fusion of autophagosomes with lysosomes [235], inhibiting intra-macrophage replication of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, and enhancing the anti-tuberculosis protectiveness of isoniazid and 25 OH-vitamin D3 [236]. However, stimulating autophagy with rapamycin, was reported to be ineffective particularly when intramacrophage replication of CD AIEC was well established [234].

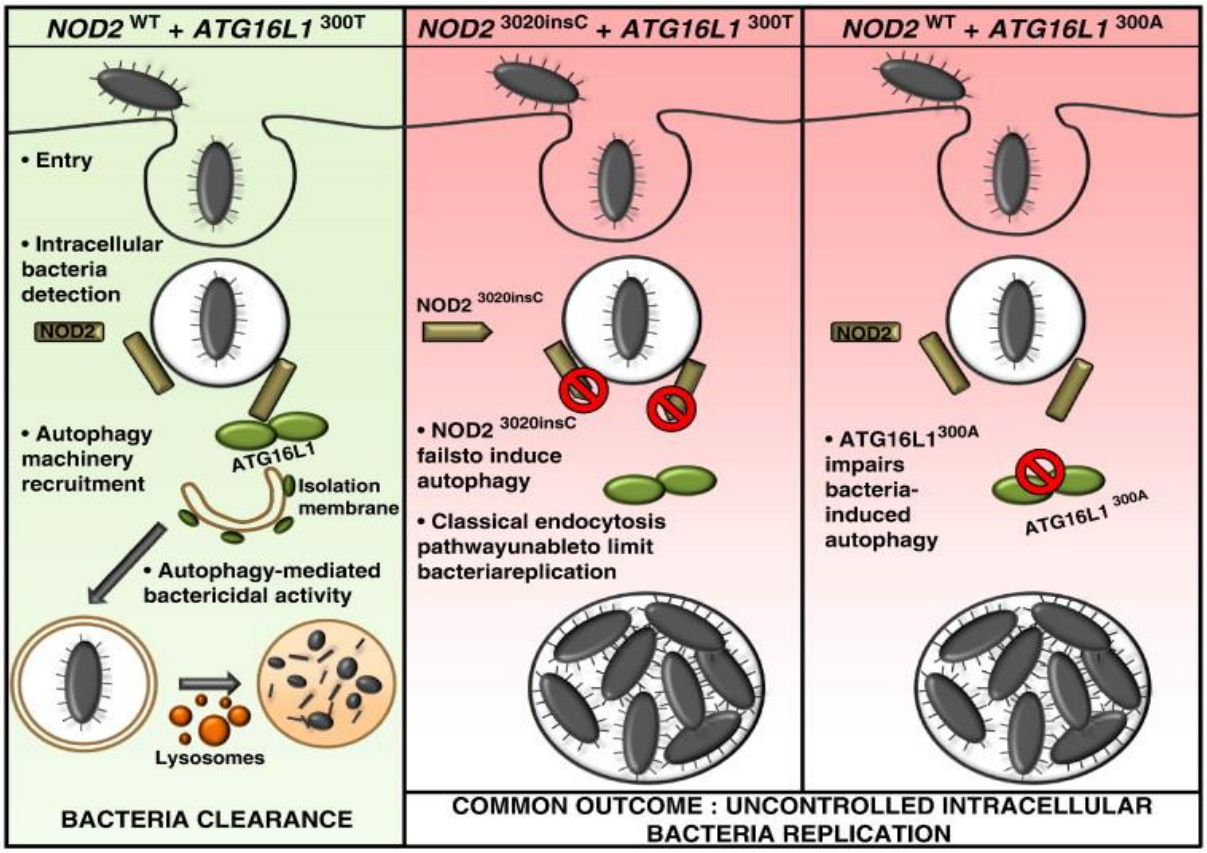


Figure 1.7 Impairment of autophagy leads to a defect in bacterial clearance associated with increased intra-cellular bacteria replication within phagocytes.

Reproduced with permission from the author: Caprilli R. *et al.* J. Crohn's Colitis 2010; 4,(4): 377-83[237] and by permission of Oxford University Press; License Number 3700681014379; Copyright (2010).

1.8 Virulence factors supporting ability of Crohn's disease mucosa-associated *E. coli* to survive within host macrophages

AIEC strains obtained from CD ileal and colonic biopsy tissue demonstrate ability to, survive and replicate within phagolysosomes of macrophages [8, 149]; see **Figure 1.8**. However, they are not unique in this ability as other pathogens are also known to survive and replicate within macrophages, including Mycobacteria, *Salmonella*, *Shigella*, *Legionella*, *Coxiella*, *Brucella* and *Listeria* species. Key adaptive defence mechanisms adopted by these pathogens support their resistance to killing within the low pH, low nutrient environment, high oxidative and nitrosative stress environment of the phagolysosome. Whilst *Shigella* and *Listeria* are able to escape from the mature phagolysosome, *Salmonella* spp. prevent fusion of phagosome with the lysosome, and *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* modify the intra-phagolysosome environment to support their survival respectively [238-241].

Some of the virulence factors supporting survival and replication of AIEC within macrophages have been identified using isogenic mutants of the "paradigm" ileal AIEC LF82. Genes identified include *htrA* (encoding high temperature stress protein), *dsbA* (encoding an oxidoreductase) and *hfq* (encoding a RNA chaperone important in mediating bacterial adaptation to chemical stress) [242-244]. However, HtrA and DsbA are fairly ubiquitous in *E. coli*, and it is likely that other unidentified factors are needed to support Crohn's AIEC survival within the stressful conditions of the phagolysosome. One recently identified factor is GipA. GipA deletion impairs Crohn's AIEC translocation across M cells and their ability to replicate inside macrophages; their colonization of PPs and dissemination to mesenteric lymph nodes in mice was also impaired. GipA deletion also reduced *lpfA* mRNA levels in Crohn's AIEC. GipA expression was also found to be induced by bile salts, intraphagolysosome reactive oxygen species and acidic pH conditions. In addition, survival of Crohn's AIEC-Δ*gipA* bacteria was reduced in medium containing either H_2O_2 or acidic pH [245].

Acid stress is the antimicrobial environment likely encountered by active enteric bacteria within the phagolysosome. *Salmonella* spp., *Shigella* spp. and *E. coli* have all been reported to possess a repertoire of low pH inducible systems that support resistance, tolerance and habituation during environmental acid stress. Likewise, Crohn's AIEC certainly appear to be tolerant of the low pH intraphagolysosome environment [246]. *E. coli* is notable due to its possession of four known acid resistance systems. The first system requires sigma factor RpoS and the cyclic AMP (cAMP) receptor protein CRP, with RpoS functioning as a major environmental stress response regulator in both *E. coli* and *Salmonella* spp. [246].

Deletion of rpoS from a Crohn's AIEC (strain O83:H1) has been observed to increase sensitivity of this clinical isolate to oxidative stress [247]. The second system requires extracellular glutamate. The components of glutamate-dependent acid response are two isoforms of glutamate decarboxylase encoded by *gadA* and *gadB*, and a glutamate-γ-aminobutyric acid antiporter encoded by *gadC* [248, 249]. Murine intestinal commensal *E. coli* have been observed to respond to chronic intestinal inflammation by up-regulating expression of stress response genes such as *gad*A and *gad*B [250]. Proven to be essential as regulators of *gad* stress response gene expression are *gadE* and *gadX* [251]. The third acid resistance system requires is arginine-dependent utilising of arginine decarboxylase (AdiA and AdiC) antiporter [246] and the fourth is lysine dependent, involving lysine decarboxylase [249]. In addition, *E. coli* also harbour specific mechanisms that enable them to resist high levels of reactive oxygen species (ROS) that form the oxidative and superoxidative to phagocytosed pathogens. These defensive resources have been found to be grouped into two regulated sets of genes designated as *soxRS* and *oxy*R regulons [252, 253]. *E. coli* SOS system is a network regulating the expression of more than 40 genes which is activated to rescue cells from severe DNA damage by physical and chemical factors, including ROS. Based on a knock-out study, *E. coli* SOS genes *dinf* was reported to protect against oxidative stress, although the exact nature of the DinF activity remains to be identified [254, 255]. Despite of all these fundamental pieces of knowledge on the virulence genes of Crohn's-associated *E. coli* strains, genetic factors that are characteristic of AIEC phenotypes are still required to be studied.

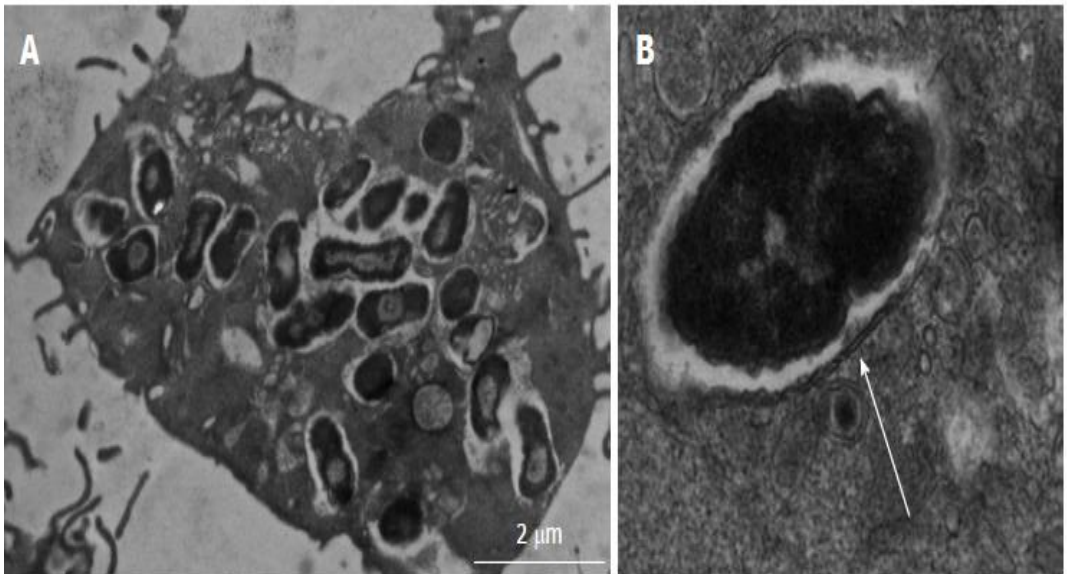


Figure 1.8 Transmission electron micrograph of adherent, invasive *E. coli* within macrophages.

A: Crohn's disease colonic mucosa-associated isolate HM605surviving and replicating within vesicles of J774-A1 murine macrophages; B: Double membrane around intra-macrophage vesicle indicates bacteria are contained within phagolysosomes (solid arrow). Images courtesy of Dr. Carol L. Roberts (University of Liverpool, United Kingdom).

1.9 Current therapeutic approaches for CD and the potential for future treatment via targeting intra-macrophage Crohn's disease mucosa-associated AIEC

Superficial mucosal lesions in Crohn's patients are likely to heal, while deep ulcers and fissures heal with more difficulty and may lead to the development of fibrotic strictures. When the lesions are extensive, CD becomes symptomatic associated with local complications such as dilatation, perforation, haemorrhage, abscess and fistula along with fibrosis and stricture formations [3]. Smoking cessation was found to be beneficial in patients with CD [256], which has been suggested to be as a result of the recovery of immune cell function. However, this has not been studied on CD patients [257]. The main goals of gastroenterologists, during treatment of CD patients, are first to induce remission and second to prevent relapse by either surgery or drugs. However, the ideal therapy that should reduce inflammation without inducing immunosuppression remains a challenge.

Current treatment approaches:

Patients with active CD are routinely treated with immune suppressing drugs such as corticosteroids (prednisolone), thiopurines (azathioprine, mercaptopurine) and anti-TNF antibody (infliximab and adalimumab) [258]. The use of 5-aminosalicylic acid (5-ASA) drugs, including Sulfasalazine and Mesalazine in CD is still controversial and studies evaluating their efficacy have produced mixed results [259-261]. According to a recent network meta-analysis study, the most effective therapies for induction and maintenance of remission of Crohn's disease are adalimumab (ADA) and infliximab+ azathioprine (AZA) [262]. It has been reported that biologic therapies had higher durability for induction and maintenance therapy than immunomodulators [263]. It is recently reported that ADA response in Crohn's patients is genetically predisposed by a Single Nucleotide Polymorphism (SNPs) in CD-associated genes and found *ATG16L1* as the most promising candidate gene for adalimumab response [264]. Using a polymerase chain reaction-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (PCR-DGGE) of 16S rRNA gene fragments and quantitative PCR, respectively in colonic mucosal biopsies from 15 CD patients compared with 4 healthy subjects, treatment with ADA was reported to induce short-term changes in the microbiota

with those phyla recovering after treatment including beneficial Firmicutes, and a decrease in the prevalence of Proteobacteria, such as *E. coli* [265].

Monoclonal anti-TNF antibodies used in CD have limitations including increased risk of side effects such as reactivation of hepatitis and granulomatous disease (tuberculosis), and bone marrow suppression, and long-term complications such as risks of malignancies [266, 267]. Since, TNF inhibitors are not useful for one third of all patients, other strategies have recently been developed such as monoclonal antibodies targeting the interleukin (IL)-6 receptors, which are expected to hold greater promise to be helpful in the future [268].

Surgical resection of an isolated inflamed ileal segment in adolescents with active CD is very effective, leading to a clinical improvement (symptom relief) and a reduction in medication requirements [269]. However, the recurrence of CD was observed approximately in 80% of cases after ileal resection surgery of the inflamed part and the recurrence was mostly occurred in ileal part which was proximal to the anastomosis with the large intestine, suggesting that the recurrence is more likely to be dependent on the proximity to the large bowel contents where the bacteria niches are abundant [270]. Identifying the risk factors for postoperative CD recurrence will be beneficial in order to assist the clinician in implementing more aggressive prophylactic treatment to sustain remission and to prevent recurrence.

Further meta-analysis of six randomised placebo-controlled clinical trials showed that the use of antibiotics, including ciprofloxacin, metronidazole and co-trimoxazole in these patients are highly likely to induce remission in patients with active CD, and patients who received antibacterial therapy were clinically improved compared with CD patients who received only placebo [271, 272]. Another clinical trial demonstrated CD endoscopic recurrence was at a high rate following 1 year surgery, but after CD patients received metronidazole or ornidazole antibiotics, the post-operative endoscopic recurrence was reduced [273]. However, a recent meta-analysis failed to provide any benefit for the use of antibiotics in maintaining remission period, and also in the treatment of active intraluminal and perianal disease [274].

Some probiotic microorganisms such as *E. coli* Nissle 1917 might have positive effects on maintaining remission of IBD, particularly UC [275, 276], and this probably occurs due to bacterial competition [277, 278], and they may be effective in maintaining remission period in postoperative prophylaxis [279]. However, a number of studies on children have shown antibiotic exposure in children, mainly at age $\leq$ 3 months, is a significant risk factor for development of CD [280, 281], and a 4-year prospective study established that most patients with IBD, received antibiotic treatment demonstrate a more severe clinical course [282].

Therapeutic targeting of intra-macrophage Crohn's disease mucosa-associated AIEC:

The hypothesis of the implication of AIEC in the pathogenesis of CD was supported by clinical and experimental data. Therefore, this bacterium is considered to be as a potential target in the treatment of Crohn's patients using antibiotics [149]. It shows killing of intramacrophage *E. coli in vitro*. However, ileal CD AIEC has been observed to manifest resistance to a range of antibiotics, including ciprofloxacin, rifampicin, clarithromycin, tetracycline, and trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole, plus 42% of ileal Crohn's AIEC are categorised as Multidrug-resistant (MDR) [283].

A study investigating CD patients, having an active ileal lesion, with circulating antibodies directed against *E. coli* and *Pseudomonas fluorescens*, reported that these patients had a higher response rate to budesonide in combination with metronidazole and ciprofloxacin compared to those patients without circulating anti-bacterial antibodies [284]. The most appropriate target for use of antibiotics in CD patients is proposed as being those intra-macrophage replicating CD AIEC. However, antibiotic treatment for active CD is still thought to be non-beneficial, although there is evidence supporting the use of antibiotics to prevent post-operative recurrence of CD [273, 285]. In addition, studies on both human and animal clinical isolates indicate that antimicrobial resistance is common in *E. coli* associated with CD and granulomatous colitis, and that resistance to antibiotics such as ciprofloxacin and enrofloxacin may correlate to poor clinical outcome of disease [283, 286, 287]. Administration of a triple antibiotic regimen has been recommended to avoid the antibiotic resistance which proved to reduce intra-macrophage survival of CD AIEC to 3% compared to untreated controls. Antibiotics that were able to enter macrophages, including azithromycin,

ciprofloxacin, rifampicin, sulfamethoxazole, tetracycline and trimethoprim were all effective against CD AIEC surviving and replicating within the macrophage phagolysosome, while antibiotics that are unable to penetrate macrophages are considered to be ineffective [149]. However, due to drug to drug interactions/side effects that may occur between some class of antibiotics and azathioprine (an immunosuppressant regularly used to treat CD patients with active disease), other alternative strategies using agents to manipulate the intra-phagolysosome environment have been explored since CD AIEC are known to be dependent on an acidic environment for their survival [242]. This suggests that alkalinisation of the intra-phagolysosome would perhaps reduce Crohn's AIEC survival within macrophages. For example, hydroxychloroquine, a weak base with the ability to increase phagolysosome pH, is reported to improve intra-macrophage killing of bacteria with an intra-phagolysomal life-style such as *Coxiella burnetii*, causing Q-fever [288] and *Tropheryma whipplei*, causing Whipple's disease [289, 290] . In this context, recent research studies in our own lab revealed that hydroxychloroquine directly reduced survival and replication of intra-macrophage AIEC and enhanced the efficacy of antibiotics (such as Doxycycline and Ciprofloxacin) to kill intra-macrophage Crohn's AIEC [205]. A recent study on the use of species-specific antibiotics termed colicins for treatment of CD-associated AIEC reported that the ability of colicins E1 and E9 to kill intra-phagolysosome AIEC in RAW264.7 macrophages, and no toxicity was observed toward macrophage cells, indicating the potential of colicins as therapeutics for the eradication of *E. coli* from the gastrointestinal tract of CD disease patients [291]. The corticosteroid dexamethasone has been found to promote phagocytosis and enhance killing of *Staphylococcus aureus* inside human monocytes/macrophages *in vitro* [292].

Vitamin D deficiency is common in approximately 70% of CD patients in the either active or quiescent phase of disease [112, 293]. A retrospective study where 3217 CD patients with a low requirement for surgery, showed higher levels of vitamin D at which 30ng/ml was considered as a cut off [294]. There was a reduction in the risk of relapse following patients with quiescent CD given vitamin D supplements [115]. Vitamin D (1, 25 OH2-vitamin D3) supplementation also enhanced killing process of intra-macrophage CD AIEC in both murine and human macrophage phagolysosomes [205]. However, there is no data yet, proving the effects of vitamin D on *in vivo* macrophage CD AIEC interactions. Several individual studies recently verified alterations in the composition of intestinal microbiota in CD patients and the

role of abnormal intestinal microbiota in CD pathogenesis. Faecal microbiota transplantation (FMT), which was successfully tested in recurrent *Clostridium difficile* infections [295], has been established as a promising therapeutic option for CD via modifying microbiota, restoring the balance of intestinal flora and reversing the inappropriate immune stimulation make intestinal ecosystem less suitable for intestinal *E. coli* colonization [296-298]. FMT has recently been reported to improve the quality of life in IBD patients [299]. The efficacy of exclusive enteral nutrition (EEN) for CD via (A) down regulation of inflammatory cytokines production, (B) reduction of intestinal permeability, and (C) modulating the intestinal microbiome have been also established [300-303]. Nutritional supplementation is essential for CD patients with evidence of malnutrition and it may help in maintaining remission [304]. Whether FMT, EEN and nutritional supplements alter macrophage function to support killing intra-macrophage Crohn's AIEC is as yet undetermined.

1.10 Hypothesis and aims:

1.10.1 Hypothesis

Key additional molecular mechanisms are likely to be involved in supporting Crohn's disease (CD) mucosa-associated AIEC to resist killing by host mucosal macrophages, and that these mechanism support their ability to survive and replicate within the low pH, low nutrient, high oxidative and nitrosative stress environment of the phagolysosome.

1.10.2 Aims

In this study, our main targets were to:

1. Assess and validate the ability of CD mucosally-associated *E. coli* to survive and replicate inside macrophages compared with other *E. coli* strains, including clinical isolates from colorectal cancer and ulcerative colitis patients.

2. To understand the role of host NF-κB pathway activation in supporting intra-macrophage replication of CD AIEC.

3. Investigate whether CD mucosally-associated *E. coli* can tolerate and grow in low pH, low nutrient, high nitrosative and high superoxidative stress conditions, mimicking the harsh environment within an active macrophage phagolysosome.

4. Identify bacterial molecular mechanisms underlying tolerance of CD AIEC surviving and replicating within the phagolysosome.

5. To assess whether CD AIEC possess ability to alter host oxidative stress response gene expression in macrophages.

Chapter 2

Materials and Methods

2.1 Bacterial strains and their culture conditions

2.1.1 Bacterial strains

The heterogeneous population of bacterial strains used throughout this study are:

1) Ileal CD *E. coli* isolates

Ileal Crohn's disease (CD) *E. coli* strains LF10, LF11, LF13, LF82* and LF86, isolated from inflamed lesions of clinically active Crohn's patients were kindly provided by the late Professor Arlette Darfeuille-Michaud (Pathogénie Bactérienne Intestinale, Laboratoire de Bactériologie, Université d'Auvergne, Clermont-Ferrand, France) [243]. An additional ileal CD strain, 541-15A*, was obtained from Professor Kenneth Simpson, Cornell University, College of Veterinary Medicine, Ithaca NY, USA) [178, 305].

2) Colonic CD *E. coli* isolates

Colonic CD strains were previously isolated from colonic biopsy tissue specimens of CD patients in the remission with either a history of active ileal inflammation, ileo-colonic disease or colonic inflammation alone [139]. The latter bacteria strains designated as HM were isolated from patients attending the Royal Liverpool University Hospital by Dr. Helen Martin; Gastroenterology Research Unit, University of Liverpool, Liverpool, UK [139].

Table 2.1 Sources of colonic CD *E. coli* isolates.

HM95*, HM96, HM104, HM413* and HM419*	Isolated from non-inflamed colonic tissues of Crohn's patients in the remission with a history of active ileal inflammation
HM427*	Obtained from non-inflamed colon tissues of Crohn's patients who previously had ileo-colonic inflammation
HM154*, HM580*, HM605* and HM615*	Isolated from inflamed colon tissues of Crohn's patients

3) Ulcerative colitis *E. coli* isolates

Ulcerative colitis *E. coli* strains HM233, HM250, HM378, HM394 and HM457* isolated from the inflamed colon tissues of clinically active UC patients and HM464 from colon tissues of UC patients during remission period.

4) Colorectal cancer (CRC) *E. coli* isolate

CRC *E. coli* strains HM229, HM230, HM244, HM358*, HM312, HM44*, and HM374, isolated from colon mucosa of patients with colon cancer [139].

Note - for all IBD (CD and UC) and CRC isolates detailed above, those indicated with an asterisk (*) indicates that they are adherent, invasive *E. coli* (AIEC) as per the definition defined by Darfeuille-Michaud A in 2001 [148], i.e. that they adhere to, and invade into, intestinal epithelial cell-lines (differentiated Caco-2 and undifferentiated I-407), induce release of pro-inflammatory cytokines, and possess an ability to survive and replicate within human and murine macrophages [148].

5) Other *E. coli* clinical isolates

E. coli strains ECOR40, ECOR48, ECOR50 and ECOR64 (ECOR48 and 64 from patients with acute cystitis, and ECOR40 and 50 with acute pyelonephritis) provided by the STEC Centre, Department of Microbiology and Molecular Genetics, Michigan State University (MSU), USA. *E. coli* strains SJH2, J96 and CP9 obtained from patients with urinary tract infection, termed Uropathogenic *Escherichia coli* (UPEC), were obtained from Professor Craig Winstanley (Department of Clinical Infection, Microbiology and Immunology, Institute of Global Health & Infection, University of Liverpool, UK) and Dr Alison O'Brien (Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, Bethesda MD USA) [306], *E. coli* strains obtained from healthy individuals ECOR1, ECOR35, healthy individuals with IBS [HM484 (AIEC) and HM488 (AIEC)] with sporadic polyposis [HM428 (AIEC), HM454 (AIEC) and HM456 (AIEC)] and with piles [HM463 (AIEC)], and from a healthy infant ECOR51.

Probiotic *E. coli* Nissle 1917 (EcN) was a kind gift to the department from Dr. C. Enders (Ardeypharm; Herdecke, Germany). *E. coli* K-12, i.e *E. coli* (Migula) Castellani and Chalmers ATCC® Number 10798, was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (LGC Standards; Middlesex, UK) with *E. coli* XL-1Blue obtained from Agilent Technologies

(Santa Clara, USA) and *E. coli* K-12 derivative (EPI300-T1) from Epicentre (Madison, USA).

6) Other bacteria

Salmonella enterica serovar Typhimurium (*S.* Typhimurium) strains LT2 and 4/74 were a kind gift to the department from Professor Craig Winstanley (Clinical Infection, Microbiology and Immunology, University of Liverpool, UK).

2.1.2 Bacterial storage and culture

All studied bacteria strains were stored in Protect® micro-preservation beads in a -80^{o}C freezer, with routine working stocks kept at -20^{o}C and grown on Luria Bertani (LB) agar plates for 24 h in the incubator at 37°C and 5% v/v CO_2 atmosphere. LB agar plates (pH 7) were made by mixing of 10g Bacto-tryptone, 5g Bacto-yeast extract, 5g NaCl, and 15g agar in a litre of distilled water and then autoclaving for sterilization, followed by pouring the sterile LB agar into sterile Petri dishes.

2.2 Murine macrophage J774-A1 cell-line culture

Obtained from the European Collection of Animal Cell Culture (ECACC catalogue number 91051511; Porton Down; United Kingdom), murine macrophage-like cell line J774-A1 (taken from ascites or reticulum cell sarcoma of a female mouse;) was maintained in Roswell Park Memorial Institute (RPMI) 1640 medium (supplied by Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK) supplemented with 10% v/v foetal calf serum (FCS) (Gibco; Paisley, Scotland), 100 U/ml penicillin (Sigma), 100 µg/ml streptomycin (Sigma), and 4mM L-glutamine (Sigma), within 75 cm^2tissue culture flasks (Appleton Woods Limited; Birmingham, UK) in the incubator at 37°C in a humidified atmosphere of 95% v/v air and 5% v/v CO_2. J774-A1 cells were grown to 80% confluency and gently passaged using cell scrapers (Corning®; Chorges, France); see **Figure 2.1**. Macrophages were routinely passaged twice weekly and used in experiments at passage numbers between 8 and 20, with cells counted using a glass haemocytometer. In order to replenish the stock cultures to the cryobank, 80% confluent J774-A1 cells were aliquoted into cryo-vials in freezing media containing 90% v/v FCS and 10% v/v dimethyl sulphoxide (DMSO).

For experiments, J774A1 macrophages were routinely seeded to 24-well tissue culture plates at a density of $1x10^5$ cells per well (see **section 2.7**).

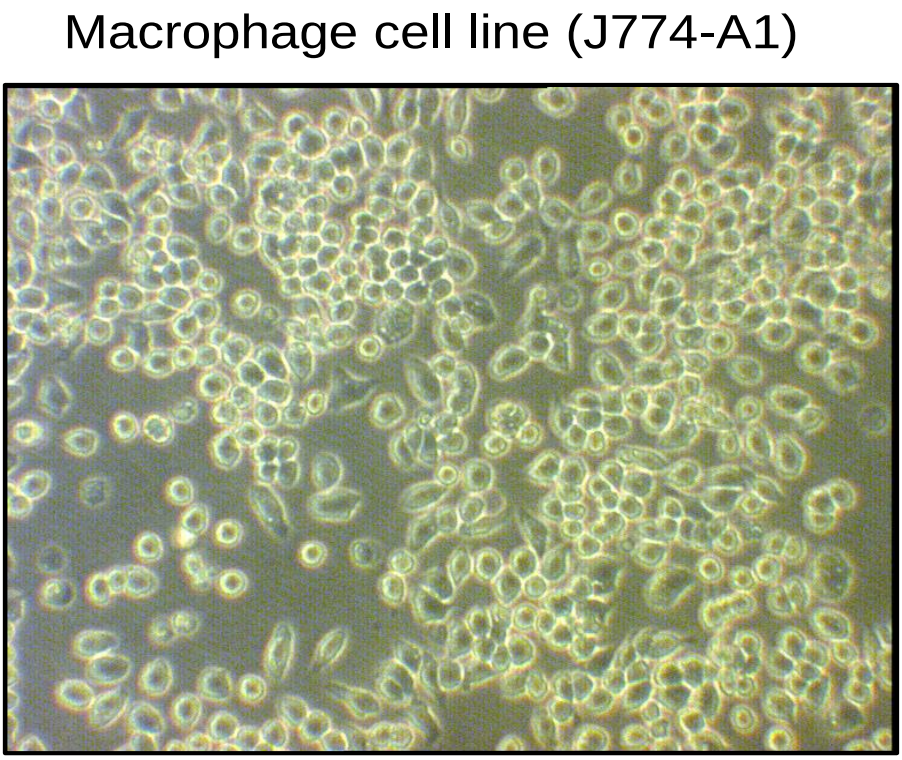


Figure 2.1 J774-A1 macrophage cell line at 80% confluency (48h post seeding; Magnification x20) cultured in RPMI medium.

The morphology of our macrophage cultures was representative of those images seen on-line **http://www.phculturecollections.org.uk/products/celllines/generalcell/detail.jsp?refId=91051511&collection=ecacc_gc** (accessed 08-12-2016).

2.3 Generation of high yields of healthy bone marrow-derived macrophages (BMDM) from murine wild-type, Nf-κb and c-Rel deficient bone marrow (BM) cells

Femurs from mice as follows: Wild-type mouse C57BL/6 (n=2♂, n=2♀); mice deficient in NF-κB1 (*Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$; n=1♂, n=3♀), mice deficient in NF-κB2 (*Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$; n=2♂) and those deficient in c-Rel (*c-Rel*$^{-/-}$; n=3♀ were kindly provided by Dr. Carrie Duckworth and Dr. Ahmed Elramli, Henry Wellcome Laboratories of Molecular & Cellular Gastroenterology, University of Liverpool, UK). Wild-type C57BL/6 mice supplied by Charles River (Margate, UK), and transgenic strains on a C57BL/6 background, including *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$ and *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ mice [307, 308] and *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ mice [309] were maintained at the University of Liverpool's specific pathogen-free (SPF) Biomedical Services animal Unit. Bone marrow from *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$, *Il-18r*$^{-/-}$ and *Myd88*$^{-/-}$ (on a C57Bl/6 background) were a kind gift from by Dr. Stuart Marshall-Clarke (Human Cell Biology & Anatomy, University of Liverpool, UK), with the *Myd88*$^{-/-}$ mice originally provided with the generous permission of Prof Shizuo. Akira (Osaka University, Japan) [310].

High yields of healthy bone marrow-derived macrophages were obtained following adaptation of the method of Manzanero *et al.* [307, 311]. All femurs were first soaked in 70% v/v ethanol inside a Petri dish for disinfection. After 3 to 5 min, bones were rinsed off ethanol via placing them into a Petri dish containing sterile PBS, pH 7.3 (Life Technologies; Paisley, UK). Both bone ends were carefully trimmed with sterile scissors in order to expose bone marrow shaft and a needle was then inserted through a cut made at the top ends with sterile scissors, followed by flushing BM with 5 ml per bone of RPMI 1640 medium into a sterile tube. After centrifugation (250 g for 5 min), supernatants were removed and pellets of BM progenitor cells (at cell density ranging from 1.4 to 2.5 x 10^6 cells/ml) were resuspended in RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 10% v/v foetal calf serum, 4mM L-glutamine. The steps of this procedure are briefly summarised in **Figure 2.2**. BM progenitor cells could then either stored in liquid nitrogen cell bank in freezing media (90% v/v FCS and 10% v/v dimethyl sulphoxide (DMSO) for future experimentation, or differentiated to adherent macrophages following addition of purified recombinant Mouse Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor (rM-CSF) from PeproTech EC Ltd. (London, UK). For the latter, BM cells were placed into 12-well cell culture plates and volume adjusted up to 10 ml per dish

with medium supplemented with rM-CSF, followed by incubation at 37°C, in a humidified incubator of 95% v/v air and 5% v/v CO_2 for 6 d. Using BM progenitor cells from C57Bl/6 and *Nfkb2-/-* mice, initial concentrations of rM-CSF ranging from 50-100 ng/ml were examined for ability to effect differentiation of, and proliferation and survival of, macrophages (see **Figure 2.3 and Figure 2.4)**. A concentration of 100 ng/ml rM-CSF showed greater activity and this level was selected therefore to differentiate BM progenitor cells from all other wild-type and knockout mouse strains (see **Figure 2.5**). After incubation, media containing the non-adherent, non-differentiated BM cells were discarded. Adherent differentiated macrophage cells (elongated in morphology) were washed twice with 5 ml sterile PBS, scraped and resuspended in a further 10 ml (5 ml per femur) medium supplemented with rM-CSF followed by seeding cells into 24-well plates (i.e. placing 1 ml of medium containing cells into each well) and then incubating for overnight prior to infection; see **section 2.7** for detail of the intra-macrophage replication assay. For more information and details on the growth and differentiation of murine BM cells into macrophages, see [311].

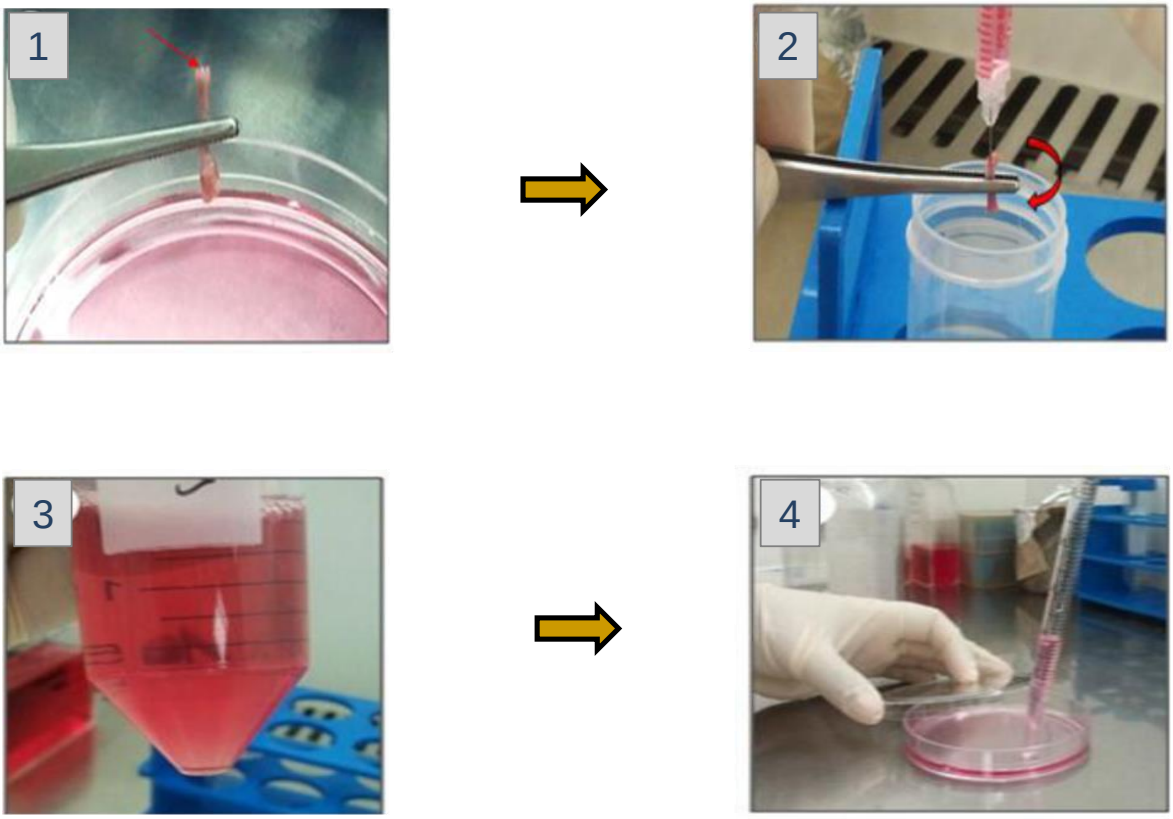


Figure 2.2 The main steps of preparation of Bone Marrow (BM) cells.

(1) The femur is first disinfected and then the both ends of the femur are trimmed **(2)** BM is then flushed using a 30 gauge needle coupled to a one ml syringe into a 50mL Falcon tube. **(3)** After centrifugation (at 250 g for 5 min), BM cell pellets were resuspended in 10 ml RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with rM-CSF and **(4)** placed into a 10mL Petri dish for culture at 37ºC, 95%/5% v/v air/CO_2. Adapted from **http://dx.doi.org/10.14440/jbm.2014.12** (accessed 08-12-2016). Permission sought from authors and publisher.

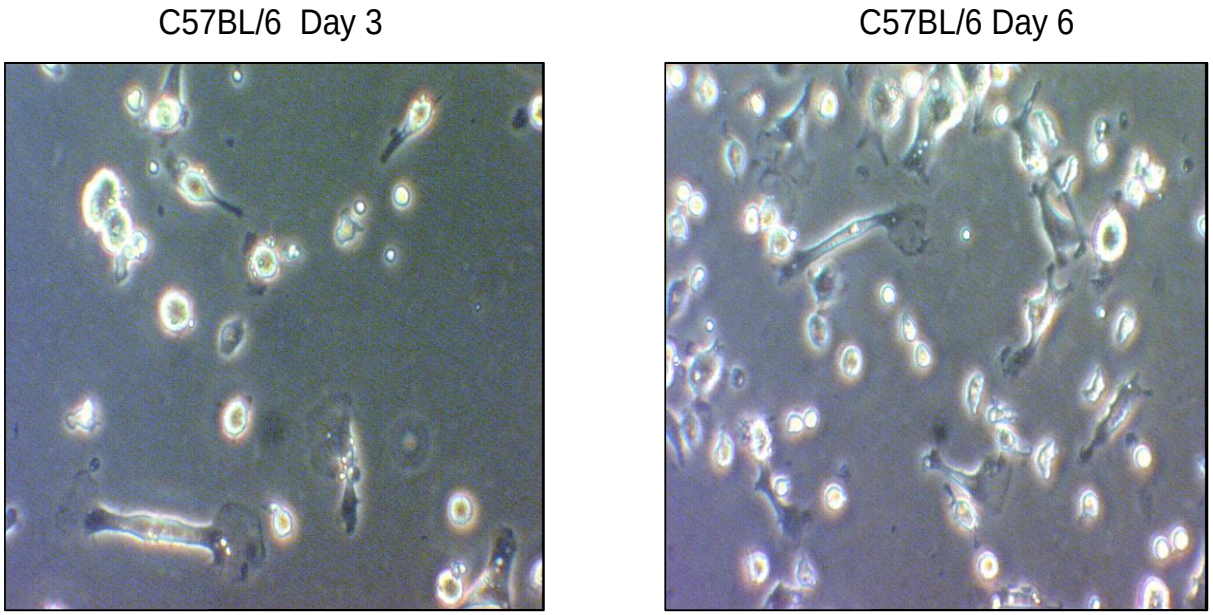


Figure 2.3 Frozen Bone marrow (BM) cells from a wild-type C57BL/6 mouse differentiate into macrophages.

Representative images at magnification x20 of a wild-type mouse (C57BL/6) BM cells differentiated into macrophages on day 3 (left hand panel) and day 6 (right hand panel).

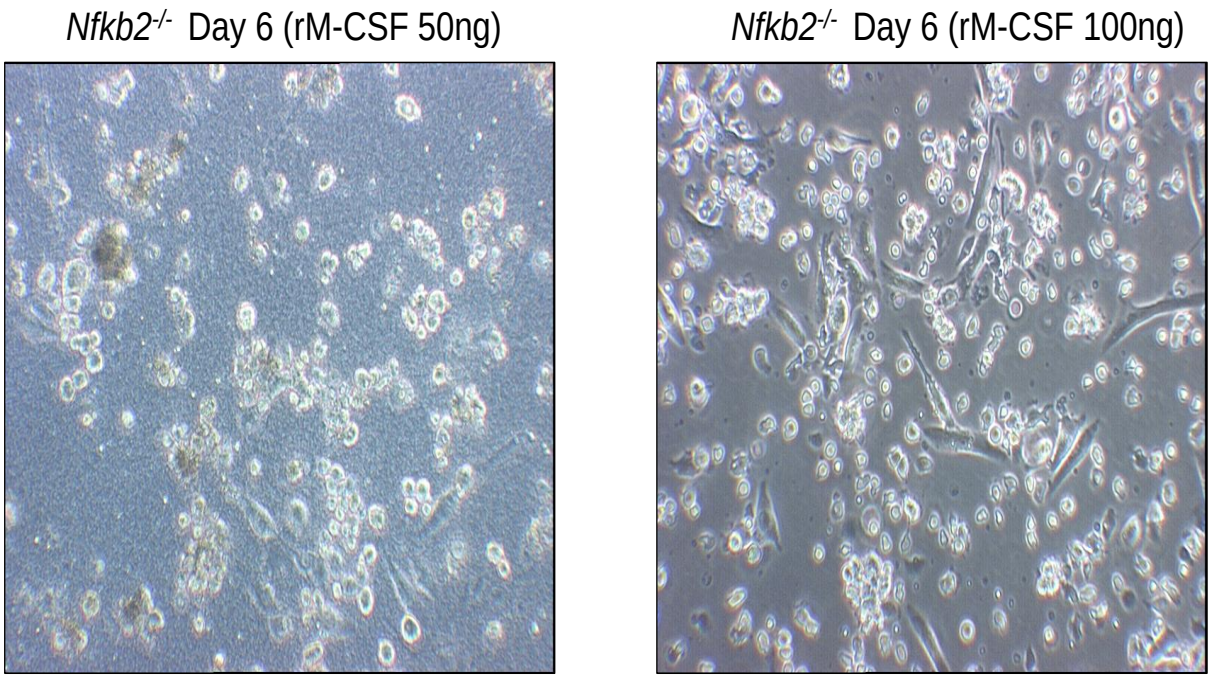


Figure 2.4 Comparative images illustrating morphological features of *Nf-κb2* knock-out bone marrow (BM) progenitor cells at different rM-CSF concentrations.

BM progenitor cells were cultured for 6 days in RMPI 1640 medium at rM-CSF concentration of 50 ng/ml (left hand panel) compared to those cultured in 100 ng/ml (right hand panel). The differentiation levels (conversion) of BM progenitor cells into macrophages are higher at r-MCSF concentration of 100 ng/ml**.**

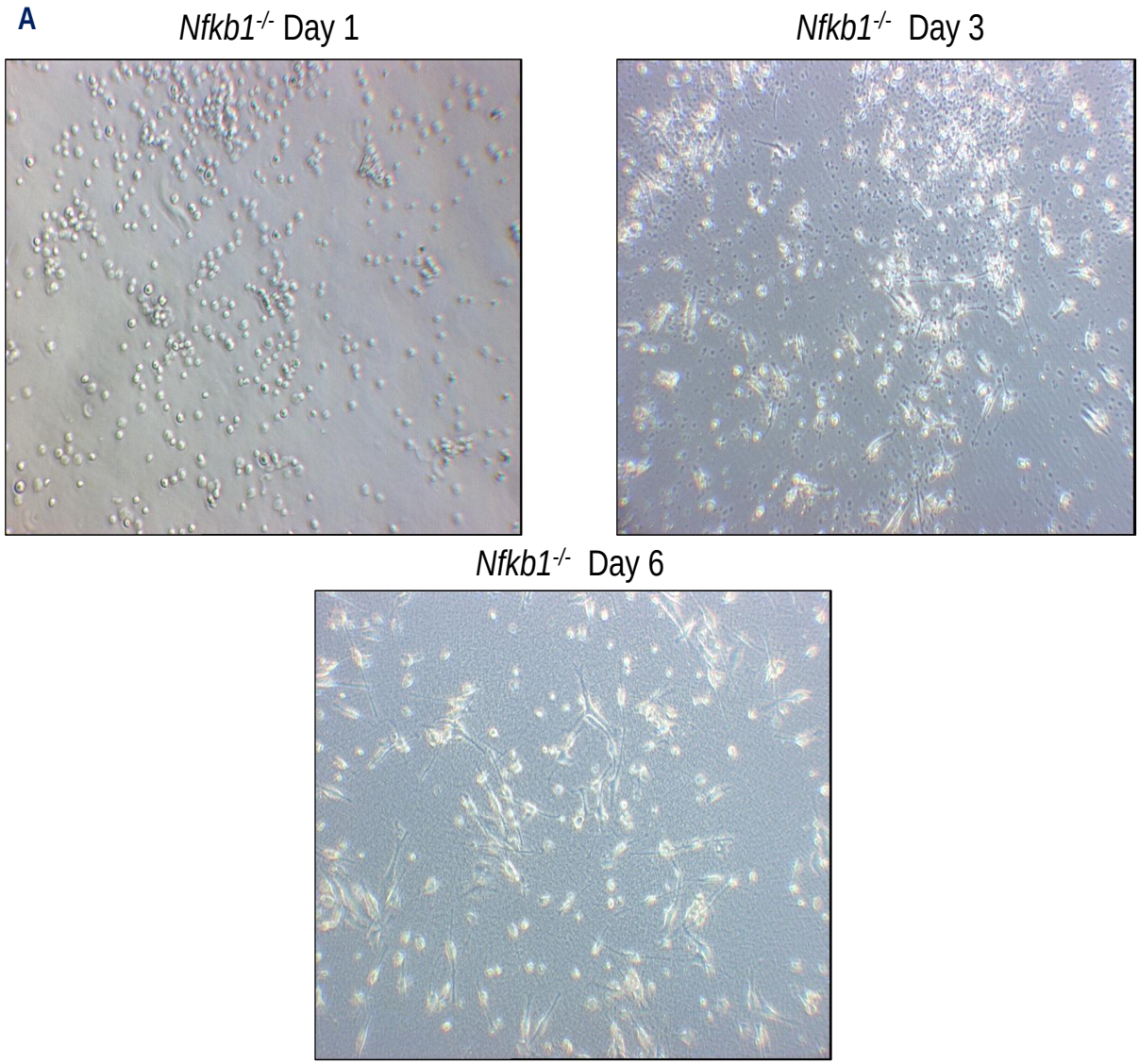


Figure 2.5 Morphology of differentiated BM-derived macrophages from *Nf-κb1* (A), *Nf-κb2* (B) and *c-Rel* (C) knock-out mice at days 1, 2 and 6 post recombinant mouse colony stimulating factor (rM-CSF) treatment.(Panel A).

Representative images (Magnification x20) illustrate the morphology of BM progenitor cells from **(A)** *Nf-κb1*$^{-/-}$ **(B)** *Nf-κb2*$^{-/-}$ and **(C)** *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ mice following1, 2 and 6 days of culture in RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 100 ng/ml of rM-CSF. On day 1, BM progenitor cells are small in size with a defined cell-membrane, while adherent differentiated macrophages with branched and extended morphology are clearly visible from day 3 onwards.

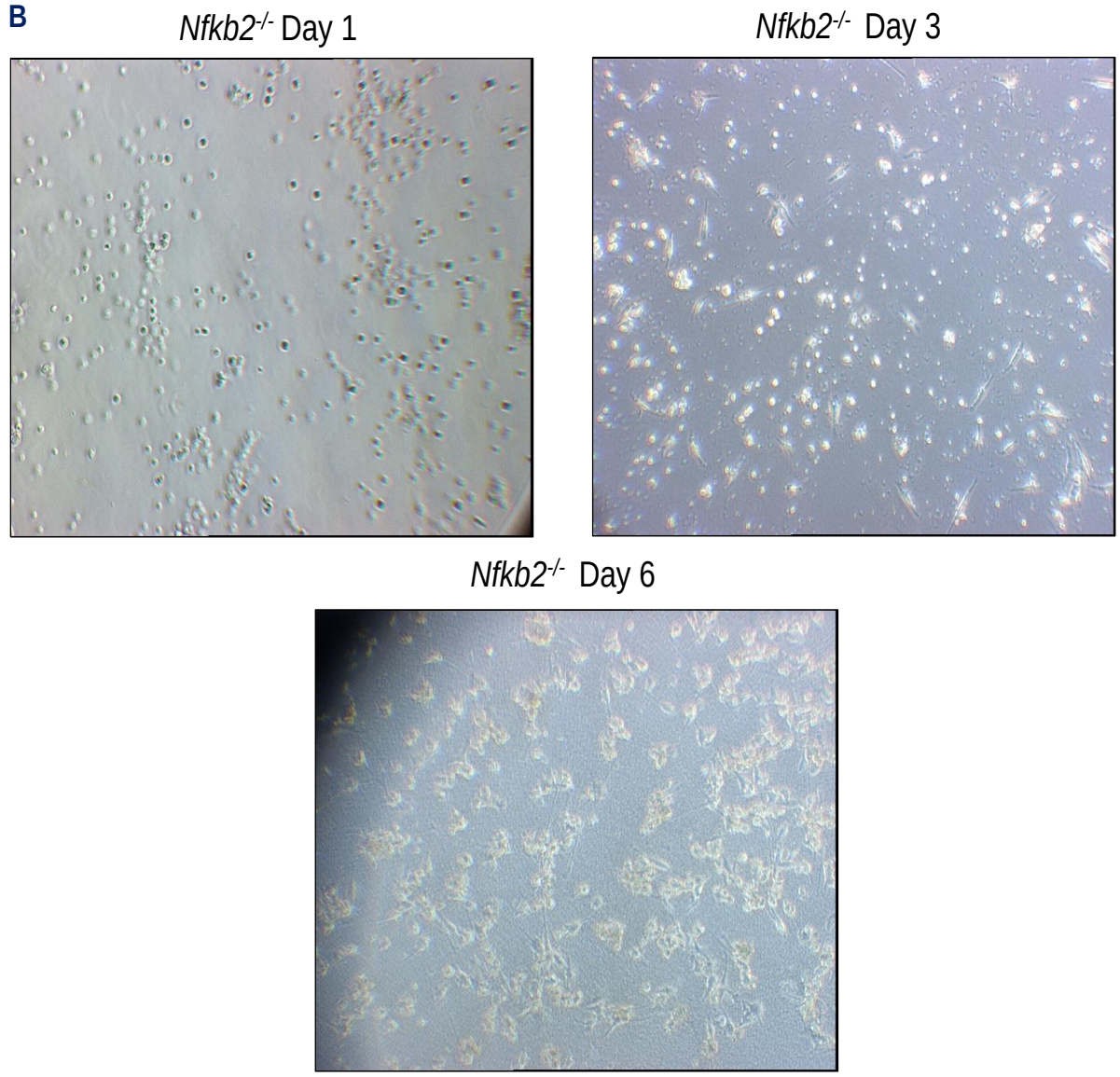


Figure 2.5 (Continued): Morphology of differentiated BM-derived macrophages from *Nf-κb1* (A), *Nf-κb2* (B) and *c-Rel* (C) knock-out mice at days 1, 2 and 6 post recombinant mouse colony stimulating factor (rM-CSF) treatment.(Panel B)

Representative images (Magnification x20) illustrate the morphology of BM progenitor cells from **(A)** *Nf-κb1*$^{-/-}$ **(B)** *Nf-κb2*$^{-/-}$ and **(C)** *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ mice following1, 2 and 6 days of culture in RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 100 ng/ml of rM-CSF. On day 1, BM progenitor cells are small in size with a defined cell-membrane, while adherent differentiated macrophages with branched and extended morphology are clearly visible from day 3 onwards.

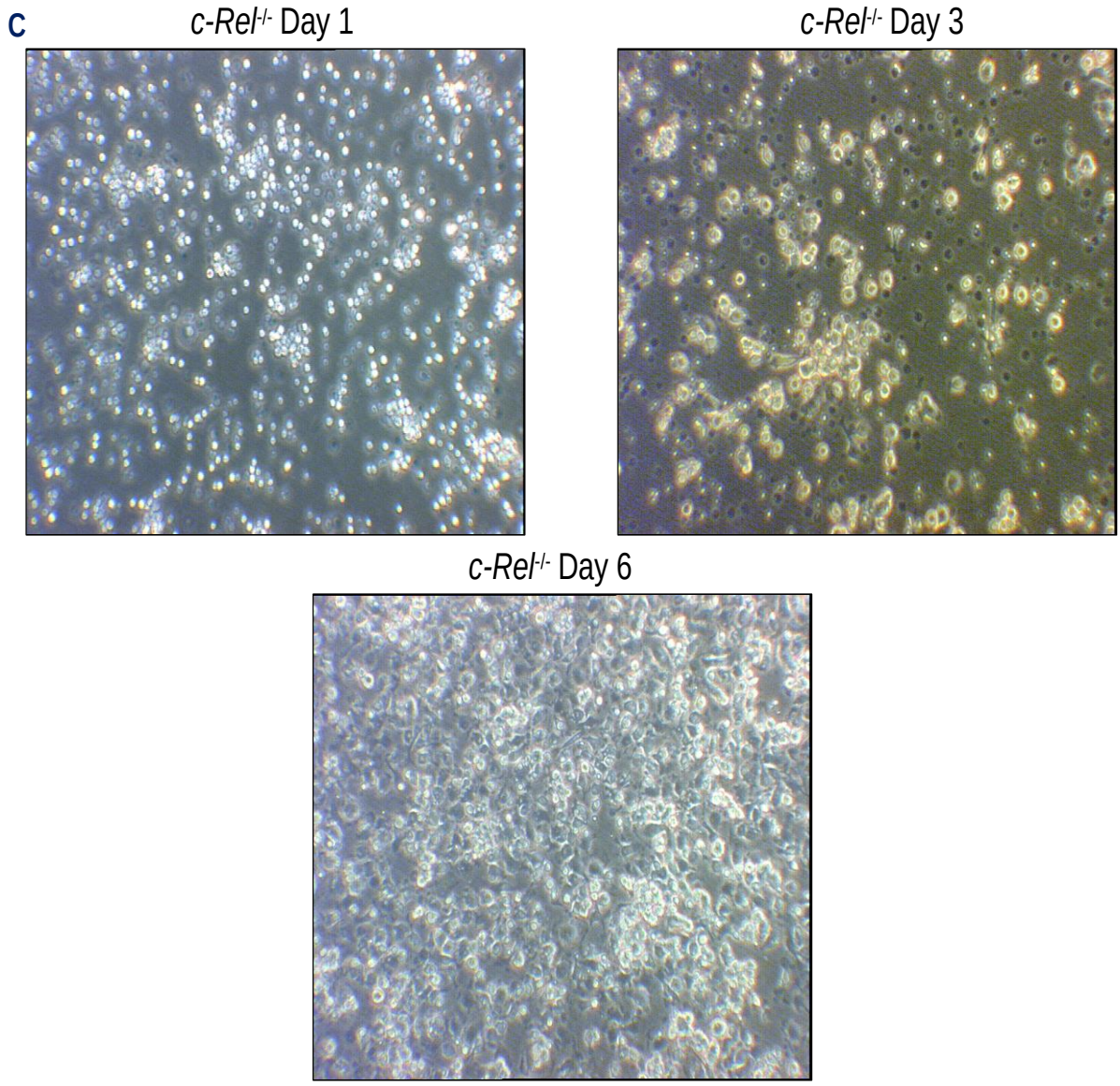


Figure 2.5 (Continued): Morphology of differentiated BM-derived macrophages from *Nf-κb1* (A), *Nf-κb2* (B) and *c-Rel* (C) knock-out mice at days 1, 2 and 6 post recombinant mouse colony stimulating factor (rM-CSF) treatment. (Panel C).

Representative images (Magnification x20) illustrate the morphology of BM progenitor cells from **(A)** *Nf-κb1*$^{-/-}$ **(B)** *Nf-κb2*$^{-/-}$ and **(C)** *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ mice following1, 2 and 6 days of culture in RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 100 ng/ml of rM-CSF. On day 1, BM progenitor cells are small in size with a defined cell-membrane, while adherent differentiated macrophages with branched and extended morphology are clearly visible from day 3 onwards.

2.4 Generation of BMDM from a variety of genes knock out BM cells

Frozen BM cells from *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$, *Il-18r*$^{-/-}$ and *Myd88*$^{-/-}$ mice underwent the same growth conditions and period of incubation as mentioned above to differentiate them to mature adherent macrophages (**Figure 2.6**). Myeloid differentiation primary response gene 88 (Myd88) is an adapter protein, used by almost all TLRs (except TLR3) to activate the transcription factor NF-κB [312].

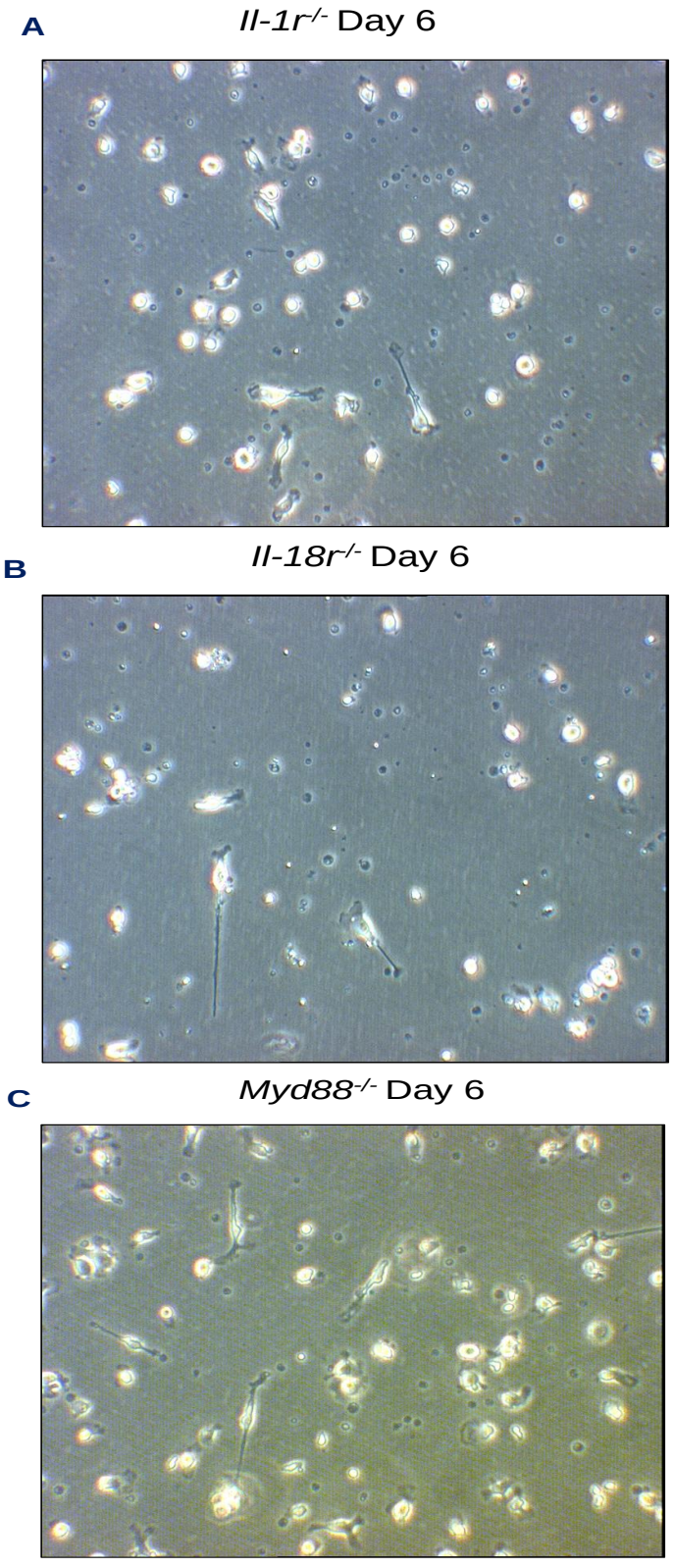


Figure 2.6 Frozen BM cells from *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$, *Il-18r*$^{-/-}$, *Myd88*$^{-/-}$ mice well differentiate into macrophages.

Representative images (Magnification x20) illustrate the morphology of BM progenitor cells from (A) *Il-1r* $^{-/-}$ (B) *Il-18r.*$^{-/-}$ and (C) *Myd88.*$^{-/-}$ mice after 6 days of culture in RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 100 ng/ml of rM-CSF. Differentiated macrophages with branched and extended morphology are clearly visible.

2.5 Verification of successful murine BM monocyte differentiation into mature macrophages

F4/80 antigen is a mature mouse cell surface glycoprotein expressed at high levels on various macrophages including: Kupffer cells, splenic red pulp macrophages, microglia, macrophages of the gut lamina propria, and Langerhans cells in the skin [313]. This antigen is also expressed on the macrophages within connective tissue, heart, kidney, and those within the reproductive and neuroendocrine systems. F4/80 antigen has been established as one of the most important antigens used to identify mature mouse macrophages (macrophage marker) [313]. Expression levels of F4/80 are frequently used to estimate the maturation of macrophage cells [314].

BM cells were first incubated for 6 days in Petri dishes. Cells were then transferred to 12 well cell cultures plates on to sterile 13mm glass cover-slips for 24h.Culture medium was then removed and replaced with 10% formalin. Following incubation for 30 min at room temperature, formalin was replaced with ice-cold 100% methanol and the culture plate was incubated for 5-10 min at a -20^{o}C freezer. Methanol was removed and wells washed three times with sterile PBS. To block non-specific antibody binding, 10% w/v Bovine Serum Albumin (BSA) (Sigma) was applied to the cells for 1h at room temperature. The cells were then incubated overnight with primary antibody; F4/80/EMR1 antibody (CI-A3-1; catalogue number NB600-404; Novus Europe; Abingdon, United Kingdom) at dilution 1:100. The following day, the cells were again washed three times with PBS and the secondary antibody (anti-mouse Ig antibody; Vectashield Antifade Mounting Medium with DAPI; VECTOR Laboratories Ltd.; Peterborough, UK) as then applied to cells and the plate was incubated for an hour at room temperature. After washing with PBS, pre-prepared diaminobenzidine (DAB)-substrate solution [Two DAB tablets (Sigma) added to 5 ml distilled water] was applied to cells for 5-10 min at room temperature. Cells were then viewed after washing with sterile PBS. For more details regarding the F4/80 primary antibody please see the manufacturer's datasheet; see **http://ww.novusbio.com/NB600-404** (accessed 08-12-2016).

2.6 Intramacrophage replication assay

Survival and replication abilities of CD *E. coli* strains, compared to other clinical *E. coli* isolates and to *S.* Typhimurium strains, within J774-A1 murine macrophage cell line were assessed by gentamicin protection assay, as previously described [131, 149, 205]. Replication assessment of ileal and colonic Crohn's disease mucosa-associated *E. coli* strains LF82 and HM605 was also performed in wild-type bone marrow-derived macrophages (BMDM) and within macrophages derived from the BM of N*fκb1*$^{-/-}$, *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ and *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ mice.

All macrophages tested were seeded onto two 24-well tissue culture plates at a density of $1x10^5$ cells per well, , and incubated for 24 h at 37°C in atmosphere of 5% CO_2 . Macrophage monolayers were infected in triplicate at multiplicity of infection (MOI) of 10 with a number of *E. coli* strains obtained from biopsies of CD, UC and CRC patients, those with UTI, from healthy individuals, and non-pathogenic laboratory *E. coli* strains. Before infection, these bacterial strains were resuspended in sterile PBS to the required optical density (OD) for each strain defining a bacteria cell count of 1 x 10^9 bacteria/ml; see **Figure 2.7**. In order to allow macrophages to phagocytose bacteria, infected cells were incubated for 2 h. After incubation, the media were removed and infected macrophages were washed with sterile PBS. One millilitre of pre-warmed medium, containing gentamicin (20 µg/ml) in order to kill extracellular bacteria was added into each well. The first 24-well plate was then incubated for 1h, the second meanwhile for 3h to allow those resident intracellular bacteria to either replicate or be killed by the macrophage. After washing, cells with sterile PBS, 1 ml 1% v/v Triton X-100 (Sigma) in deionized water was added for 5 min to lyse cells. Ten-fold serial dilutions of the cell lysates were performed followed by plating of 50 µl of each, starting from 10^2 fold dilution of cell lysates down to 10^4, on standard Luria broth (LB) agar plates (four plates per dilution step). After 24 h incubation at 37°C, bacterial colonies were enumerated as colony forming units (CFU). In order to measure the relative replication of bacteria strains, CFU at 6h post-infection were compared with CFU at 3h post-infection.

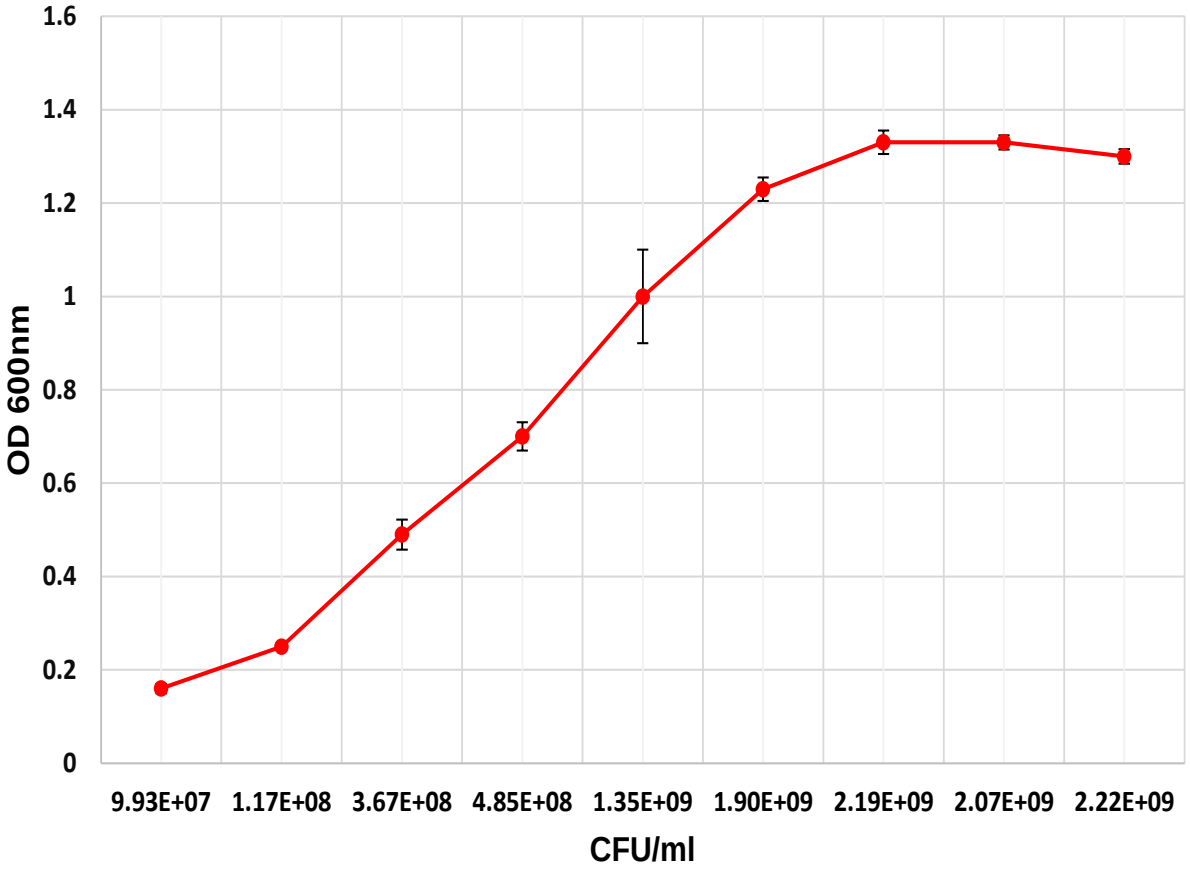


Figure 2.7 Bacteria growth calibration curve.

Representative bacterial growth curve to support *E .coli* enumeration; by comparison colony forming unit (CFU) counts per millilitre (CFU/ml) established by overnight culture on LB agar relative to optical density (OD_{600nm}) reading of the same bacterial suspension. Each value represents the mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM). This calibration curve was used to identify the required reading at OD_{600nm}, containing the target number of working stock bacteria ($1x10^9$ CFU/ml), ≅ OD of 0.9 [n=3]. This curve is representative for the colonic mucosa-associated CD AIEC HM605.

2.7 Assessment of the phagocytic abilities of BMDM from knock-out strains of mice

Phagocytosis of *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$, *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$, *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$, *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$, *Il-18r*$^{-/-}$and *Myd88*$^{-/-}$ BMDM were studied with an assay that detected internalization of Fluorescently-labelled heat-killed *Escherichia coli* K-12 strain BioParticles®, Alexa Fluor® 488 conjugate (Catalogue number E-13231; Life Technologies; Paisley, UK) at different time points (3, 6 and 24h post-infection) by fluorescence microscopy (Olympus bx51 microscope; images were taken by AQM software (Kinetic Imaging) and adjusted by AJ imaging software) C57BL/6 BMDM was used as a control. To maintain conditions in the standard intra-macrophage replication assays only, following addition of the K-12 BioParticles for 1h, a further 2h incubation in media containing gentamicin (20 µg/ml) was performed. Fluorescence of *E. coli* K-12 BioParticles conjugates bound to the macrophage cell surface was quenched with 0.4% w/v Trypan blue (Sigma) before imaging. For further information on Alexa Fluor® 488 conjugated *Escherichia coli* K-12 strain BioParticles®, visit **http://ww.lifetechnologies.com/order/catalog/product/V6694** (accessed 08-12-2016).

2.8 Bacteria growth curve in standard nutrient media at differing pH

Overnight bacteria cultures were harvested and washed three times with sterile PBS, and then resuspended at an optical density (OD_{600nm}) = 0.1 in RPMI 1640 medium without phenol red (Life Technologies). A 2 mL sample was placed into a cuvette tube and OD at wavelength 600_{nm} was measured hourly using a GeneQuant Pro UV/VIS Spectrophotometer, DNA/RNA Calculator (Amersham BioSciences; Piscataway NJ, USA). This was performed using standard RPMI medium at pH 7 and at pH 5 (titration using 1M HCl and then 0.2µm sterile filtered).

2.9 Bacteria survival and growth in acidic nutrient-poor M9 medium

At early exponential growth phase (OD_{600}=0.1), bacteria were resuspended in a differing pH, ranging from 4 to 7, nutrient-poor (Minimal salts/Minimal microbial growth M9) medium (Life Technologies) supplemented with 100mM Bis-Tris (Sigma), 0.1% w/v Casamino Acids (MP Biomedicals; Loughborough Leicester, UK), 0.16% v/v glycerol (Sigma) and 10µM magnesium chloride (Sigma), each essential compounds for bacteria to grow. OD at wavelength 600_{nm} of each bacterial suspension was subsequently measured hourly at time points 0 to 8h by spectrophotometer.

2.10 Low pH, high nitrosative and high oxidative stress tests on solid growth media

At OD_{600}=0.1, bacteria underwent ten-fold serial dilution steps. 20 µl from each dilution was placed, in triplicate, into five LB agar plates, containing one of the following stress agents: 100 mM 4-Morpholine ethanesulfonic acid (MES) (Sigma) pH 5.0, 100 mM MES pH 5.0 + 1 mM sodium nitrite ($NaNO_2$) (Sigma), 1 mM methyl viologen (MV) (Sigma) pH 7.0, 1 mM hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) (Sigma) pH 7.0, and a plain LB agar at pH 7.0 was used as a control. Plates were then subjected to the incubator for overnight incubation at 37°C (Summarised in **Figure 2.8**). This method as per [244].

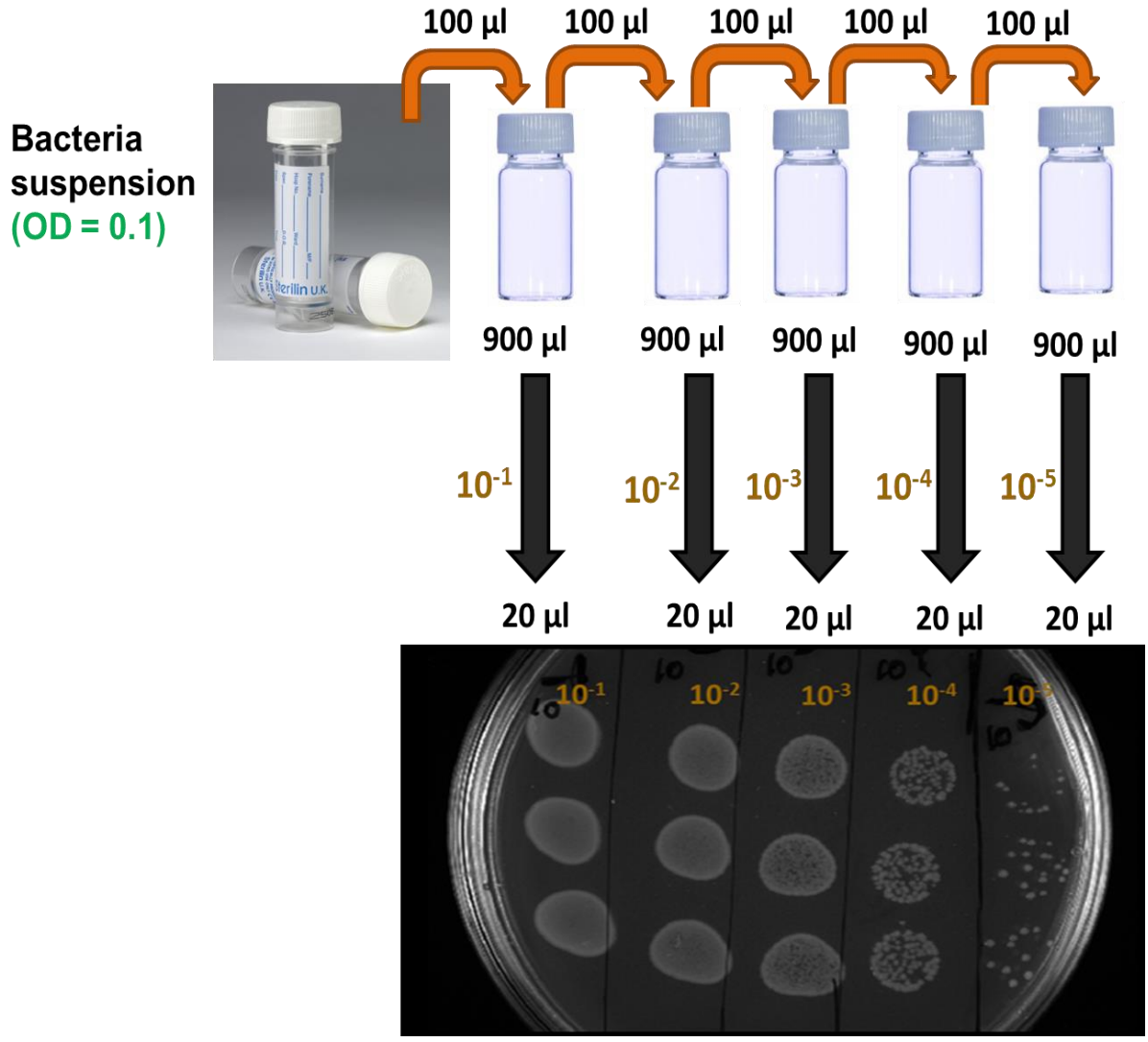


Figure 2.8 A diagram summarising the main steps of performing bacteria stress tolerance tests.

2.11 RNA extraction and cDNA synthesis of intra-macrophage *E. coli* strains besides those grown in acidic M9 media

Using the RNeasy Mini Kit (Qiagen; Ltd, Crawley, UK), bacterial RNA was extracted from Crohn's AIEC strain HM605, and laboratory *E. coli* strains (EPI300, XL-1Blue and K-12) cultured in acidic (pH 4.5) M9 media at 6h time point of their growth curve. In additional separate experiments, RNA from was isolated from AIEC HM605 and EPI300 inside J774-A1 macrophages post 3h and 6h infection.

Bacteria cells were lysed by adding 350 µl of RLT lysis buffer (Qiagen) to each bacterial pellet and mixed by pipetting up and down, followed by vortexing and centrifugation at full speed (Hawk 15/05 microcentrifuge, with rotor radius of 75 mm) in a 2ml Qia-shredder tube (Sigma) for 2 min. One volume of 70% v/v ethanol was added to the lysate and mixed by pipetting. A 700µl aliquot of each sample was then transferred into RNeasy Mini spin columns (RSC) placed in a 2 ml collection tube and centrifuged ≥8000 rpm (centrifuge as above) for 15 seconds. After discarding the flow-through, 700µl buffer RW1 was added to the RCS and samples again centrifuged for a further 15 seconds. The flow-through was discarded and 500µl buffer RPE was then added to the RCS followed again by 15 seconds centrifugation. After discarding flow-through, another 500 µl buffer RPE was again added to the RCS and centrifuged for 2 min, again at ≥8000 rpm. The RCS was placed in 1.5 collection tube and 45µl RNase-free water was directly added to centre of the RCS, and centrifuged at ≥8000 rpm for 1 min to elute the extracted RNA. A NanoDrop Lite Spectrophotometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific, USA) was used to quantify the eluted RNA (with concentrations routinely obtain ranging from 50 to 100 ng/µl). Complementary DNA (cDNA) at concentration ranging from 2-2.5 µg/µl was synthesised from the sample RNA using a Transcriptor First Strand cDNA Synthesis Kit (Roche Diagnostics Ltd., Burgess Hill, UK) was initiated by adding the all components presented in the following **Table 2.2**. The reaction tube was then incubated at 25ºC in a bench heating block for 10 min, then at 55ºC for a further 30 min, followed by heating to 85ºC for 5 min to inactivate Transcriptor Reverse Transcriptase. The sample was then cooled on ice for 5 min. The cDNA was stored at -20ºC freezer for use in subsequent qRT-PCR experiments.

Table 2.2 Components for setting up a single reverse transcription reaction.

Component	Volume	Final concentration
Anchord-oligo(dt)18 primer, 50pmol/µl	1 µl	2.5 µM
Transcriptor Reverse Transcriptase Reaction Buffer, 5x concentration	4 µl	1 x
Protector Rnase Inhibitor, 40 U/µl	0.5 µl	20 U
Deoxynucleotide Mix	2 µl	1 mM
Transcriptor Reverse Transcriptase,20 U/µl	0.5 µl	10 U
Sample RNA	2 µl	
Water, PCR-grade	10 µl	
Final volume	**20 µl**	

2.12 Quantitative real time polymerase chain reaction analysis (qRT-PCR) for assessment of bacteria stress genes supporting acid tolerance

Quantitative RT-PCR was performed in order to quantify the expression levels of stress response genes of the Glutamic acid decarboxylase operon (*gad*) system, used for tolerance to an acidic environment, by *E. coli* strains EPI300, K-12, XL-1Blue and CD AIEC HM605 grown in an acidic (pH 4.5) low nutrient (M9) growth medium and those within the phagolysosome of J774-A1 macrophages. After reverse transcription of extracted RNA from bacteria, 5 µl of the cDNA template was added into each well of the Light Cycler® 480 Multiwell plate, containing 15 µl of PCR mix (Roche Diagnostics Ltd., UK) prepared by mixing 10 µl Light Cycler® 480 Sybr Green I Master with 2 µl primers, listed in **Table 2.3**, which are real-time oligonucleotide primers designed by Eurogentec (Southampton, UK), in a final volume (3 µl) of water, PCR- grade. In each experiment, 5µl of water PCR-grade was added into PCR mix regarded as no template control (NTC). As a training test to fulfil our curiosity, a PCR mix was prepared by adding 2 µl of *uidA* primers into 2 µl Taqman probe (200nM), 10 µl Light cycler® 480 probe master mix and 2 µl water, PCR-grade and then 5 µl of each dilution from the fivefold serial dilutions (1:5) of *E. coli* K-12 cDNA templates were added to the PCR mix in the multiwell plate. Multiwell plates were sealed and then centrifuged at 1500 *g* (Sorvall Heraeus, Multifuge 3S-R, rotor radius 145 mm) for 2 min. Using the Light Cycler® 480 Instrument, multiwell plate was loaded and afterwards run with conditions as per the manufacturer's instructions (Light Cycler® 480 Sybr Green I Master, Roche): 95 °C for 5 min then 45 cycles of 95 °C for 10 sec and 60 °C for 20 sec followed by 72°C for 30 seconds and then cooling step of 40 °C for 10 sec. The specificity of amplification was confirmed by melting curve analysis. All reactions were run in duplicate. Threshold cycle (Cp) for each well was automatically defined by the real time cycler software.

Table 2.3 Oligonucleotide primers used in this study to measure *gadA* and *gadB* expression by qPCR.

Primer	Oligonucleotide Sequence (5' to 3')
gadA-F	CCCCGGTCAGTTGTTTATGG
gadA-R	CGCCGATGGTGTTTTCG
gadB-F	TGGTTCTTCCGAGGCCTGTA
gadB-R	TTGCGCCAACGCCATT

Primer sequences taken from Smith *et al.*[315]

2.13 RT^2 Profiler PCR Array to quantify host macrophage oxidative stress response genes in response to *E. coli* infection

The Qiagen/SABiosciences RT^2 Profiler PCR Array (Catalogue Number 330231 PAMM-065ZA, Qiagen Ltd, Crawley, UK) was used to quantify the level of 84 oxidative stress genes expressed from J774-A1 macrophages post 6h infection with Crohn's AIEC HM605, LF82 and laboratory *E. coli* strain EPI300 (see **Table 2.4)**. RNA of these infected cells was extracted using RNeasy, Mini Kit (Qiagen), followed by cDNA synthesis using RT^2 First Strand Kit (Catalogue Number 330401; Qiagen). An aliquot (91 µl) of RNase-free water was then added into each sample cDNA. The cDNA concentration of all samples was ranging from 168 to 309 ng/µl, see **Table 2.5.**

RT^2 PCR components mix was prepared in a 5 ml tube as described in **Table 2.6**. Since the PCR Array plate already contains primers, 25 µl PCR components mix was then dispensed to each well of the RT2 Profiler PCR Array plate using an 8-channel pipette. The plate was carefully sealed and centrifuged for 1 min at 1500 *g* in a Sorvall Heraeus Multifuge 3S-R, rotor radius 145 mm) for 2 min. RT^2 Profiler PCR Array plate was placed in Light Cycler 480 and the PCR cycling program was set up according to **Table 2.7**. The Cp values for all wells were exported to Excel files and uploaded on **http://pcrdataanalysis.sabiosciences.com/pcr/arrayanalysis.php** (accessed 08-12-2016) for analysis.

Table 2.4 RT^2 PCR Oxidative stress profiler array gene list (Mouse).

Antioxidants Glutathione Peroxidases (GPx): Gpx1, Gpx2, Gpx3, Gpx4, Gpx5, Gpx6, Gpx7, Gstk1, Gstp1. Peroxiredoxins (TPx): Ehd2, Prdx1, Prdx2, Prdx3, Prdx4, Prdx5, Prdx6 (Aop2). Other peroxidases: Apc, Cat, Ctsb, Duox1, Epx, Lpo, Mpo, Ptgs1 (COX1), Ptgs2 (COX2), Rag2, Serpinb1b, Tpo. Other Antioxidants: Alb, Gsr, Sod1, Sod3, Srxn1, Txnrd1, Txnrd2, Txnrd3.
Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS) Metabolism Superoxide Dismutases (SOD): Sod1, Sod2, Sod3. Superoxide Metabolism Genes: Ccs, Cyba, Ncf1, Ncf2, Nos2 (iNOS), Nox1, Nox4, Noxa1, Noxo1, Recql4, Scd1, Ucp2. Other Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS) Metabolism Genes: Aox1, Fmo2, Il19, Il22. Oxidative Stress Responsive Genes: Als2, Apoe, Cat, Ccl5 (RANTES), Ctsb, Duox1, Epx, Ercc2 (XPD), Ercc6, Fth1, Gclc,Gclm, Gpx1, Gpx2, Gpx3, Gpx4, Gpx5, Gpx6, Gpx7, Gsr, Gss, Hmox1, Hspa1a (hsp70A1), Idh1, Krt1, Mpo, Nqo1, Park7,Prdx1, Prdx2, Prdx6 (Aop2), Prnp, Psmb5, Sod1, Sqstm1, Tpo, Txn1, Txnip, Txnrd1, Txnrd2, Ucp3, Xpa.
Oxygen Transporters Atr, Cygb, Dnm2, Fancc, Ift172, Mb, Ngb, Slc38a1, Vim.

https://www.qiagen.com/gb/shop/pcr/primer-sets/rt2-profiler-pcr-arrays/?catno=PAMM-065Z#geneglobe (accessed 08-12-2016).

Table 2.5 cDNA concentration of J774-A1 at 6h post infection.

J774-A1macrophages	Uninfected	EPI300	HM605
Sample 1	179 ng/µl	309 ng/µl	195 ng/µl
Sample 2	208 ng/µl	170 ng/µl	168 ng/µl
Sample 3	180 ng/µl	302 ng/µl	206 ng/µl

Table 2.6 RT^2 PCR component mix.

Array Format	96-well
RT2 SYBR Green Mastermix (2x)	1350µl
cDNA reaction	102µl
RNase free water	1248µl
Total volume	2700µl

Table 2.7 Cycling conditions for Roche Light Cycler 480.

Procedure	Cycles	Duration	Temperature (°c)
Pre-incubation	1	10 min	95
Amplification	45	15 sec 1 min	95 60
Melt Curve	1		95
Cooling	1	1 min	30

2.14 Data analysis

All data sets presented in this thesis are expressed as mean ± SEM unless otherwise stated, where N is the total number of individual experiments (or mice) and n is the number of sample replicates. Independent sample groups were assessed for normality by Shapiro-Wilk test. Equality of sample variances were analysed by Levene's test. Following this, statistical comparisons of normally distributed data sets were performed by one way analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by Dunnett's post-hoc test to make pair-wise comparisons of treatment means to untreated/uninfected controls (StatsDirect version 2.6.2; Sale, United Kingdom). This included comparisons of survival and fold replications of CD *E. coli* strains compared to treatment with a non-replicating control *E. coli* EPI300 (i.e. for the intra-macrophage replication assays), and also comparisons of the survival/growth of IBD and non-IBD *E. coli* strains under various chemical stress conditions compared to unstressed control conditions. Differences were considered significant when $P<0.05$. Where appropriate, non-parametric correlation coefficient (Spearman's rank) analysis was used to assess for any association between % bacterial growth in stress conditions and ability to replicate inside murine macrophages.

Chapter 3

Investigating the ability of *E. coli* strains from various diseases to replicate inside murine macrophages

3.1 Introduction

Several studies examined gut microbiota in the inflamed and non-inflamed segments of CD and UC, and established a significant reduction in the biodiversity of faecal and mucosa-associated microbiome in IBD patients compared with those healthy controls [66], reported that a relative decrease of Firmicutes and Bacteriodetes phyla, and an increase of Proteobacteria, particularly the family *Enterobacteriaceae* (including species such as *E. coli*) in CD, while in UC, there is reduction in *Clostridium* spp. and an increase in *E. coli* [316], **see Introduction, section 1.2.1**. Mucus, coating the healthy intestine is discontinuous in the small intestine and continuous in the colorectum, consisting of two layers: the outer of which is a loosely adherent layer which contains/is inhabited by commensal bacteria representative of the faecal stream and an inner tightly adherent layer which is normally sterile, as is the sub-mucus niche, so as to protect the epithelium. Mucosa-associated *E. coli* (including the phenotype AIEC) have been found in increased number in the ileal and colonic mucosae (including the inner adherent mucus layer) of CD patients [30, 36, 317, 318] and to a lesser extent patients with UC [119, 142] and colorectal cancer (CRC) [139, 143]. AIEC phenotype has been found to represent 9.3%, 3.7% and 3.1% of *E. coli* population obtained from ileal, ileo-colonic and colonic biopsies of CD patients [319]. In addition, clear experimental evidence has been provided for the causal role of gut bacterial dysbiosis in chronic ileal inflammation development (Crohn's disease-like ileitis) [320].

A number of independent studies have reported that intra-mucosal *E. coli* or mucosa-associated *E. coli* isolated from CD patients possess invasive properties. For example, *in vitro* studies on paradigm CD AIEC strains from the ileum, LF82, and from the colon, HM605 [117, 138, 139] showed they possessed the ability to translocate and replicate within both murine and human monocyte-derived macrophages (HMDM) [8, 305, 321, 322]. Electron microscopy, in addition, validated the ability of Crohn's strains LF82 and HM605 replication inside vacuoles/phagolysosome [8, 131, 305, 321]. Interestingly, AIEC strains were isolated from the mucosa of healthy subjects and found to be more abundant in the ileum than the colonic mucosal biopsies [30]. Supported by the fact that AIEC strains have been isolated from healthy individuals, they are probably better defined as pathobionts (disease-causing organisms that live as symbionts under circumstances of normal gut health) [138, 283].

Despite all the advances that have been made in the last decade, more knowledge on AIEC pathogenesis and that regarding AIEC-macrophage interactions are still required, including whether AIEC are involved in the aetiology of CD and/or the mechanisms/environmental triggers that determine their increased presence in high numbers the inflamed mucosae of CD patients. Understanding the mechanisms of AIEC-host macrophage interactions in the pathogenesis of CD may provide key insight into CD pathogenesis and enable to develop different therapeutic strategies, based on the killing/clearance of this CD mucosa-associated pathovar. Here, we aimed, as an initial step, to assess and compare the survival and replication abilities of a number of CD, UC and CRC mucosally-associated *E. coli* strains, pathogenic *E. coli* strains isolated from patients with urinary tract infection (UTI), non-pathogenic *E. coli* strains isolated from healthy individuals, and non-pathogenic laboratory *E. coli* strains within murine macrophages *in vitro* using a gentamicin protection assay (see **Materials & Methods; section 2.6**). This would likely shed light on the best paradigmatic *E. coli* strains representing each disease to be singled for further studies. Some of these studied *E. coli* strains isolated from CD, UC and CRC, meet the criteria of being designated as AIEC phenotype [148], including the following examples: CD (HM95, HM605 and HM615, and LF82), UC (HM457), and CRC (HM44 and HM358). For a full listing, see **Materials & Methods, section 2.1.1**. For all other *E. coli* strains, their origin/source is known, but their phenotype is not well established, i.e. they have not be examined to determine as to whether they can be designated as AIEC or non-AIEC. Crohn's AIEC strains, during the later phase of murine macrophage infection, induce chronic activation of NF-κB, which correlates with increased TNF-α secretion [323]. AIEC replication within macrophages is suggested to be dependent on TNF-α secretion [8, 149, 324]. In addition, how intra-macrophage replicating Crohn's AIEC strains HM605 and LF82 behave within murine BMDM from various Nfκb family member knockout mice, including the classical pathway *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$ (p105→p50) and *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ (p65) and alternative pathway *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ (p100→p52) was examined [325]. Phagocytosis of these BMDMs from mice with immune response-related gene deletions (e.g., *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$, *Il-18r*$^{-/-}$ and the TLR adaptor *Myd88*$^{-/-}$) was also examined.

3.2 Crohn's disease mucosa-associated AIEC HM605 shows greater ability to survive and replicate inside macrophages compared to other *E. coli*

Determination of fold replication of bacteria within murine J774-A1 macrophages showed that the paradigm Crohn's disease (CD) mucosa-associated ileal isolate LF82 significantly survived and replicated within macrophages (4.056 ± 1.16-fold [mean ± SD]) compared to a non-adherent, non-invasive laboratory strain *E. coli* K-12 derivative EPI300 (0.83 ± 0.42); P<0.05; n=3, ANOVA. Similarly, and to a greater extent, the two paradigm CD mucosa-associated colonic *E. coli* isolates HM615 (4.87 ± 1.06-fold; p<0.01) and HM605 (8.97 ± 0.67-fold increase; p<0.0001) also showed significant survival and replication within macrophages (see **Figure 3.1**).

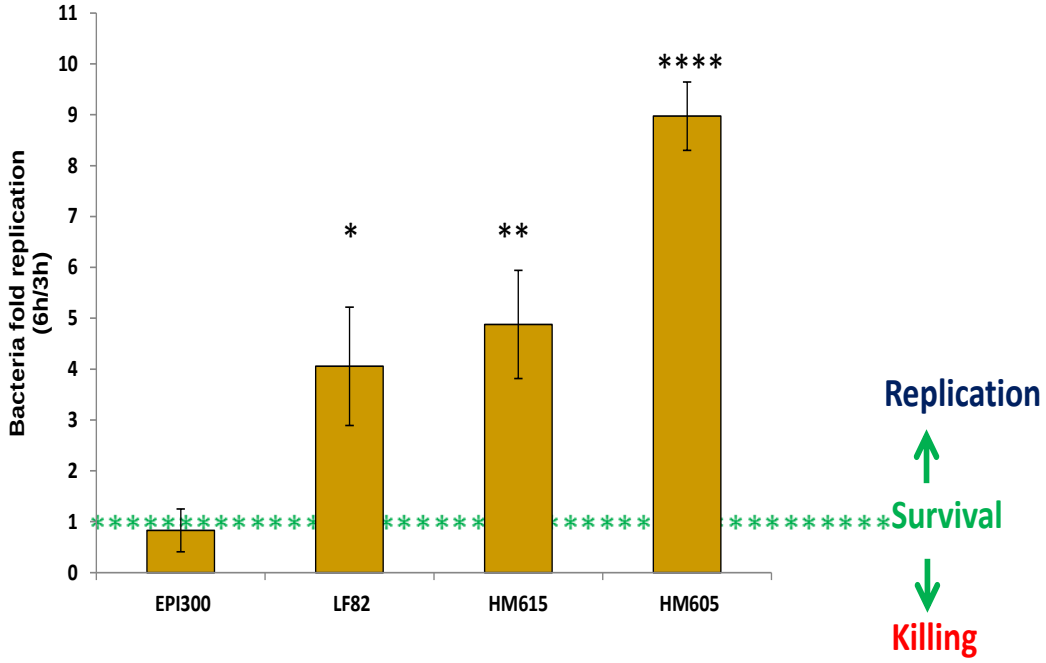


Figure 3.1 Intramacrophage survival and replication of paradigm Crohn's disease mucosa-associated AIEC.

Increased replication of Crohn's disease mucosa-associated AIEC ileal isolate LF82, and two colonic isolates HM615 and HM605 compared with the reference non-pathogenic *E. coli* K-12 derivative strain EPI300 within J774-A1 murine macrophages. Results are expressed as the relative number of intracellular bacteria at 6h post infection relative to that obtained after 3h post infection (i.e. bacteria fold replication). Each value represents the mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM) of three independent experiments (N=3) with 3 replicates undertaken (n=3). Differences in survival and replication of each AIEC were statistically significant. *$P \leq 0.05$, **$P \leq 0.01$, and ****$P \leq 0.0001$ respectively; ANOVA with Dunnett's post-hoc test compared to the reference laboratory *E. coli* strain EPI300.

The gentamicin exclusion assay, using J774-A1 macrophages, was further expanded to compare the paradigm CD AIEC strains with other *E. coli* from various conditions (including additional *E. coli* strains from CD, mucosally-associated isolates from UC patients, CRC patients, UTI isolates and those from the non-inflamed intestine of healthy individuals.

Overall, Crohn's disease (ileal and colonic) mucosa-associated *E. coli* strains showed significantly greater ability to survive and replicate within J774-A1 murine macrophages compared to *E. coli* isolates from healthy individuals and patients with UC, CRC and those with a UTI ; see **Figure 3.2**. Comparison of intra-macrophage survival and replication inside J774-A1 macrophages of individual strains to that observed with CD AIEC HM605 (10.18 ± 1.82-fold [mean ± SD]; N=6, n=3) and non-pathogenic EPI300 (0.51 ± 0.16–fold; N=6, n=3) were as follows: CD colonic *E. coli* isolates HM95 (3.68 ± 0.54-fold) and HM413 (3.7 6± 0.27-fold) and ileal isolate LF86 (4.54 ± 0.43- fold) and LF82 (4.06 ± 1.16-fold) replicated significantly better than CD *E. coli* HM427 (1.07 ± 0.28-fold), HM96 (1.19 ± 0.20-fold) and HM104 (0.94 ± 0.15-fold); N=1-3, n=3; see **Figure 3.2**.

Non-pathogenic laboratory *E. coli* strains, including the reference strain EPI300 (**see above**), *E. coli* XL-1 Blue (0.89 ± 0.07-fold), and two *S.* Typhimurium strains (ST4/74 and ST LT2 [0.92 ± 0.06 and 0.88 ± 0.10-fold respectively], showed inability to resist intra-macrophage killing at 6h; **Figure 3.2**. Some isolates were just able to survive at 6h, not to replicate, inside macrophages, including *E. coli* K-12 strain (1.07 ± 0.05-fold), and isolates from healthy individuals ECOR51 (1.11 ± 0.18-fold) and HM488 (1.42 ± 0.13-fold). However, some healthy *E. coli* isolates were also seen to replicate effectively inside murine macrophages, such as ECOR35 (2.05 ± 0.33-fold) and ECOR1 (5.62 ± 1.28-fold). All UTI-associated *E. coli* strains showed ability to survive and replicate within J774-A1 macrophages, albeit to varying degrees, including significant replication by ECOR64 (7.15 ± 1.24-fold; $P<0.001$ ANOVA) and lower level (non-significant) replication by ECOR40 (2.47 ± 0.53), ECOR50 (2.24 ± 1.05) and ECOR48 (1.59 ± 0.52-fold). In contrast, all CRC mucosa-associated *E. coli* isolates HM44, HM312 and HM358 were killed by J774A1 macrophages at 6h. Similarly, some UC mucosa-associated *E. coli* isolates, including HM250 (0.67 ± 0.21-fold) and HM464 (0.50 ± 0.09-fold) were also effectively killed, although other UC mucosa-associated *E. coli* either just survived or minimally replicated within murine macrophages at 6h (HM394, 1.07 ± 0.04 -fold and HM233, 2.12 ± 0.50 –fold compared to EPI300).

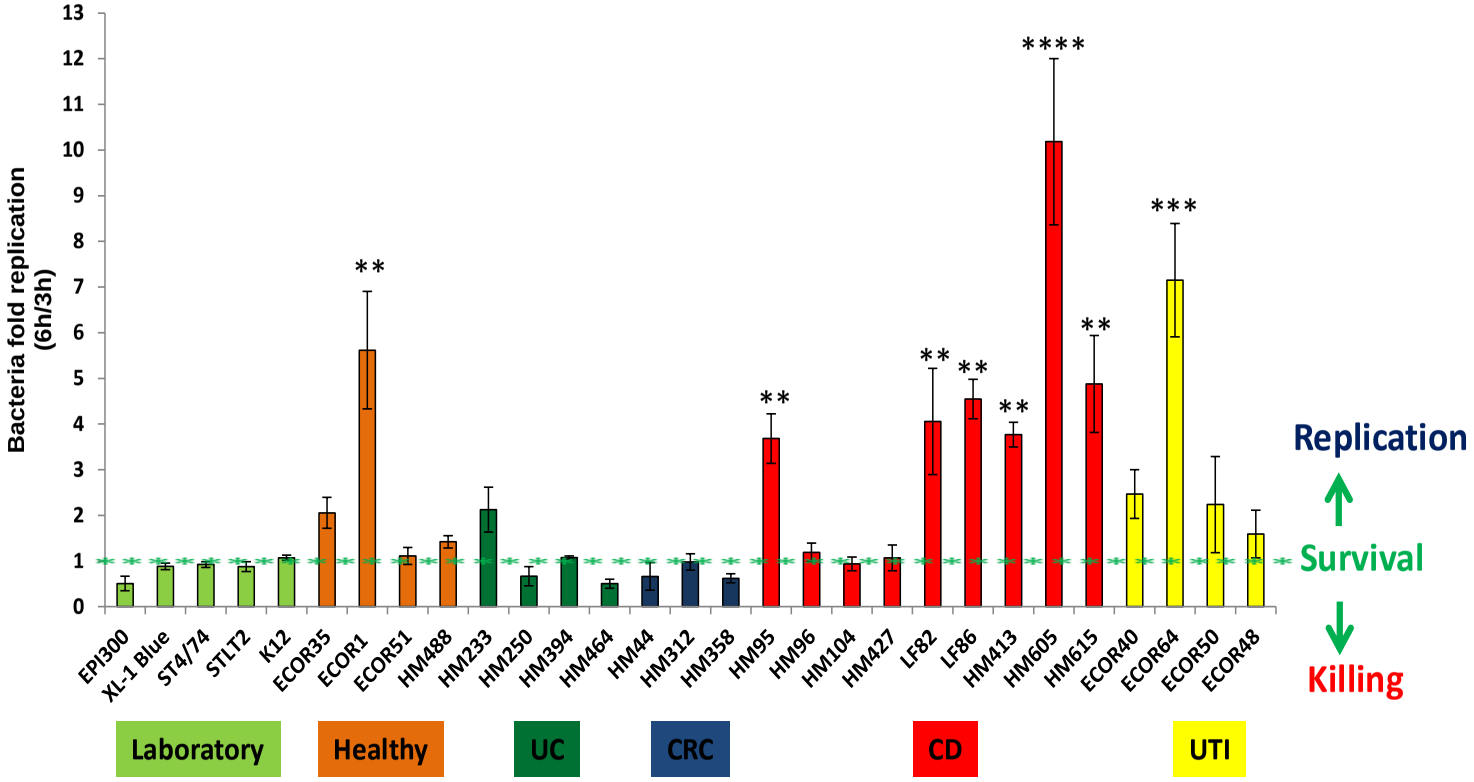


Figure 3.2: Intra-macrophage replication of CD *E. coli* isolates compared with healthy, UC, CRC and UTI -associated *E. coli*.

In general, Crohn's disease (ileal and colonic) mucosa-associated *E. coli* strains showed significantly greater ability to survive and replicate within J774-A1 murine macrophages compared with healthy, UC, CRC and UTI -associated *E. coli* strains. Non-pathogenic laboratory *E. coli* isolates and two Salmonella strains (ST4/74 and STLT2) showed little/no ability to replicate, within macrophages. Some healthy and UTI *E. coli* isolates were also seen to replicate effectively inside murine macrophage phagolysosomes. Results are expressed as the number of intracellular bacteria at 6h post infection relative to that obtained after 3h post infection. Each value represents the mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM) of three independent experiments (N=3) with triplicates undertaken (n=3), excepting for HM605 and EPI300 (N=6, n=3), and for ST4/74, STLT2, *E. coli* XL-1Blue, K-12, HM96, HM104, HM394 and HM488 in which each value represents one experiment run in triplicate (N=1, n=3); Differences in survival and replication of bacteria that were statistically significant are indicated as follows: *P ≤ 0.05, **P ≤ 0.01, *** P≤ 0.001

3.3 Confirmation of generation of mature bone marrow-derived macrophages (BMDM) from cryopreserved mouse femur bone marrow (BM) cells by F4/80 glycoprotein expression analysis

In order to verify that the BM cells from wild-type C57Bl/6 mice and knock-out mice strains on C57Bl/6 background differentiated into mature macrophages after being cultured in media supplemented with rM-CSF (100 ng/mL) for 6 days, immunocytochemistry using anti-mouse F4/80 antibody was performed. The following representative images show the expression of F4/80 antigen on mature BMDM from wild-type and one of the knock out strains, *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ mice (**Figure 3.3**).

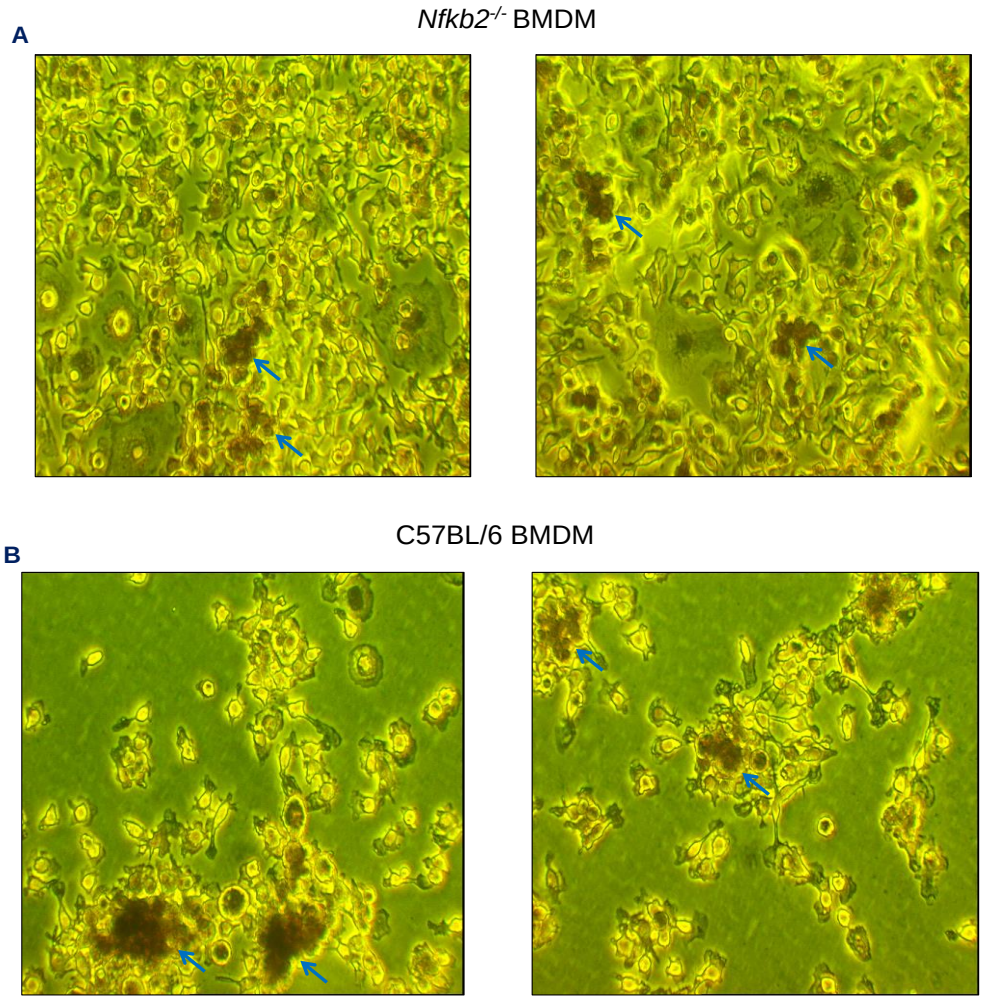


Figure 3.3 Immunocytochemistry using anti-mouse F4/80 EMR1 antibody (CI-A3-1).

Two representative images of adherent BM cells from *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ (A) and C57BL/6 (B) mice following 6d of differentiation in rM-CSF (100ng/mL) showing branched and extended cellular morphology and immunoreactivity with anti-mouse F4/80 antibody. Blue arrows point to sites of mature macrophage aggregation with high level F4/80 antigen expression. (Magnification x20) N=2 mice, n=2 replicates.

3.4 Crohn disease (CD) mucosa-associated AIEC HM605 and LF82 replicate inside C57Bl/6 BMDM

Intra-phagolysosome survival and replication of CD AIEC HM605 within wild-type C57Bl/6 BMDM at 6h post-infection was 4.47 ± 1.00-fold [mean ± SD] above that seen at 3h post infection; BM cells were obtained from a wild-type mouse C57BL/6 (n=2♂, n=2♀), N=3, n=2 replicates; see **Figure 3.4A and Figure 3.4B**. The paradigm ileal CD AIEC isolate LF82 also replicated within wild-type BMDM at a similar level (4.00 ± 0.75-fold), N=1, n=2 replicates; **Figure 3.4A and Figure 3.4C.** These results indicate these AIEC strains are able to survive and significantly replicate within wild-type C57Bl/6 BMDM differentiated from cryopreserved mouse femur bone marrow using rM-CSF (100 ng/mL, over 6 days).

3.5 Crohn's disease AIEC strains HM605 and LF82 are unable to survive nor replicate within Nfκb1 and Nfκb2 deficient murine BMDM

Intra-macrophage replicating CD mucosa-associated AIEC strains HM605 and LF82 were both unable to replicate or to survive inside BMDM, derived from *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$ (**Figure 3.5A**) or *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ mice (**Figure 3.5B**). Relative replication within BMDM from *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$ was 0.47 ± 0.19-fold and 0.56 ± 0.28-fold respectively for HM605 (N=2, n=2) and LF82 (N=1, n=2); with relative replicate in *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ BMDM being 0.82 ± 0.06-fold and 0.25 ± 0.08-fold for HM605 (N=3, n=2) and LF82 (N=1, n=2) respectively.

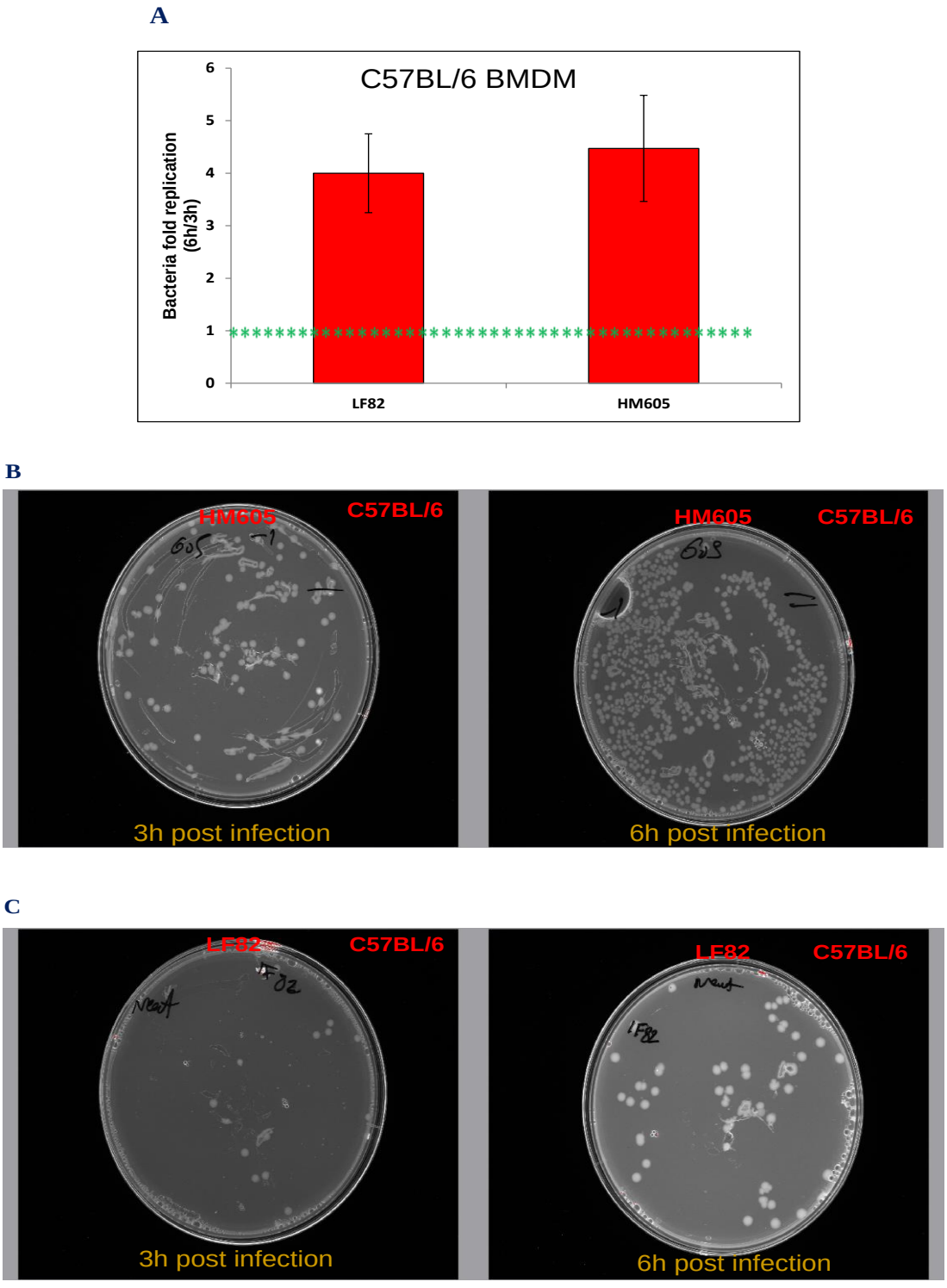


Figure 3.4 Intra-macrophage replication of Crohn's disease AIEC HM605 and LF82 in C57Bl/6 BMDM.

(A) CD mucosa-associated *E. coli* HM605 and LF82 showed ability to survive and replicate within wild-type C57BL/6 BMDMs as determined by gentamicin protection assay, 6h/3h post infection. Representative images of intra-macrophage HM605 and LF82 respectively at 3h and 6h post infection time for **(B)** HM605 and **(C)** LF82 as determined by overnight culture on LB agar and CFU enumeration; HM605; N=3, n=2 replicates, and LF82; N=1, n=2 replicates.

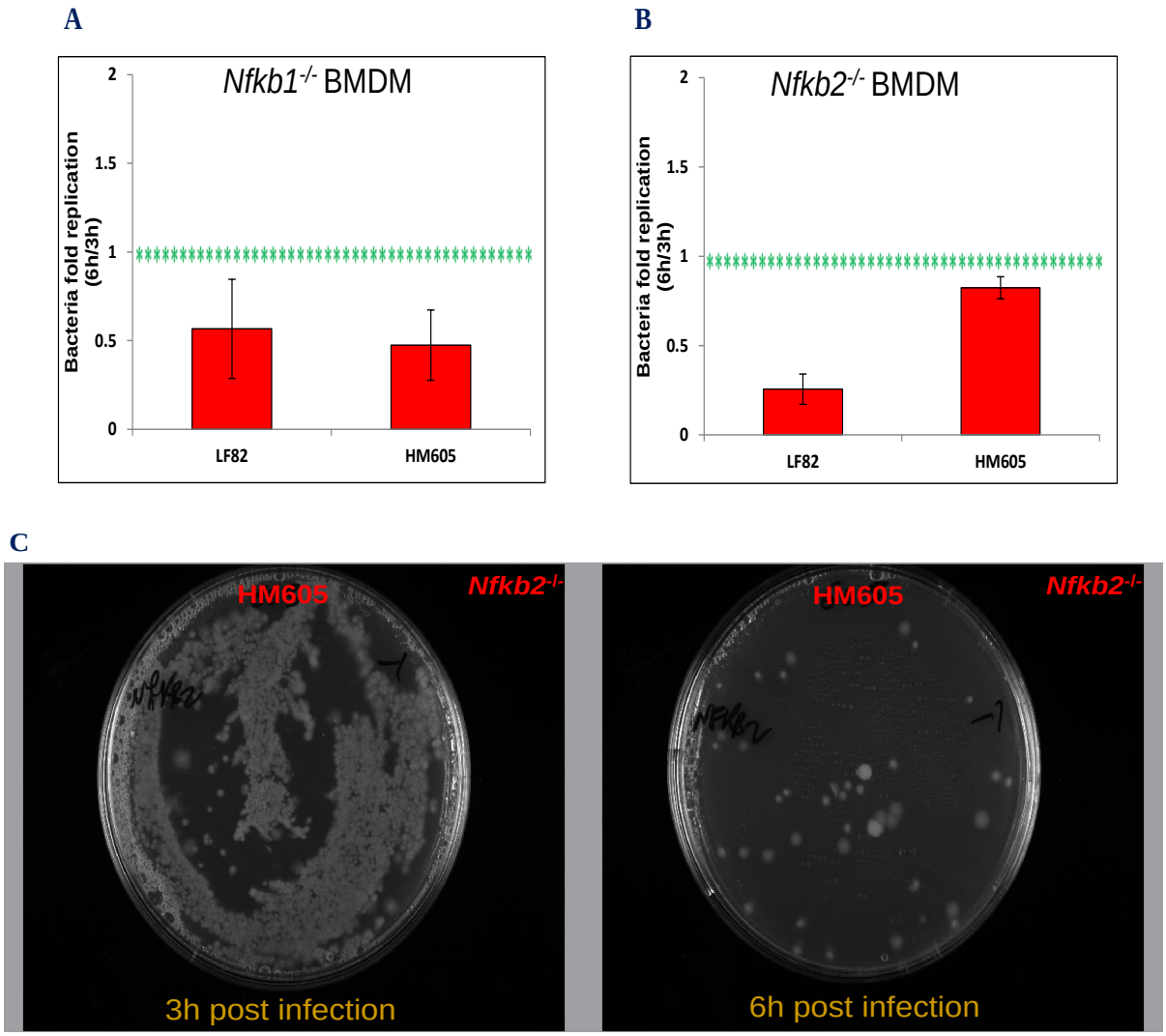


Figure 3.5 Crohn's disease (CD) AIEC HM605 and LF82 show inability to survive and replicate within *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$ and *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ BMDM.

As determined by gentamicin protection assay, at 6h/3h post infection, both CD mucosa-associated *E. coli* HM605 and LF82 showed inability to survive and replicate within **(A)** *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$ BMDM [N=2, n=2 replicates for HM605 and N=1, n=2 replicates for LF82], and **(B)** *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$BMDM [N=3, n=2 replicates for HM605 and N=1, n=2 replicates for LF82]. **(C)** Representative images of AIEC HM605 CFU grown overnight on LB agar plates obtained by lysis of *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ BMDM at 3h and 6h post infection.

3.6 Crohn's disease mucosa-associated AIEC strains HM605 and LF82 survive and replicate normally within *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ BMDMs

Crohn's AIEC strain HM605 survived and replicated within *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ BMDMs (2.70 ± 0.62-fold; N=1, n=2) at levels similar to those seen for wild-type BMDM; see **Figure 3.6A** and **Figure 3.6 B**. For ileal CD mucosa-associated LF82, this isolate was seen to only survive (and not replicate) at 6h post infection within BMDM from *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ mouse (1.10 ± 0.32-fold at 6h/3h; N=1, n=2) see **Figure 3.6A** and **Figure 3.6C** respectively. The ability to only survive (and not replicate) has been previously observed in some J774-A1 intramacrophage replication assays using the AIEC LF82.

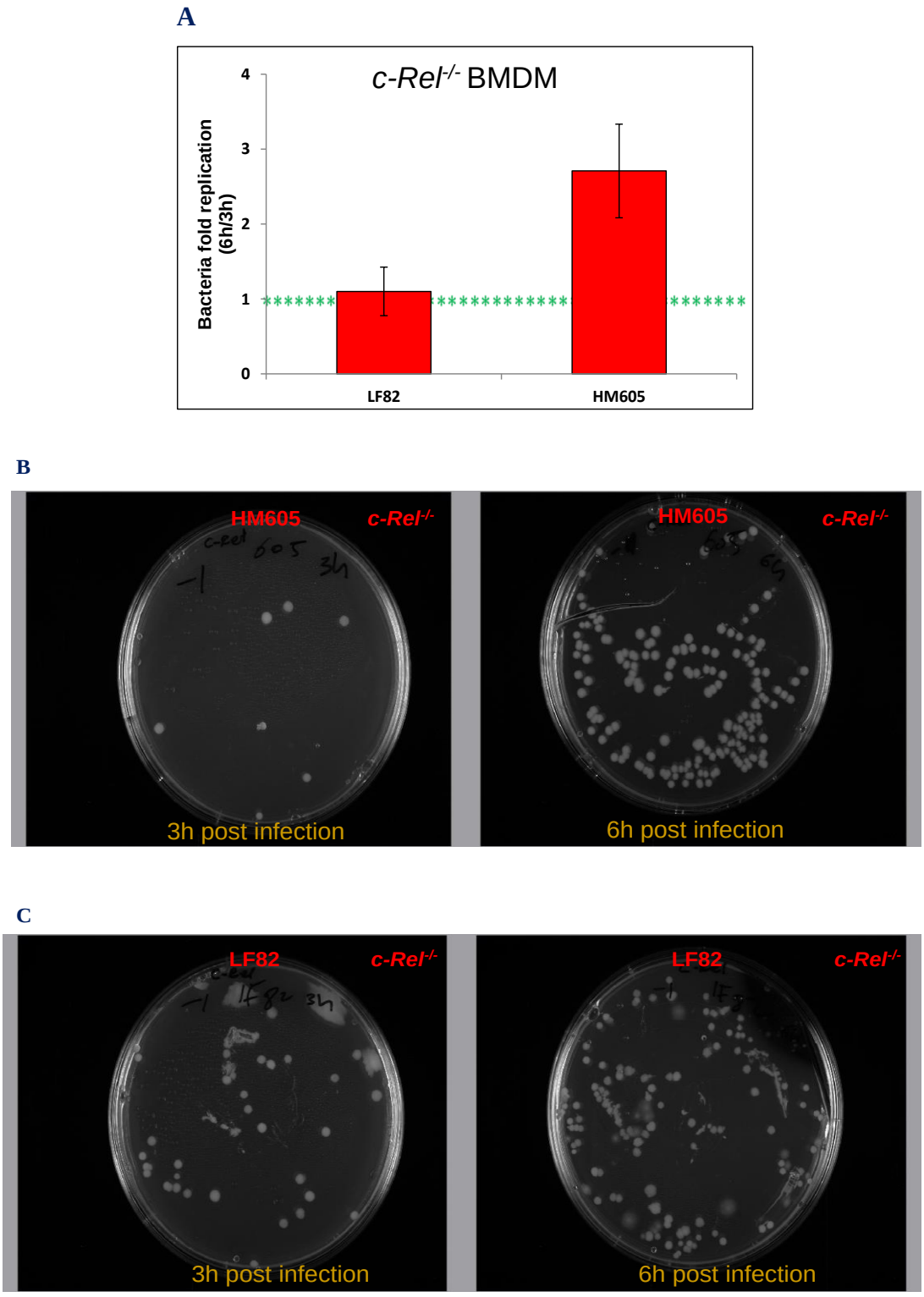


Figure 3.6 HM605 and LF82 fold replication within *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ BMDM.

(A) Bacteria fold replication of Crohn's AIEC HM605 and LF82 within *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ BMDM. **(B)** Representative examples of LB agar plates, containing bacteria colonies of AIEC HM605, and **(C)** AIEC LF82 obtained from intra *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ BMDM at time points 3h and 6h post infection. N=1, n=2 replicates.

3.7 Other immune-related gene knockout BMDM infected with HM605 at MOI of 100 show better outcomes

Long-term cryopreserved BM (>10 years frozen in liquid N_2) from immune-related gene knock-out animals showed high variability in ability to differentiate to BMDM. Whilst *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$ *Il-18r*$^{-/-}$ and *Myd88*$^{-/-}$ BM progenitor cells differentiated well into macrophages when cultured within media supplemented with rM-CSF.

In gentamicin exclusion assay, the intracellular bacteria were typically counted at 10^2 fold dilution of cell lysates infected at MOI of 10, but unfortunately no intracellular bacteria were obtained from, *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$, *Il-18r*$^{-/-}$, and *Myd88*$^{-/-}$ BMDM cells in 10^2 fold dilution plates (N=1, n=2 replicates). Therefore, in order to troubleshoot this issue, it was decided to infect BMDMs with CD AIEC HM605 and LF82 at both MOI of 10 and 100, and comparisons made (**Figure 3.7**). Representative images (**Figure 3.7A and B**) show that the intracellular bacterial numbers of the plates of the neat and 10^1 fold dilutions of lysates of cells infected at MOI of 100 were higher than those infected at MOI of 10. **Figure 3.7C and D** show comparison between the numbers of intracellular bacteria in the plates of neat and 10^1 fold dilutions of *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$ cell lysates infected at MOI of 10 at 3h with those at 6h post infection. Intra-macrophage replication of both HM605 and LF82 were seen to be higher (~5 and ~1.5-fold respectively) in *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$ murine BMDM (N=1, n=2). Other knockout BMDMs did not yield any conclusive datasets. Since all these BM cells were cryopreserved for many years (since 2002), it is more likely that the age of BM presented a challenge to effect adequate differentiation to mature/active macrophages and those that had differentiated showed little or no functional ability to examine intra-macrophage survival and replication.

Phagocytic function analysis of the various genes knock-out BMDM versus wild-type C57BL/6 BMDM cells showed no defect in ability to phagocytose and internalise fluorescein-labelled heat-killed *E. coli* K-12 in *Nfκb*$^{-/-}$ and *Myd88*$^{-/-}$ BMDM cells (**Figure 3.8**). In contrast, phagocytosis was noticed to be impaired in *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$ and *Il-18r*$^{-/-}$ BMDM and these two cells were unable to degrade fluorescein-labelled heat-killed *E. coli* K-12 (**Figure 3.8**).

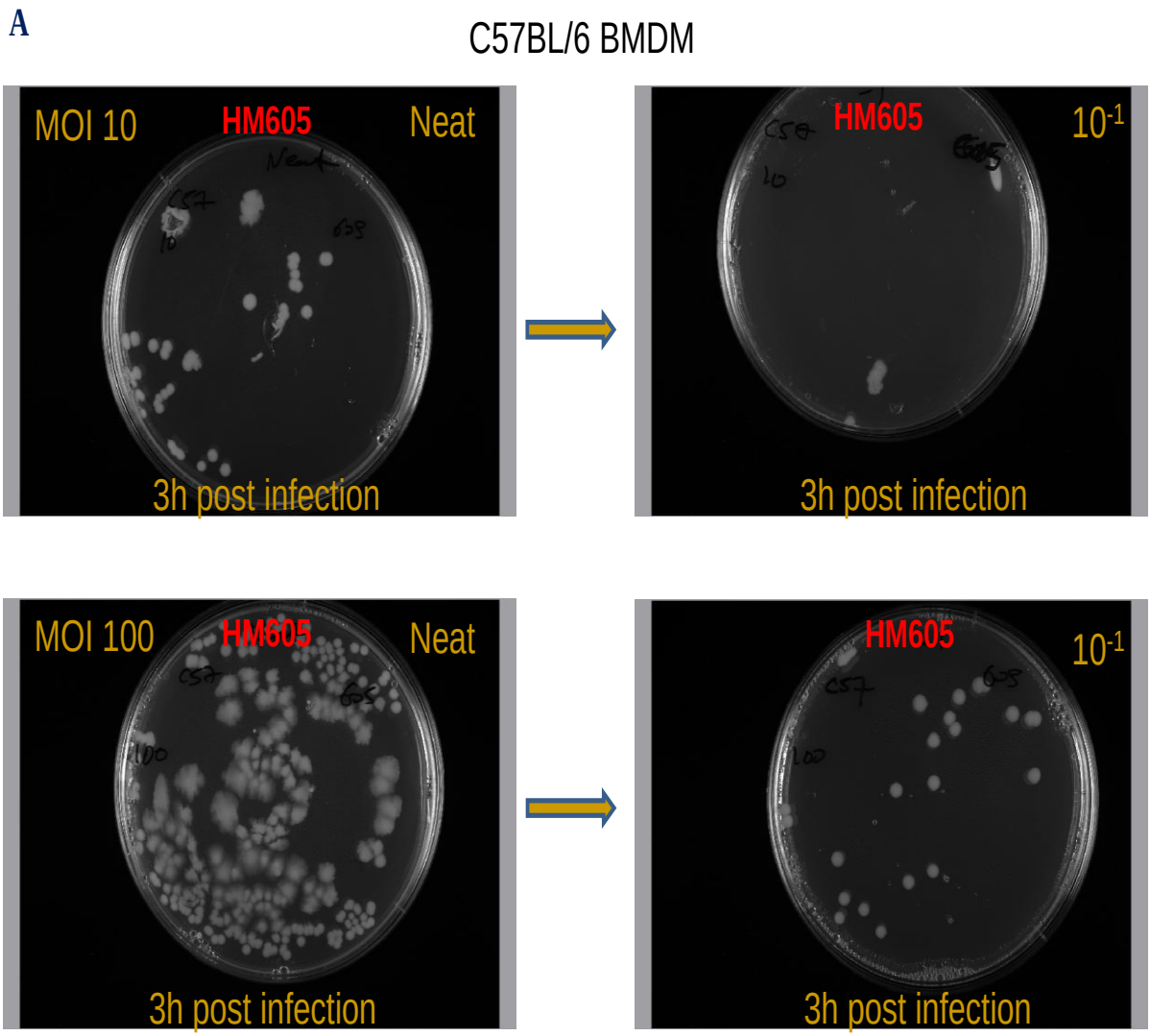


Figure 3.7 Comparisons between cells infected at MOI of 10 and MOI of 100 (Panel A).

Bacteria inside C57BL/6 BMDM cells, 3h post infection with AIEC HM605 at MOI of 10 compared with at MOI of 100 **(A)** and with AIEC LF82 at MOI of 10 compared with at MOI of 100 **(B)**. A comparison between the intra- *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$ BMDM numbers of HM605 **(C)** and LF82 **(D)** at 3h and 6h post infection. N=1, n=2 replicates.

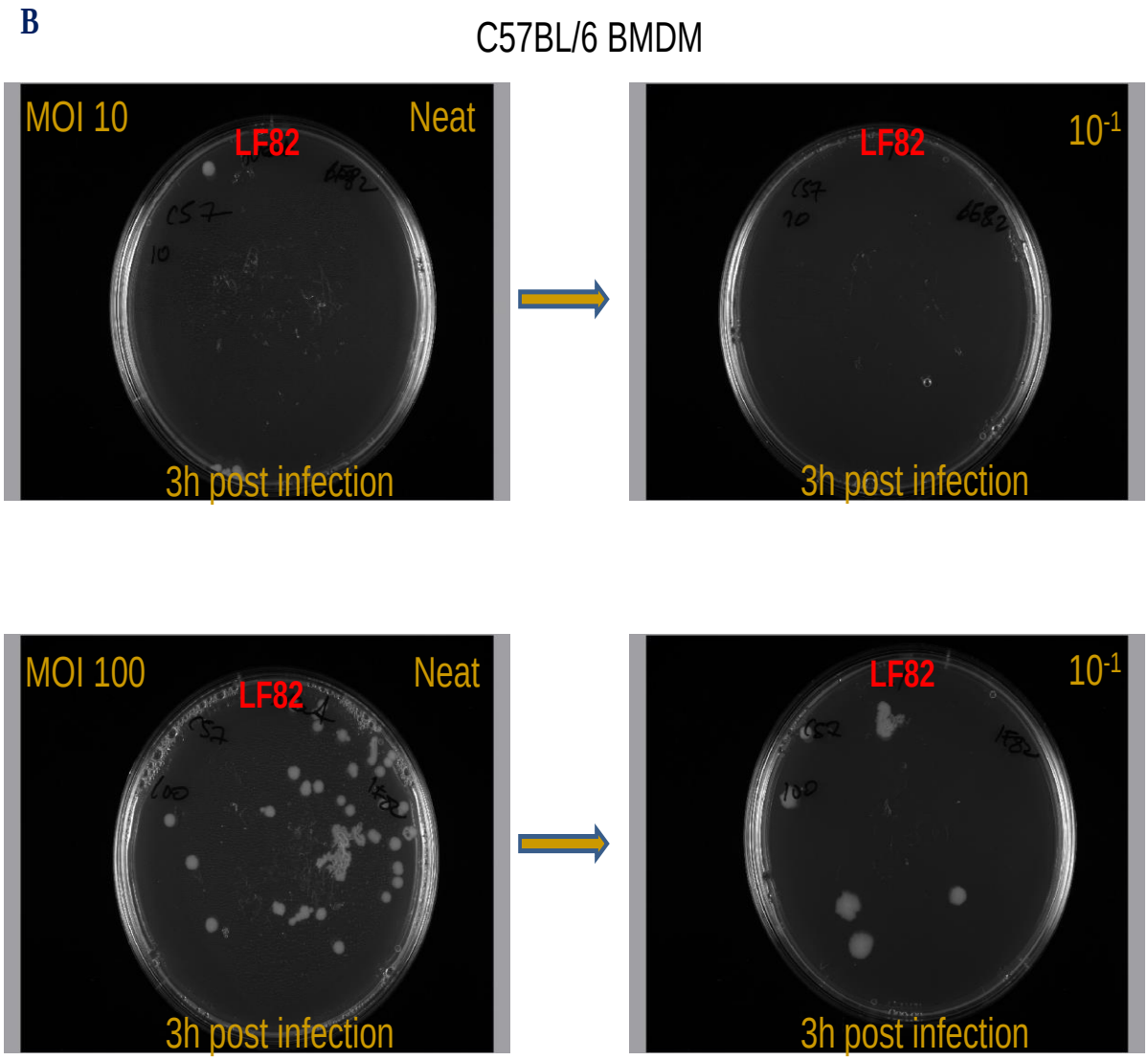


Figure 3.7 (Continued): Comparisons between cells infected at MOI of 10 and MOI of 100 (Panel B).

Bacteria inside C57BL/6 BMDM cells, 3h post infection with AIEC HM605 at MOI of 10 compared with at MOI of 100 **(A)** and with AIEC LF82 at MOI of 10 compared with at MOI of 100 **(B)**. A comparison between the intra- *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$ BMDM numbers of HM605 **(C)** and LF82 **(D)** at 3h and 6h post infection. N=1, n=2 replicates.

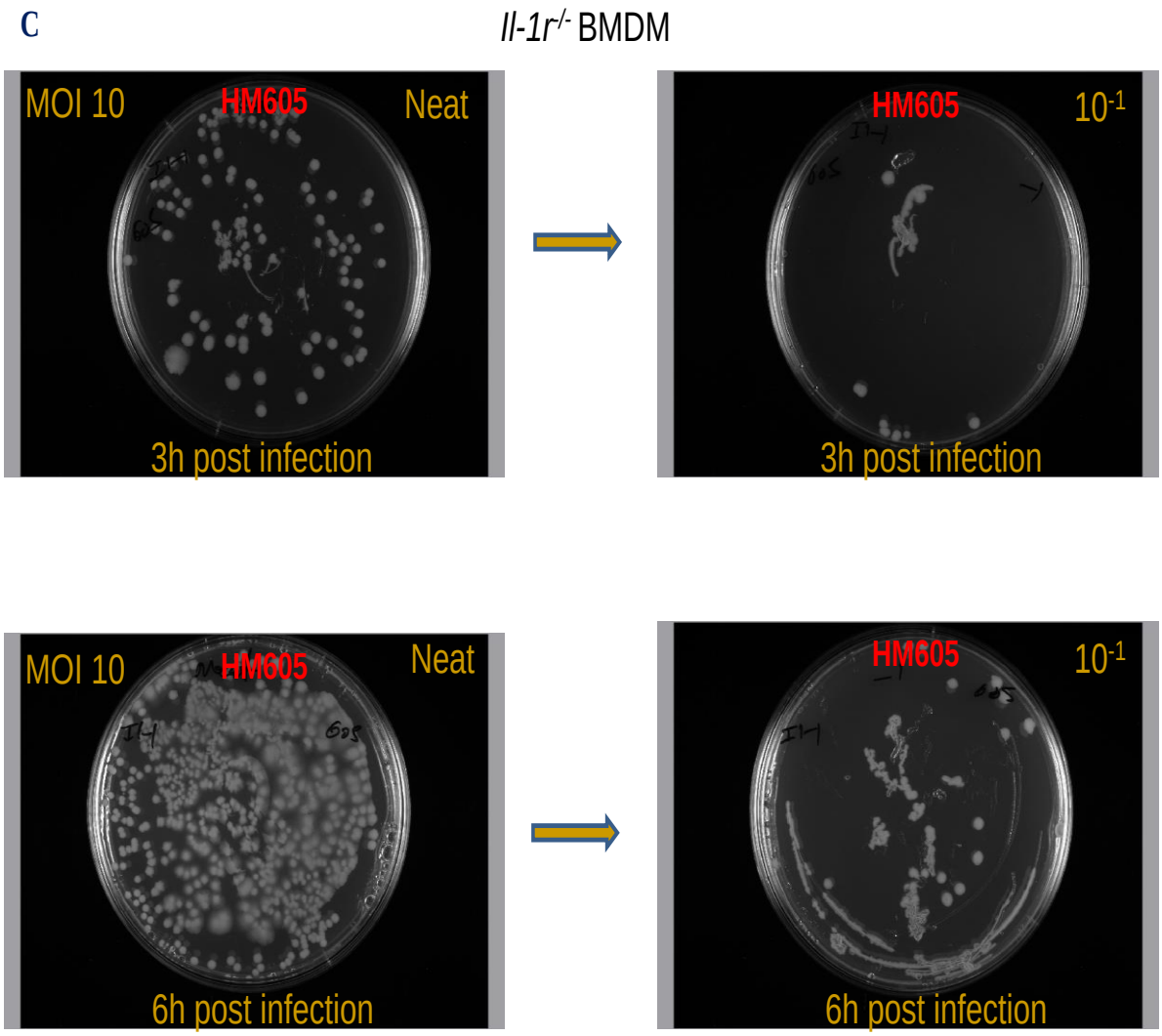


Figure 3.7 (Continued): Comparisons between cells infected at MOI of 10 and MOI of 100 (Panel C).

Bacteria inside C57BL/6 BMDM cells, 3h post infection with AIEC HM605 at MOI of 10 compared with at MOI of 100 **(A)** and with AIEC LF82 at MOI of 10 compared with at MOI of 100 **(B)**. A comparison between the intra- *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$ BMDM numbers of HM605 **(C)** and LF82 **(D)** at 3h and 6h post infection. N=1, n=2 replicate.

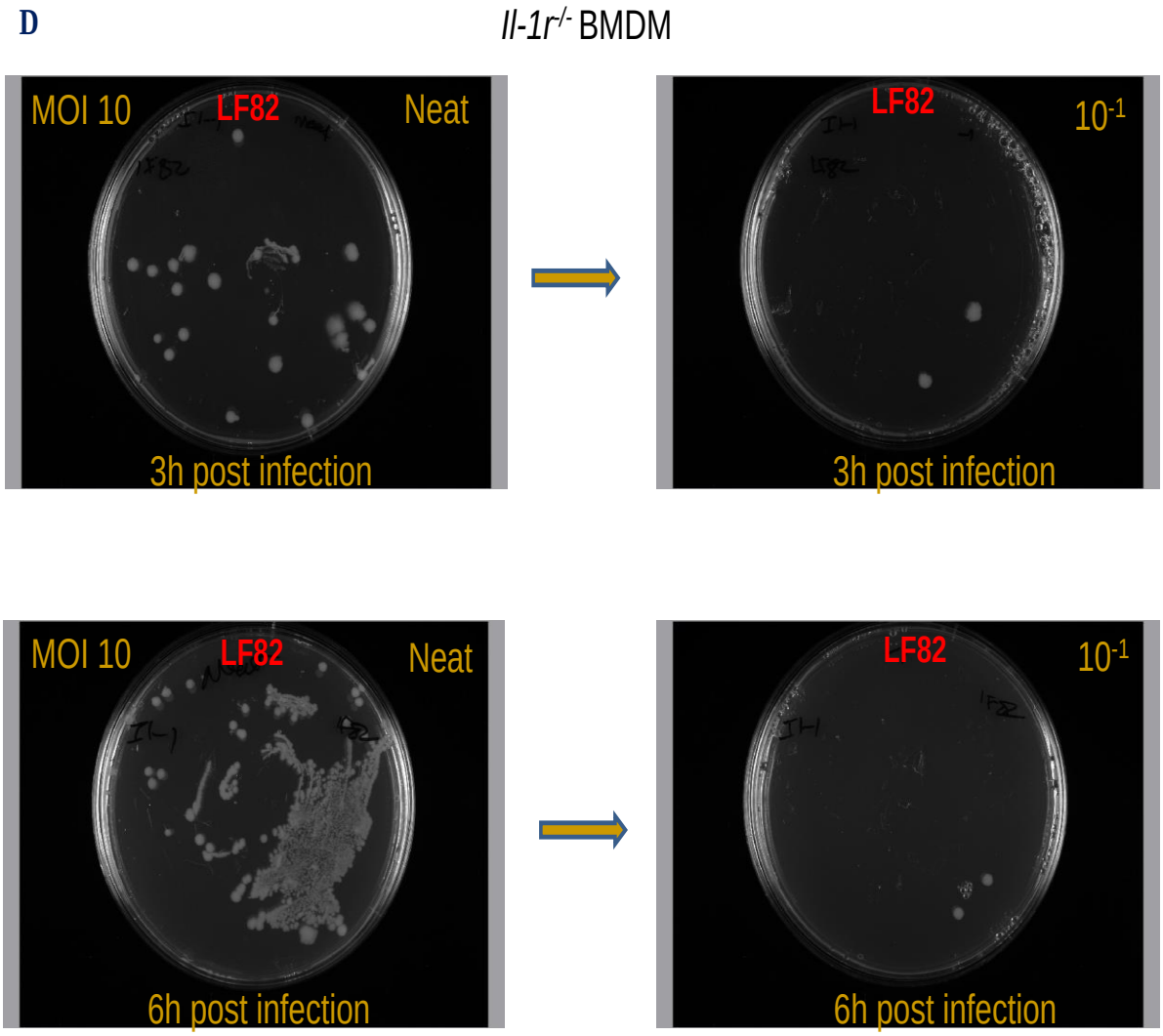


Figure 3.7 (Continued): Comparisons between cells infected at MOI of 10 and MOI of 100 (Panel D).

Bacteria inside C57BL/6 BMDM cells, 3h post infection with AIEC HM605 at MOI of 10 compared with at MOI of 100 **(A)** and with AIEC LF82 at MOI of 10 compared with at MOI of 100 **(B)**. A comparison between the intra- *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$ BMDM numbers of HM605 **(C)** and LF82 **(D)** at 3h and 6h post infection. N=1, n=2 replicates.

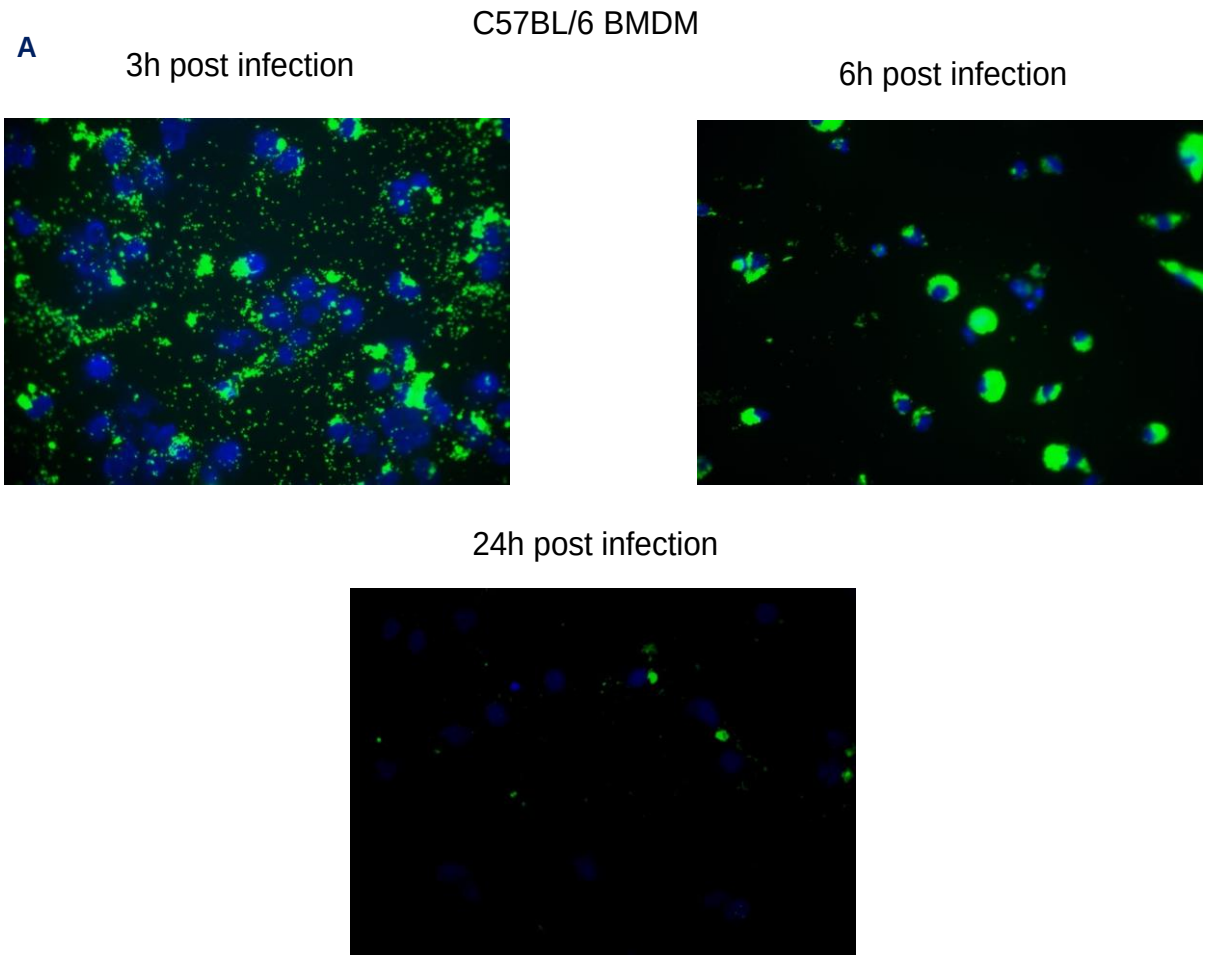


Figure 3.8 Phagocytosis time course studies (Panel A).

Phagocytosis was intact in C57BL/6 BMDM **(A)** *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$**(B)**, and *Myd88*$^{-/-}$**(E)** BMDM cells. In contrast, phagocytosis was impaired in *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$ **(C)** and *Il-18r*$^{-/-}$ **(D)** BMDM respectively.

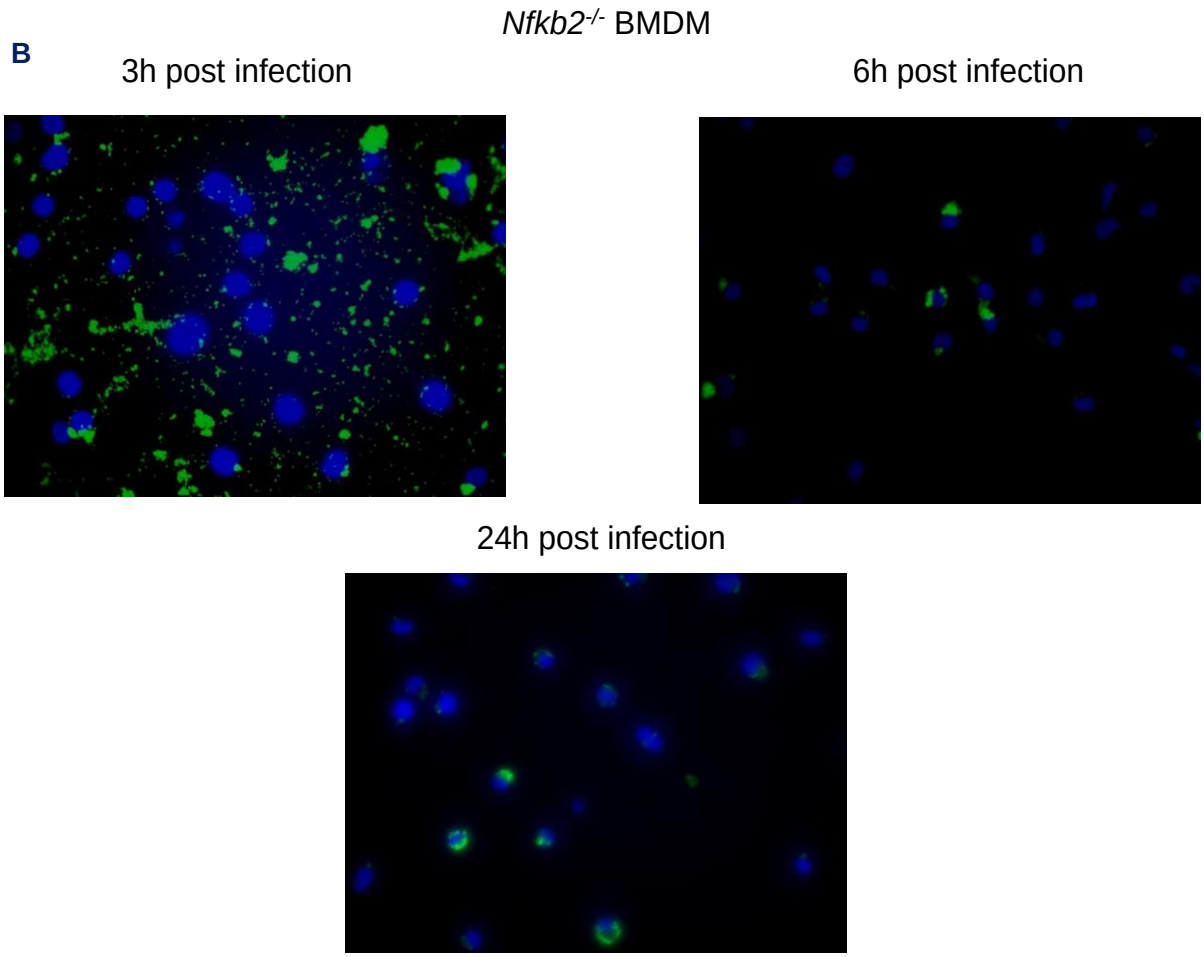


Figure 3.8 (Continued): Phagocytosis time course studies (Panel B).

Phagocytosis was intact in C57BL/6 BMDM **(A)** *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$**(B)**, and *Myd88*$^{-/-}$**(E)** BMDM cells. In contrast, phagocytosis was impaired in *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$ **(C)** and *Il-18r*$^{-/-}$ **(D)** BMDM respectively.

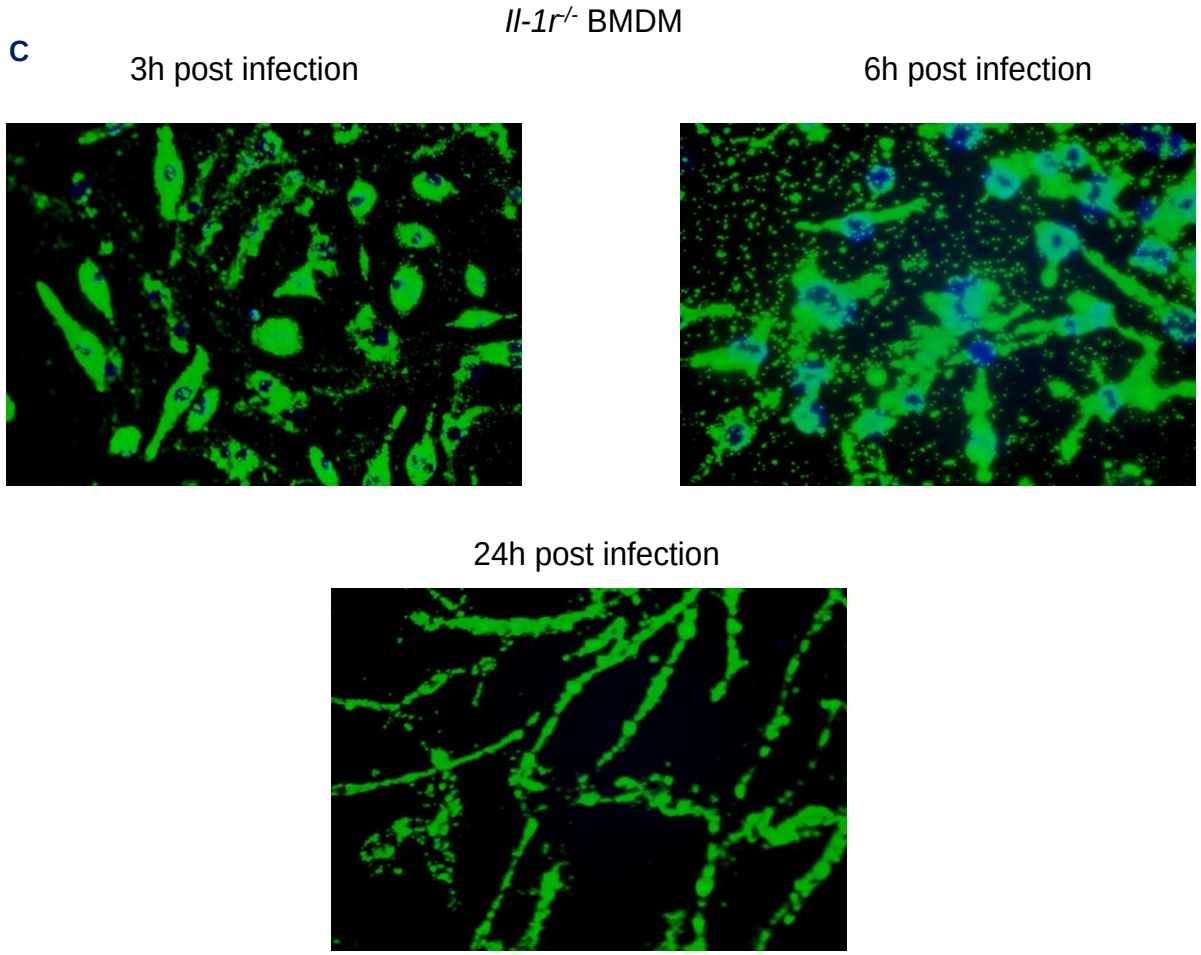


Figure 3.8 (Continued): Phagocytosis time course studies (Panel C).

Phagocytosis was intact in C57BL/6 BMDM **(A)** *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$**(B)**, and *Myd88*$^{-/-}$**(E)** BMDM cells. In contrast, phagocytosis was impaired in *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$ **(C)** and *Il-18r*$^{-/-}$ **(D)** BMDM respectively.

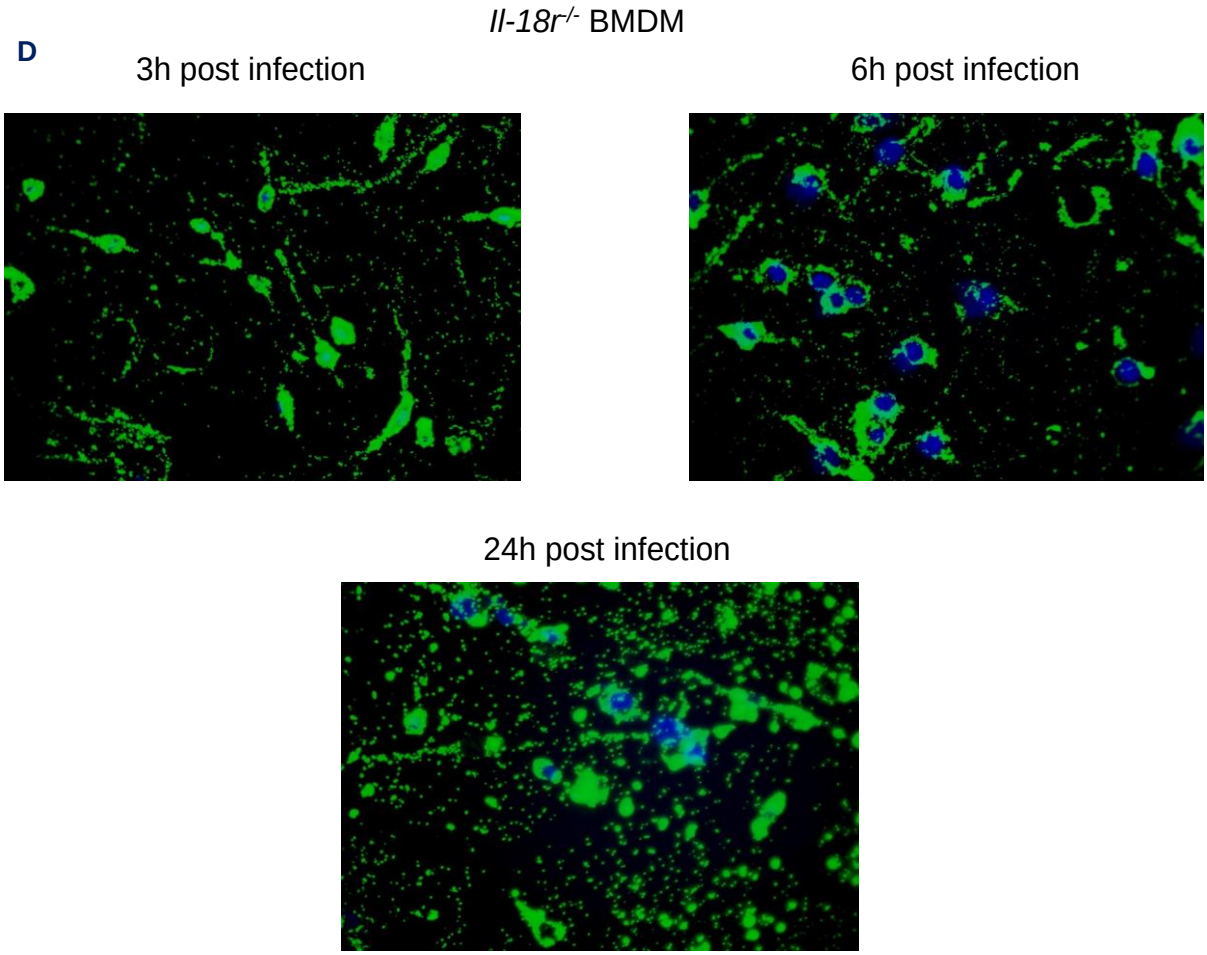


Figure 3.8 (Continued): Phagocytosis time course studies (Panel D).

Phagocytosis was intact in C57BL/6 BMDM **(A)** *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$**(B)**, and *Myd88*$^{-/-}$**(E)** BMDM cells. In contrast, phagocytosis was impaired in *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$ **(C)** and *Il-18r*$^{-/-}$ **(D)** BMDM respectively.

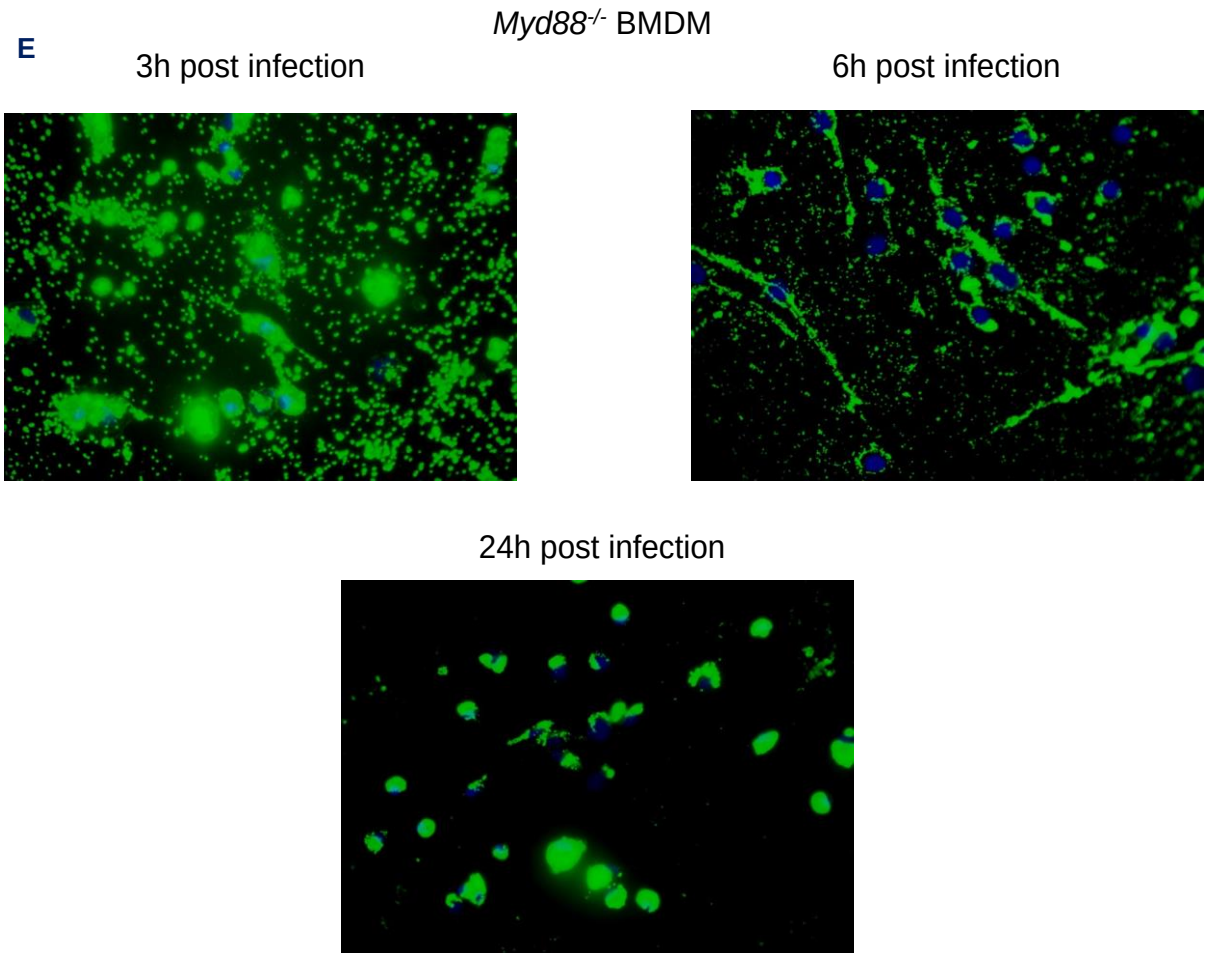


Figure 3.8 (Continued): Phagocytosis time course studies (Panel E).

Phagocytosis was intact in C57BL/6 BMDM **(A)** *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$**(B)**, and *Myd88*$^{-/-}$**(E)** BMDM cells. In contrast, phagocytosis was impaired in *Il-1r*$^{-/-}$ **(C)** and *Il-18r*$^{-/-}$ **(D)** BMDM respectively.

3.8 Summary of results

1. All Crohn's ileal- and colonic-mucosa associated *E. coli* strains, excepting one isolate HM104, possessed ability to either survive and/or replicate within murine (J774-A1) macrophages. Interestingly, all UTI *E. coli* isolates and some healthy mucosa-associated *E. coli* strains behaved in a similar manner.

2. All CRC mucosa-associated *E. coli* strains tested, two out of four UC mucosa-associated isolates and the majority of laboratory *E. coli* strains (excepting *E. coli* K-12) were unable to survive inside J774-A1 macrophage phagolysosomes.

3. Wild-type C57BL/6 mouse BM cells and murine *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$, *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ and c-*Rel*$^{-/-}$ BM progenitor cells (fresh and 2-8 week frozen cells) were successfully differentiated into macrophages when cultured within media supplemented with rM-CSF. Mature BMDM macrophages generated were identified by cell morphology analysis and by their expression of F4/80 epitope using immunocytochemistry.

4. Crohn's disease paradigm ileal and colonic AIEC strains LF82 and HM605, showed ability to survive and replicate within wild-type C57BL/6 BMDMs. Data suggests that both paradigm CD isolates were unable to survive and replicate inside *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$ and *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ BMDMs, whilst they both survived and replicated within BMDM derived from c-*Rel*$^{-/-}$ mice. No defect in the phagocytosis was seen in *Nfκb*$^{-/-}$ family BMDMs.

3.9 Discussion

There is growing evidence supporting the hypothesis that Crohn's disease (CD), a chronic-relapsing inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), is a result of innate immunodeficiency, such as a defect in bacteria handling and clearance, and impaired neutrophil chemotaxis [94, 326]. However, no abnormality in phagocytosis and respiratory burst function of monocyte-derived macrophages (MDM) obtained from CD patients has been described to date [327].

Our intra-macrophage replication assays, simultaneously comparing relative replication of various *E. coli* strains from 4 different diseases (CD, UC, CRC and patients with a UTI) along with from non-IBD control patients, is the first to our knowledge. Paradigm CD ileal and colonic AIEC (LF82 and HM605 respectively), were shown to possess ability to survive and replicate following engulfment by antigen-presenting immune cells such as macrophages and dendritic cells known to play critical roles in the induction of chronic inflammation (see **Chapter 3, section 3.2)** and this is in agreement with our own previous findings [131, 149, 179] and that observed by others [8, 229, 242, 243]. *E. coli* isolates from UTI patients along with some healthy-mucosa associated *E. coli* strains, obtained from healthy individuals also showed the ability to replicate within (J774-A1) macrophages. The latter result is consistent with findings of Subramanian *et al.* [149] in which mucosa-associated *E. coli* strains isolated from the non-inflamed intestine of non-IBD patients, diagnosed with sporadic benign polyp lesions or with IBS, were able to significantly replicate within J774-A1 macrophages (see reference [149]). Likewise, there is some evidence in the literature that UPEC strains isolated from patients with UTI can also survive and replicate within mouse macrophages, as well as replicating within urogenital epithelial cells [328, 329]. A previous study has shown that 7% of UPEC meet the criteria of the AIEC phenotype [30]. In contrast, all CRC mucosa-associated *E. coli* strains tested and the majority of laboratory *E. coli* strains (excepting *E. coli* K-12) were unable to survive inside J774-A1 macrophage phagolysosomes. *E. coli* K-12 was able to survive within murine macrophages over 6h and this result has also been previously observed by Subramanian and colleagues [149]. Two out of four UC mucosa-associated isolates and the majority of laboratory *E. coli* strains (excepting *E. coli* K-12) were unable to survive inside J774-A1 macrophage phagolysosomes. It has been documented that there is lower prevalence of *E. coli*-laden macrophages seen in UC [330], supporting earlier

studies where levels of intramucosal bacteria isolated from UC was found to be much lower than that seen in CD [139, 141, 330]. Here 2/3 colonic mucosa-associated isolates from UC mucosae were shown to possess ability to replicate within murine macrophages and further study on a greater number of clinical isolates is warranted.

A correlation between the colonic *E. coli* colonization density and the severity of ileal inflammation in Crohn's patients has been demonstrated [157]. Pathogenic *E. coli*, being able to penetrate the intestinal epithelial barrier and resist macrophage killing process, have been found to be able to trigger a huge host inflammatory response [331]. Infected murine macrophages (J774-A1) harbouring Crohn's disease AIEC strains within, including LF82 and 13I, found to secrete high levels of proinflammatory cytokine TNF [323, 324, 332]. AIEC LF82 and 13I strains appear to survive within murine macrophage phagolysosomes by suppressing acute NF-κB signal pathway activation during the initial phase of infection, a common strategy used by other pathogenic bacteria for their intra-cellular survival [323, 333, 334]. Persistence of intra-macrophage AIEC during the later phase of infection seems to be through induction of chronic activation of NF-κB, which correlates with increased TNF secretion from infected macrophages [323]. Exogenous addition of TNF was also reported to increase intra-macrophage replication of AIEC LF82 [324], with secreted levels correlating to number of intra-macrophage AIEC LF82 within infected monocyte-derived macrophages (MDM) [335], Interestingly, AIEC (LF82)-infected MDM- from patients with quiescent CD appear to release significantly higher amounts of both IL-6 and TNF than those obtained from patients with active disease or those from healthy controls. although our own recent laboratory studies indicate that peripheral blood monocyte-derived macrophages obtained from healthy volunteers and Crohn's patients produced roughly similar quantities of proinflammatory cytokines, including TNF, after infection with Crohn's mucosa-associated AIEC HM605 [205].

Plasma TNF levels in Crohn's patients with active disease are known to be significantly high [336]. Inhibition of proinflammatory cytokine production (including TNF) by triterpene ganoderic acid C1 (GAC1) treatment of either isolated peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) or inflamed colonic biopsies taken from Crohn's patients occurs via blockade of NF-κB activation [337, 338]. Gross impairment in the secretion of proinflammatory

cytokines TNF, IL-4, IL-5, IL-13, IL-15, and IFN-γ by macrophages from Crohn's patients has been reported in response to infection with heat-killed *E. coli* NCTC 10418 (HkEc) [94, 339], and recent published data from two different research groups showed that monocyte-derived macrophages (MDM) from Crohn's patients stimulated with the same *E. coli* strain released attenuated levels of TNF and interferon gamma (IFNγ) compared with those secreted from healthy control macrophages [327, 340]. Moreover, THP-1 (human monocytic cell line) macrophages infected with the Crohn's AIEC LF82 secrete large amounts of exosomes (i.e. extracellular vesicles that function in intercellular communication and have been implicated in host responses to intracellular pathogens) to induce a proinflammatory response [341].

NF-κB signalling can be attributed to actions of five family member protein subunits/protein subunit complexes, including NF-κB1, NF-κB2, RelA (p65), RelB and c-Rel, controlling DNA transcription and subsequent expression of proinflammatory cytokines to play a pivotal role in regulating immune response to infection [342]. Results of our intramacrophage replication assays undertaken with Crohn's AIEC strains within murine BMDM from various Nfκb family member knockout mice, indicated that neither ileal not colonic CD representative AIEC strains LF82 and HM605 survived within *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$ (classical pathway p105→p50) nor alternative pathway *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ (p100→p52) BMDM. Both strains were able to survive and replicate within wild-type C57BL/6 and *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ (p65) BMDM. Our phagocytosis function analysis data also showed that this engulfment process was not impaired in BMDM deficient in Nfκb family member proteins/protein subunits. Recent *in vitro* studies on mice lacking the *c-Rel* subunit showed that they were more susceptible to colitis and colitis-associated cancer than wild-type mice, whilst *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ mice exhibited less severe colitis and an attenuated cytokine response in comparison to C57BL/6, *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$ and *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ mouse groups following DSS administration [343].

The fact that NF-κB pathway signalling is found to be chronically active in IBD (as well as in other inflammatory conditions, including gastritis) [344] suggests that methods of inhibiting NF-κB signalling would likely have potential therapeutic application [345], including countering AIEC macrophage persistence seen in ileal and colonic Crohn's disease mucosae.

Chapter 4

Studying the ability of Crohn's *E. coli* strains to grow in conditions mimicking the harsh environment found inside vacuoles/phagolysosomes of the macrophage

4.1 Introduction

A number of strategies are adopted by differing pathogenic bacteria to avoid being killed inside the intra-cellular vacuoles/phagolysosomes of macrophages. These include a variety of adaptive responses, including avoidance of phagocytosis, inhibition of phagolysosome maturation and resistance of antimicrobial killing environment of mature phagolysosomes (i.e. low pH, low nutrient, high oxidative and nitrosative stress conditions) [346-348]. Classical pathogens known to survive and replicate within macrophages, including *Mycobacterium*, *Salmonella*, *Shigella*, *Brucella*, *Legionella* and *Listeria* spp. [224]. Key defence mechanisms adopted by these pathogens support their resistance to killing within the environment of the phagolysosome. *Shigella* and *Listeria* are able to escape from the mature phagolysosome, whilst *Salmonella* spp. can inhibit fusion of phagosome with the lysosome, and species such as *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is able to modify the intra-phagolysosome environment [224]. *Salmonella* spp., *Shigella* spp. and *E. coli* have all been reported to possess a repertoire of low pH inducible systems that support resistance, tolerance and habituation during environmental acid stress likely encountered by active enteric bacteria within the phagolysosome. Other examples of pathogens showing adaptation to an intra-phagolysomal life-style include *Coxiella burnetii* causing Q-fever [288] and *Tropheryma whipplei* causing Whipple's disease [289, 290].

Paradigm Crohn's AIEC strains HM605 and LF82, and other CD mucosa-associated *E. coli*, have been shown to be present within mature phagolysosomes by gentamicin exclusion assay and microscopy, including transmission electron microscopy (TEM) [8, 131, 149]. Earlier studies have shown that ileal AIEC LF82 appears to be tolerant of a low pH intra-phagolysosome environment thus facilitating ability to replicate within the macrophage [349]. This persistence within macrophages supports giant cell formation and development of granulomata *in vitro* [350]. The presence of granulomas in mesenteric lymph nodes (MLN) has been found to be associated with postoperative recurrence in CD [351].

The mechanism of how these Crohn's AIEC isolates resist the killing process and survive, even replicate, within macrophage phagolysosomes without inducing cell death is still poorly understood. Some key genes supporting AIEC survival and replication within macrophages have been identified using isogenic mutants of the 'paradigm' ileal AIEC LF82, including *htrA*, *dsbA, hfq* and *gipA* [241-245]. However, *htrA* and *dsbA* encoded stress response proteins HtrA and DsbA are fairly ubiquitous in *E. coli*, and it is likely that other unidentified factors are needed to support AIEC survival within the stressful conditions of the phagolysosome. Treatments that target the fundamental pathology of CD are still required and therefore studies understanding their ability to resist killing within mucosal macrophages are likely to improve current drugs used to maintain and treat this condition, and also support development of novel drug therapy that might be much more effective for patients with CD.

In this chapter, we aimed therefore to investigate the growth of intra-macrophage replicating Crohn's mucosa-associated *E. coli* clinical isolates (including those with confirmed as AIEC), other IBD and cancer mucosa-associated *E. coli*, as well as pathogenic and non-pathogenic *E. coli* strains in chemical-induced stress conditions mimicking the intra-phagolysosome environment.

4.2 Growth of *E. coli* strains in a high nutrient environment

An initial examination of a collection of various *E. coli* strains isolated from healthy individuals and UTI patients (ECOR strains), in comparison to the colonic CD AIEC strain HM605 and the non-intra-macrophage replicating laboratory *E. coli* strain EPI300, grown in nutrient rich RPMI culture media showed little differences between strains at both pH 5 and 7 but that all showed significant reduction in growth at pH 5 (>50% less growth; HM605 54%, ECOR1 44%, ECOR35 56%, ECOR51 48%, ECOR40 49%, ECOR48 51%, ECOR64 52%, ECOR50 51%, and EPI300 43%; n=3) (see **Figure 4.1**)

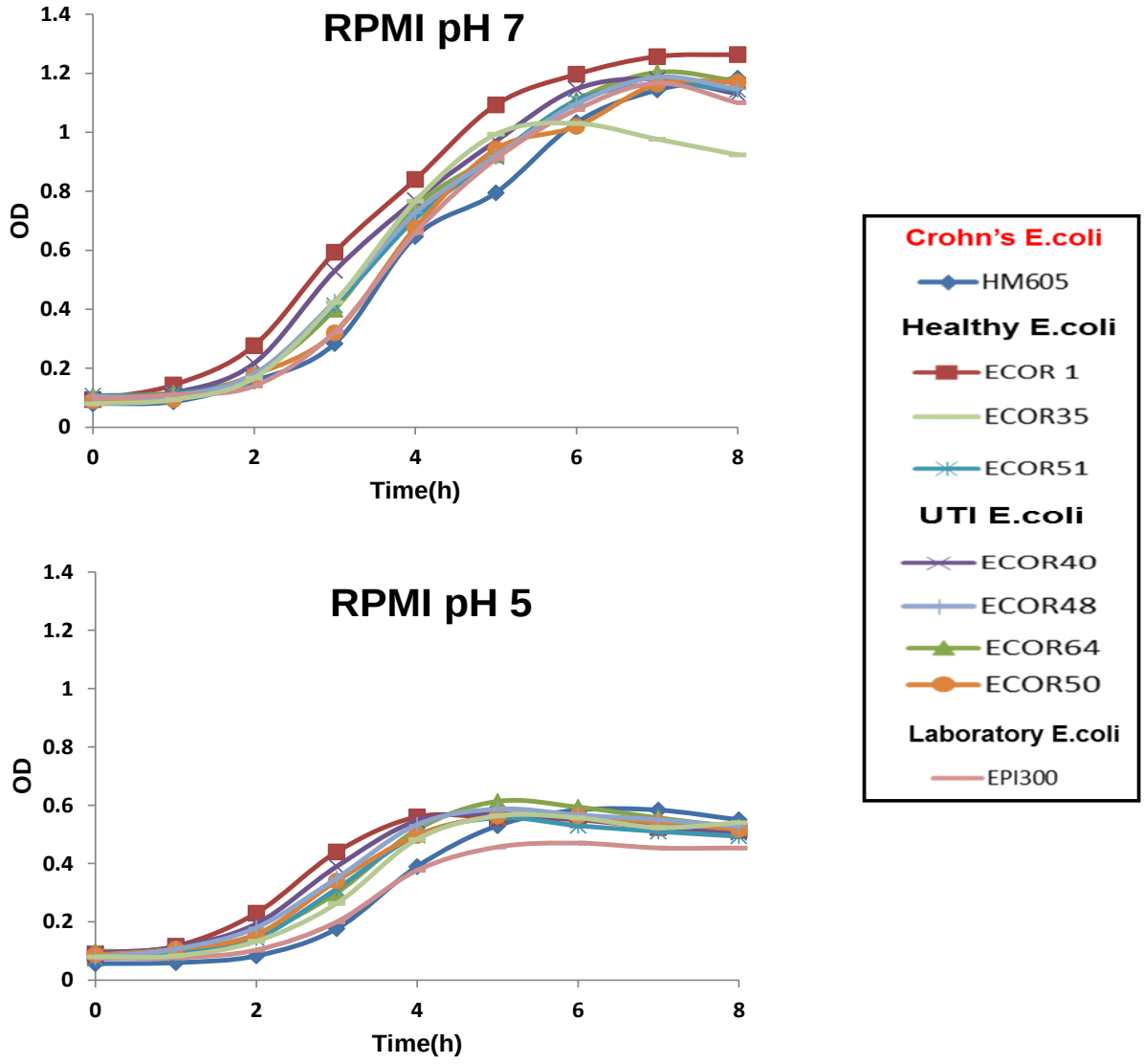


Figure 4.1 *E. coli* growth patterns in high nutrient RPMI culture medium at differing environmental pH (pH 7 and pH 5).

Changing pH of high-nutrient media from 7 to 5 remarkably affected the bacteria growth. There was no significant differences seen in growth between strains. Each point represents the optical density mean of an experiment run in triplicate (n=3).

4.3 Crohn's disease *E. coli* isolates are better able to grow in an acidic (pH 4.5), low nutrient environment

In order to assess their ability Crohn's *E. coli* strains, including those of confirmed AIEC phenotype such as HM605 and LF82, to survive within the low nutrient, acidic environment inside the macrophage phagolysosome, strains were grown in low-nutrient medium (M9) at differing pH ranging from pH 4.0 to pH 7.0. The intra-phagolysosome pH of human-and murine derived macrophages after infection with bacteria such as *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* has been estimated in previous studies to be ~ pH 5 (pH 4.8 to 5.5) [352-354].

Four CD *E. coli* strains previously characterised as AIEC phenotype, LF82, HM605, HM615 and HM427 showed increased growth tolerance over 8h to an acidic, low nutrient M9 media, especially at pH 4.5, compared to that seen by non-AIEC laboratory *E. coli* strains K-12 EPI300 and XL1Blue, which demonstrated intolerance to low nutrient and low acid conditions over the same time frame (**Figure 4.2**). Two *S.* Typhimurium strains used showed better growth than laboratory *E. coli* strains down to pH 5 but remarkably could not tolerate low nutrient at pH 4.5 and below (**Figure 4.2**). In contrast, not all *E. coli* strains from CD patients (non AIEC types) were able to show significant growth at pH 4.5, suggesting that there are specific properties of adaption held by certain strains (see **Figure 4.3**). Other studied *E. coli* strains; i.e. those *E. coli* strains obtained from UC, cancer and UTI patients, and those from healthy individuals showed as similar inability, albeit with some variation, to grow at pH 4.5 as per the non-AIEC CD *E. coli* strains (see **Figure 4.3**). There was no remarkable growth in M9 minimal media of any bacteria studied at pH 4 (**Figure 4.2**). To support future studies using fluorophore expressing AIEC isolates, we compared the growth characteristics of colonic CD AIEC HM615 expressing enhanced green fluorescent protein (eGFP) which showed identical tolerance to growth in M9 minimal media at all differing pH as per the wild-type isolate (**Figure 4.4**).

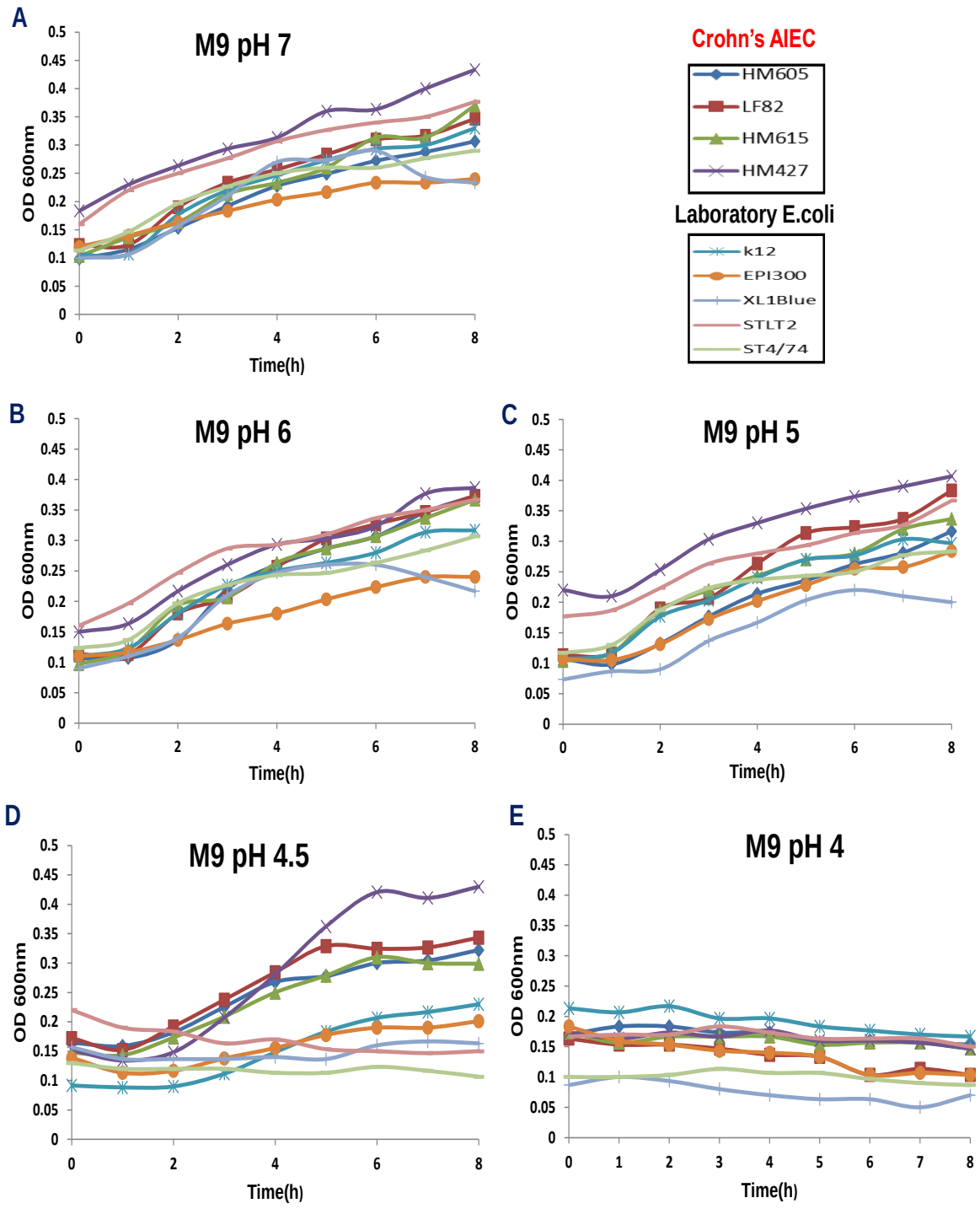


Figure 4.2 Comparisons of the growth patterns of Crohn's-associated *E. coli* strains and non-Crohn's *E. coli* isolates in low-nutrient medium (M9) at differing pH from 7 to 4.

Four CD AIEC strains showed increased growth tolerance over 8 h to an acidic, low nutrient M9 media, at pH 4.5, All grew over 8h at pH 5, 6 and 7 and no significant differences among them were observed, Laboratory *E. coli* strains, XL-1 Blue, *S.* Typhimurium LT2 and 4/74 were unable to grow well at pH 4.5 and below. No bacteria studied were able to grow in M9 minimal media at pH 4; n=3.

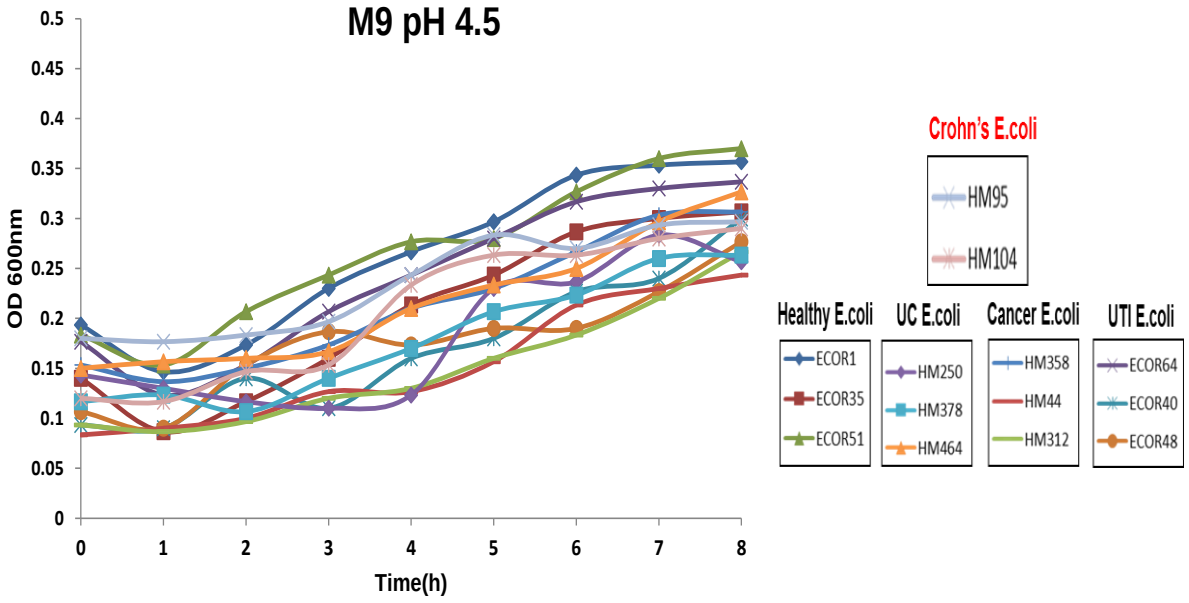


Figure 4.3 The growth curves of a collection of *E. coli* strains isolated from a range of diseased individuals, besides two Crohn's-associated *E. coli* strains, in a M9 medium at pH 4.5.

All bacteria's growth lines increased regularly over time and no noticeable differences among them were observed. n=3.

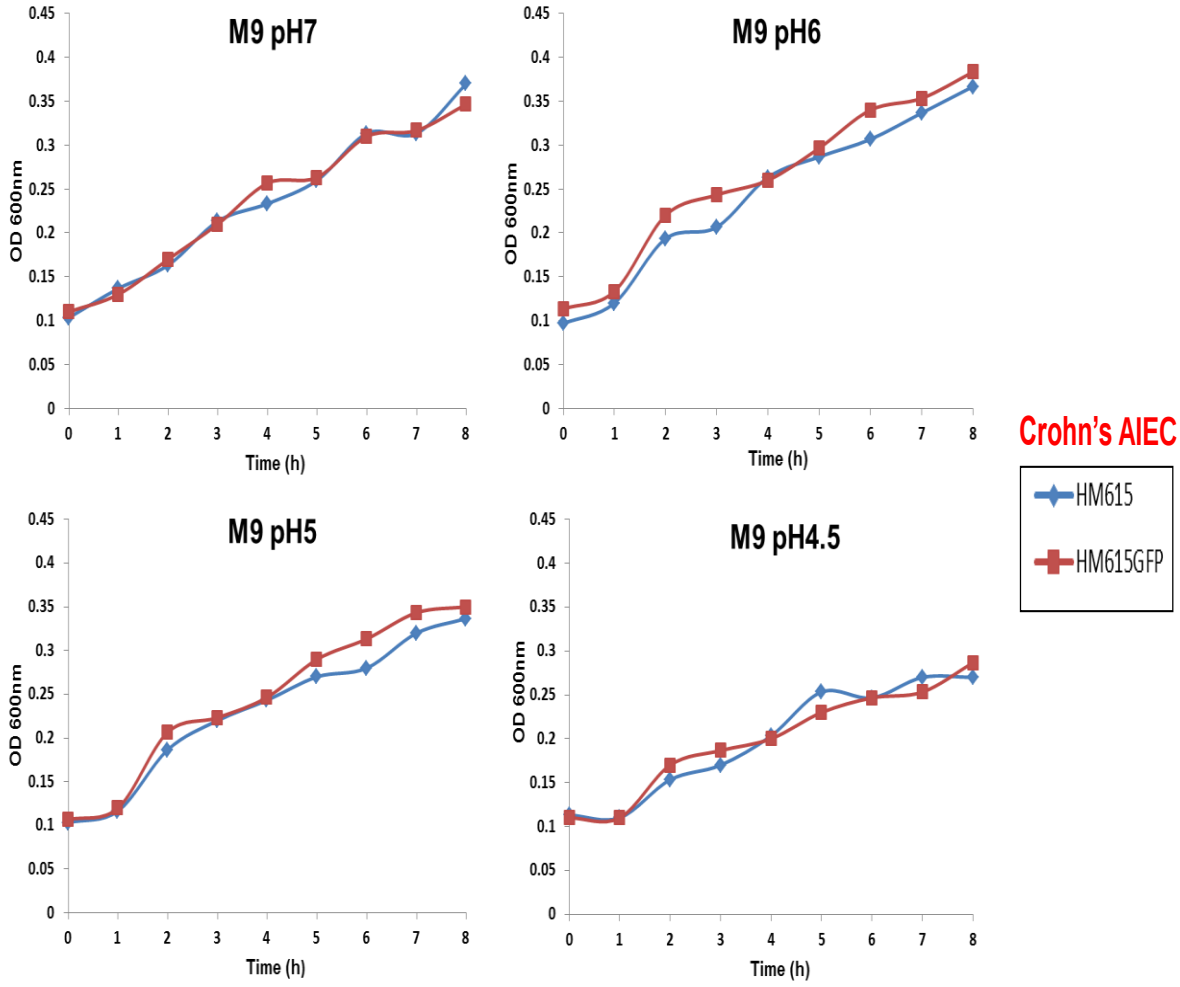


Figure 4.4 A comparison of the growth curves of wild-type Crohn's disease colonic mucosa-associated AIEC strain HM615 in differing pH M9 media with those of HM615 strain engineered to express enhanced Green fluorescent protein (eGFP).

eGFP expression has no adverse effect on the ability of this bacteria strain to grow in minimal media over an range of pH environments. n=3.

4.4 The majority of Crohn's *E. coli* strains not only have better ability to tolerate low pH but also to tolerate high oxidative and nitrosative stress conditions typical of the phagolysosome environment

Bacterial strains were grown on plain solid LB agar plates at pH 7 (referred to as normal growth condition controls), and on LB agar plates providing environmental stress conditions, including (i) acid (low pH) stress, (ii) high nitrosative stress at pH 5, and (iii) oxidative and (iii) superoxidative stress, both at pH 7 (see **Methods section 2.10**) . Unfortunately, it was not possible to grow bacterial strains on LB agar media at pH 4.5 and 4.0 because we found that warm LB agar media at each of these pH conditions resulted in inability of the agar to set/solidify in petri dishes. According to the results illustrated in **Figure 4.5**, the growth of Crohn's *E. coli* strains (AIEC) HM605, HM615 and LF82, HM427 was not influenced by any of the chemical stress conditions that mimicked the harsh low pH, high nitrosative, and low and high oxidative stress environment within macrophage phagolysosome. All were able to tolerate growth on LB agar under these conditions at a similar level to that seen on LB agar at pH7 (**Figure 4.5**). Conversely, the growth of laboratory *E. coli* strains EPI300 and XL-1Blue were both significantly inhibited all of the stress conditions compared with growth seen on LB agar control plates at pH 7 (see **Figure 4.6**). Interestingly, *S.* Typhimurium strains LT2 and 4/74 and colonic cancer *E. coli* isolate HM358 showed the ability to tolerate the stress of low pH (pH 5), high nitrosative stress and mild oxidative stress conditions, but showed no tolerance under superoxidative stress condition where growth was remarkably impaired (see **Figure 4.6**). Surprisingly, non-pathogenic *E. coli* K-12 tolerated and grew in all stress challenge conditions (**Figure 4.6**). Again to support future *in vivo* intestinal mucosa oxidative stress response studies using fluorophore expressing AIEC isolates, we compared the growth characteristics of colonic CD AIEC HM615 expressing eGFP under the four stress environments compared to wild-type. Both wild type and the eGFP expressing isolate showed tolerance to all conditions tested (**Figure 4.7**) and this is consistent with the results observed for growth in minimal media at differing pH; **Figure 4.4**.

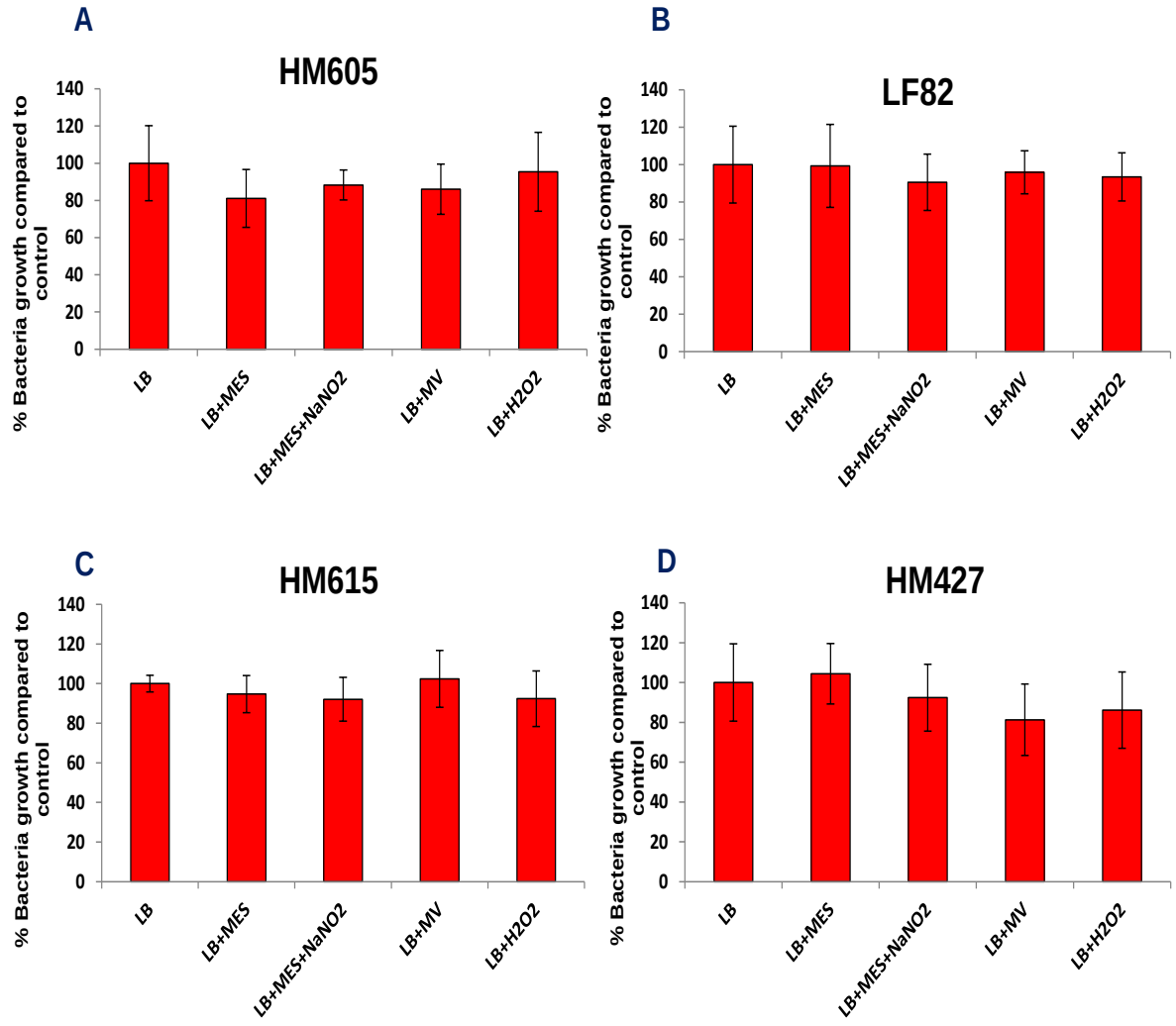


Figure 4.5 Crohn's *E. coli* strains have better ability to tolerate low pH, high oxidative and nitrosative stress.

Crohn's *E. coli* strains (AIEC); HM605 **(A)**, LF82 **(B)**, HM615 **(C)** and, and HM427 **(D)** in low pH, nitrosative, low oxidative, and superoxidative conditions. Bacteria growth in plain LB at pH 7 was used as a control. Bacteria CFUs were frequently counted at dilution factor 10^5 and presented as relative growth response. N=4, n=3 replicates. Morpholine ethanesulphonic acid (**MES**) sodium nitrite (**$NaNO_2$**), methyl viologen (**MV**) and hydrogen peroxide (**H_2O_2**).

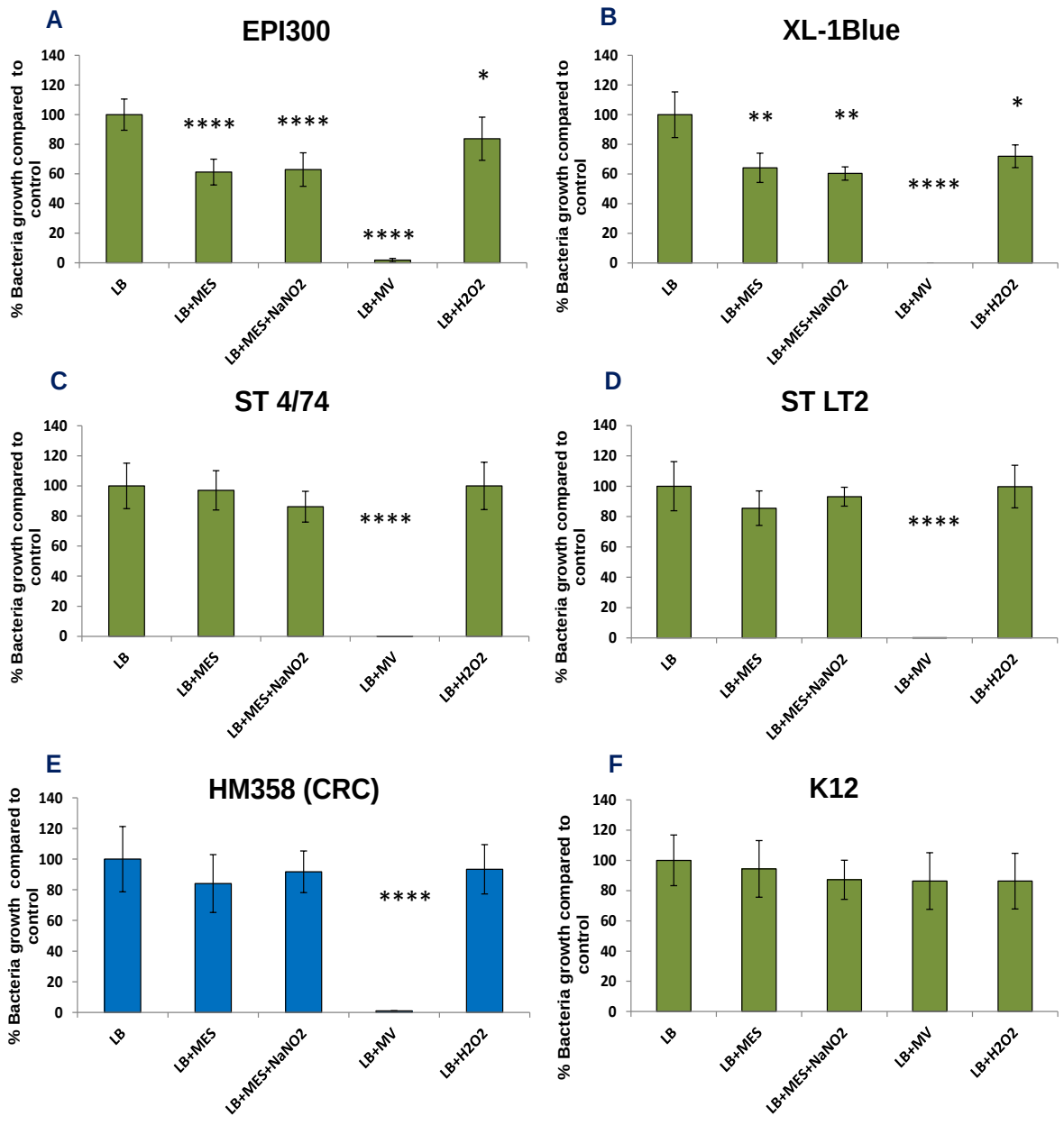


Figure 4.6 Laboratory *E. coli* strains, except K-12, and colonic cancer *E. coli* isolate HM358 and *S.* Typhimurium strains showed no tolerance under superoxidative stress condition.

Stress tolerance tests of Laboratory *E. coli* strains EPI300 **(A)**, XL-1Blue **(B)** and ST strains 4/74 **(C)** and LT2 **(D)**, Cancer AIEC strain HM358 **(E)** and *E. coli* strain K-12 **(F)** in low pH, nitrosative, oxidative, and superoxidative conditions. Bacteria growth in plain LB at pH 7 was used as a control. Bacteria CFUs were frequently counted at dilution factor 10^5 and presented as relative growth response. N=4, n=3 replicates. * P ≤0.05, ** P ≤ 0.01, **** P ≤ 0.0001, ANOVA with Dunnett's post-hoc test. Morpholine ethanesulphonic acid (**MES**) sodium nitrite (**$NaNO_2$**), methyl viologen (**MV**) and hydrogen peroxide (**H_2O_2**).

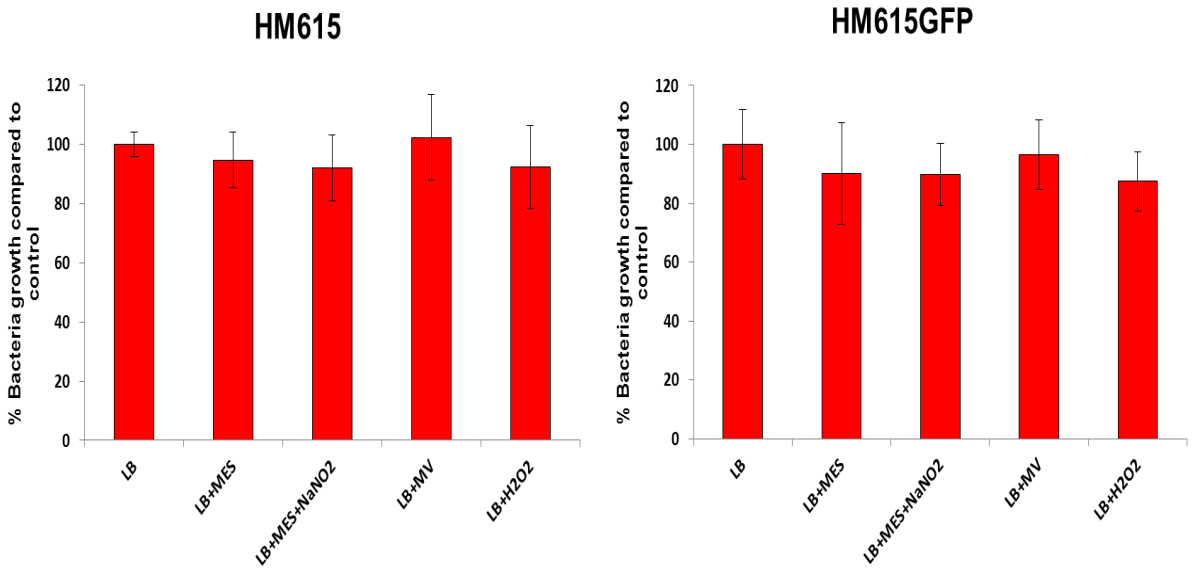


Figure 4.7 A comparison of the growth of wild-type Crohn's disease colonic mucosa-associated AIEC strain HM615 in stress conditions with those of HM615 strain engineered to express enhanced Green fluorescent protein (eGFP).

eGFP expression has no adverse effect on the ability of this bacteria strain to grow in low pH, nitrosative and low and high oxidative stress environments. N=4, n=3 replicates.

4.5 CD AIEC isolates survive the combined stress of low pH (pH 5) oxidative and superoxidative stress of the intra-macrophage phagolysosome

It is already known that bacteria within macrophage phagolysosomes face low pH environment, ranging from pH 4.8 to pH 5.5 [352-354] associated with other harsh conditions such as high nitrosative and oxidative/superoxidative stress. We therefore attempted to compare the survival and growth of some *E. coli* strains in an acidic environment (pH 5) in combination of either oxidative or superoxidative stress conditions to those bacteria grown under stress but under non-acid conditions (i.e. pH 7). Bacteria were also grown on standard LB agar plates at pH 7 and at low pH, pH 5 as controls. The results (see **Figure 4.8; panels A, B, C and D**) showed that Crohn's *E. coli* strains had significantly greater ability to tolerate all oxidative and superoxidative stress conditions at both acidic and non-acidic environments. Likewise, similar results were seen for non-pathogenic *E. coli* K-12 (**Figure 4.9; panel C**). It was also noted that non-pathogenic and laboratory *E. coli* strains were seen to show greater growth under superoxidative stress conditions at pH 5 compared to superoxidative stress at pH 7 (see **Figure 4.9; panels A and B**), potentially suggesting that acidic pH affected negatively production of superoxide radicals from MV and perhaps to some degree H_2O_2 activities. Non-AIEC CRC strain HM358 was able to tolerate oxidative stress condition effected by H_2O_2 but not under superoxidative conditions at pH 7 (see **Figure 4.8; panel D)** and refer to **Figure 4.6; panel E**).

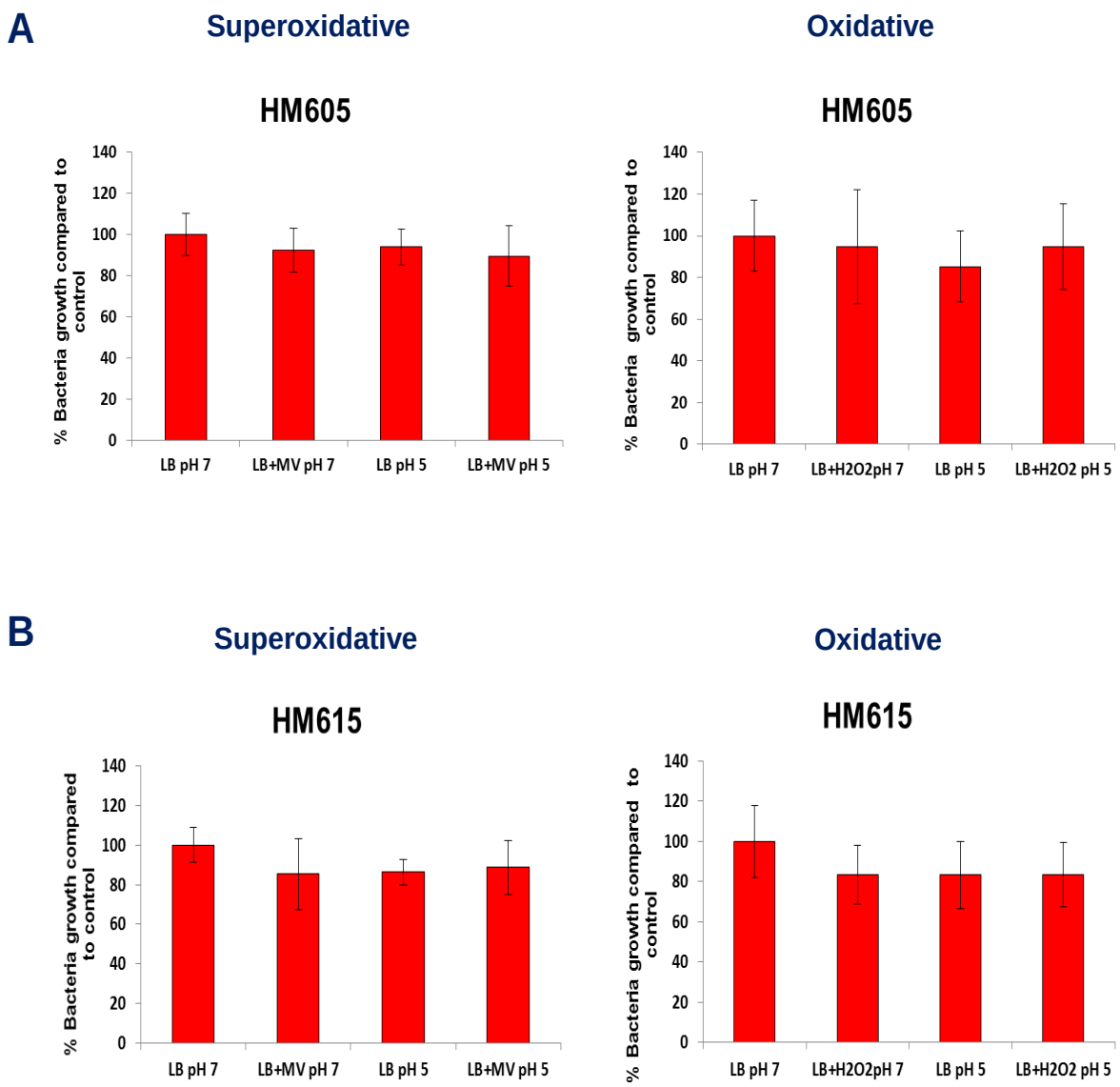


Figure 4.8: CD AIEC isolates survive the combined stress of low pH (pH 5) oxidative or superoxidative stress environments on solid LB a growth media, mimicking the environment of intra-macrophage phagolysosome.

(A-D) Comparisons of the growth of CD *E. coli* strains in LB media containing chemical stress conditions, either superoxidative (Left hand panel) or oxidative (right hand panel) at differing pH (pH 5 and pH 7) to that growth seen at differing pH but on plain LB media (control). N=4, n=3 replicates.

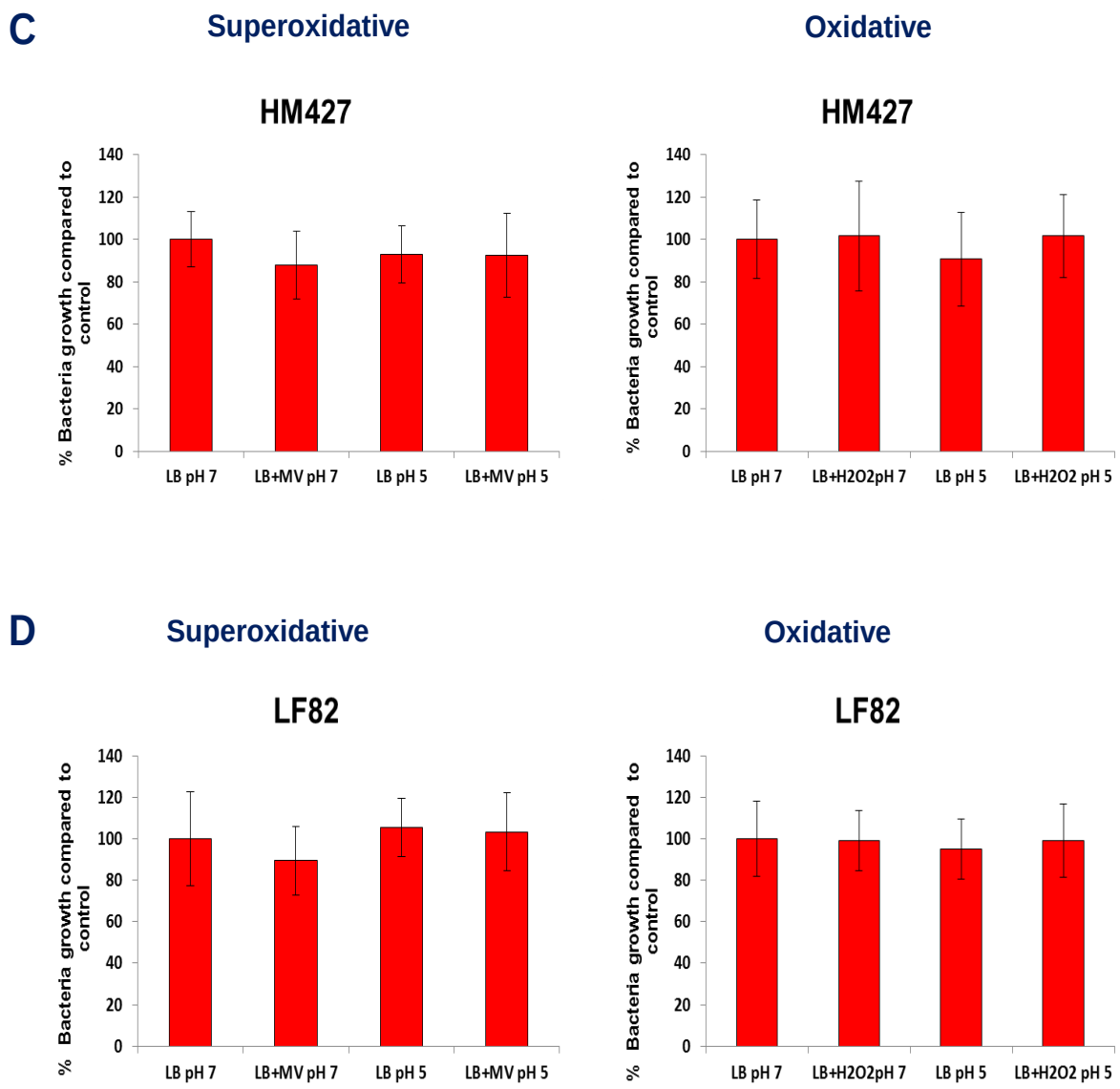


Figure 4.8 (continued): CD AIEC isolates survive the combined stress of low pH (pH 5) oxidative or superoxidative stress environments on solid LB a growth media, mimicking the environment of intra-macrophage phagolysosome.

(A-D) Comparisons of the growth of CD *E. coli* strains in LB media containing chemical stress conditions, either superoxidative (Left hand panel) or oxidative (right hand panel) at differing pH (pH 5 and pH 7) to that growth seen at differing pH but on plain LB media (control). N=4, n=3 replicates.

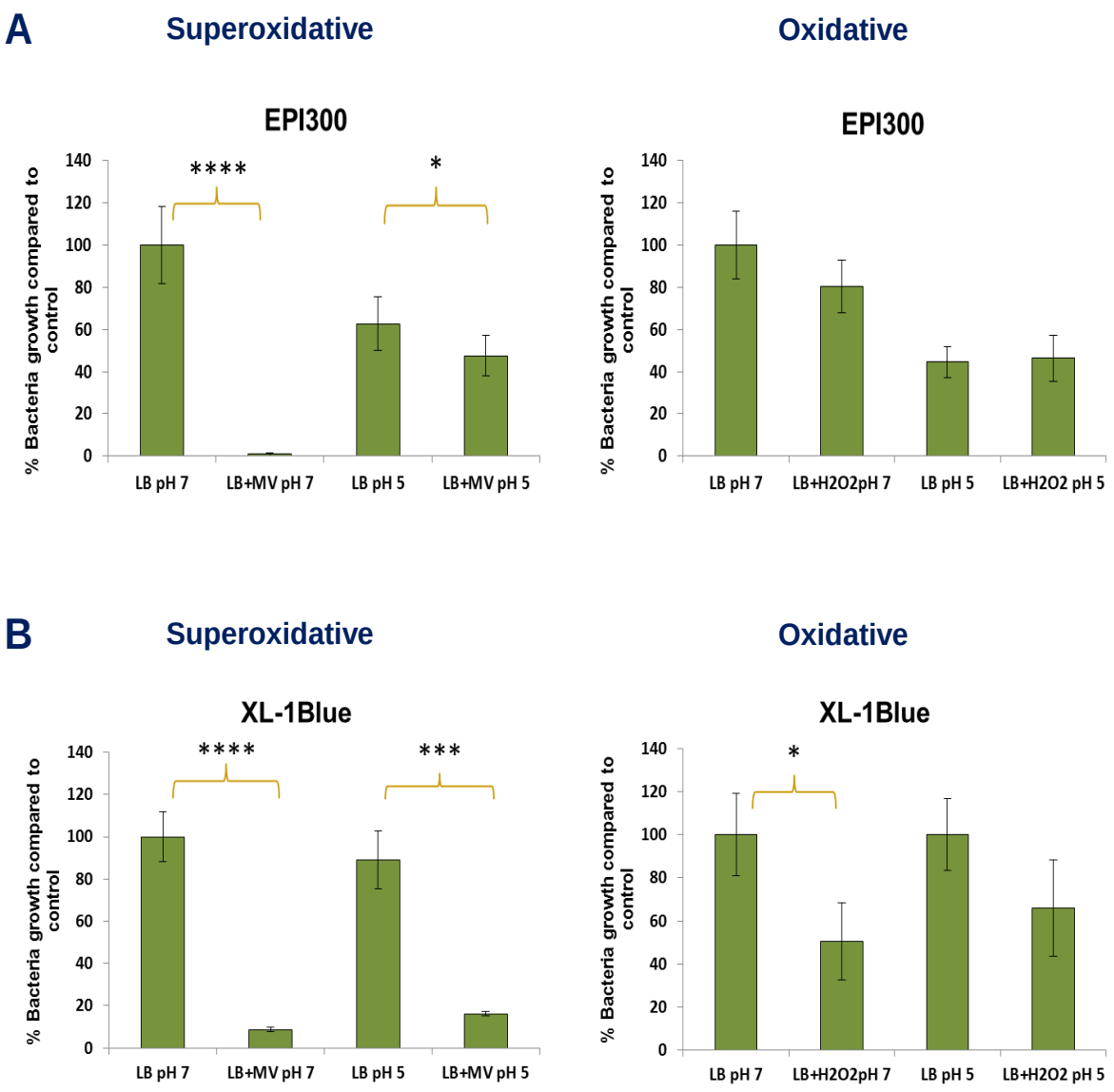


Figure 4.9: Laboratory *E. coli* strains and a CRC mucosa-associated *E. coli* show greater growth under superoxidative stress conditions at pH 5 compared to superoxidative stress at pH 7.

(A-D) Comparisons of the growth of three laboratory and one CRC *E. coli* strain in LB media containing chemical stress conditions, either superoxidative (Left hand panel) or oxidative (right hand panel) at differing pH (pH 5 and pH 7) to that growth seen at differing pH but on plain LB media (control). It is speculated that the acidic environment (at pH 5) negatively impacted on the production of superoxide radicals from MV and perhaps to some degree hydroxyl radicals from H_2O_2. N=4, n=3 replicates. * $P \leq 0.05$, *** $P \leq 0.001$, **** $P \leq 0.0001$; ANOVA with Dunnett's post-hoc test (using LB pH 7 as control).

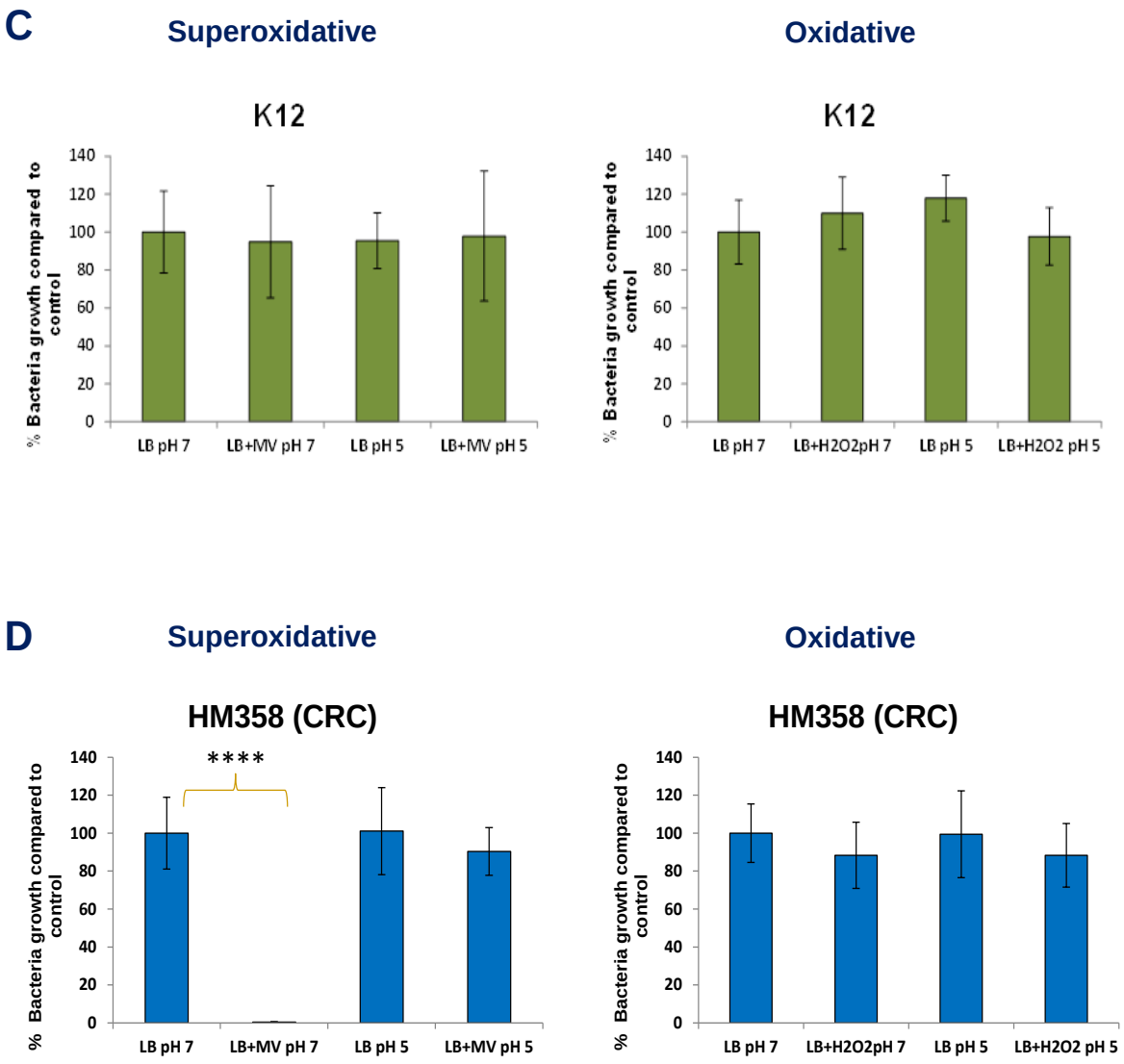


Figure 4.9 (continued): Laboratory *E. coli* strains and a CRC mucosa-associated *E. coli* show greater growth under superoxidative stress conditions at pH 5 compared to superoxidative stress at pH 7.

(A-D) Comparisons of the growth of three laboratory and one CRC *E. coli* strain in LB media containing chemical stress conditions, either superoxidative (Left hand panel) or oxidative (right hand panel) at differing pH (pH 5 and pH 7) to that growth seen at differing pH but on plain LB media (control). It is speculated that the acidic environment (at pH 5) negatively impacted on the production of superoxide radicals from MV and perhaps to some degree hydroxyl radicals from H_2O_2. N=4, n=3 replicates. * $P \leq 0.05$, *** $P \leq 0.001$, **** $P \leq 0.0001$; ANOVA with Dunnett's post-hoc test (using LB pH 7 as control).

4.6 Correlation of the growth of various *E. coli* strains in superoxidative stress environment to ability to survive and replicate within macrophages

Given the interesting preliminary data from the solid LB agar bacteria stress tolerance tests, particularly in the MV-induced superoxidative stress environment, seen for a number of CD *E. coli* strains when compared to intolerant laboratory strains and one CRC isolate, we therefore decided to perform further studies on a wider range of *E. coli* strains obtained from Crohn's disease, UC, CRC and UTI patients and those from non-inflamed disease controls and healthy individuals (see **Appendix**, **Section 9.3 - supplementary stress tolerance data**). This data is summarised in **Figure 4.10, panel A**, which includes the previous experimental datasets in **section 4.5** and **4.6**. Interestingly, other Crohn's disease ileal mucosa-associated *E. coli* isolates LF10, LF11, LF13 and 541-15A, and colonic mucosa-associated isolates, HM96, and HM104, were unable to tolerate superoxidative stress conditions as seen by Crohn's AIEC strains such as, for example, LF82 and HM605 (see **Figure 4.5**). Interestingly, other intra-macrophage replicating *E. coli* strains, obtained from healthy and UTI patients, were also observed to significantly tolerate (i.e. survive and replicate) in growth media containing MV. Other clinical isolates able to show survival on MV containing LB agar were *E. coli* K-12 and *E. coli* Nissle 1917 (EcN). On the other hand, all UC *E. coli* isolates studied, all CRC isolates (excepting for HM229) and all non-pathogenic laboratory *E. coli* showed inability to survive superoxidative conditions. Since, the majority of intra-macrophage replicating *E. coli* strains tolerated growing in the superoxidative stress environment, a correlation between fold replication of *E. coli* strains inside macrophages, previously shown in **Figure 3.2,** with their % growth observed in MV agar was performed (see **Figure 4.10 panels B and C**). Overall, although results indicate that there is variation in the data sets, Spearman's Rank Correlation Coefficient analysis showed that there is a strong link between the ability of bacteria to grow under superoxidative stress conditions and their ability to significantly replicate inside murine macrophage phagolysosomes. (rho = 0.74). This was supported by Principal component analysis (PCA) also indicating that a strong pattern exists between these measurable factors.

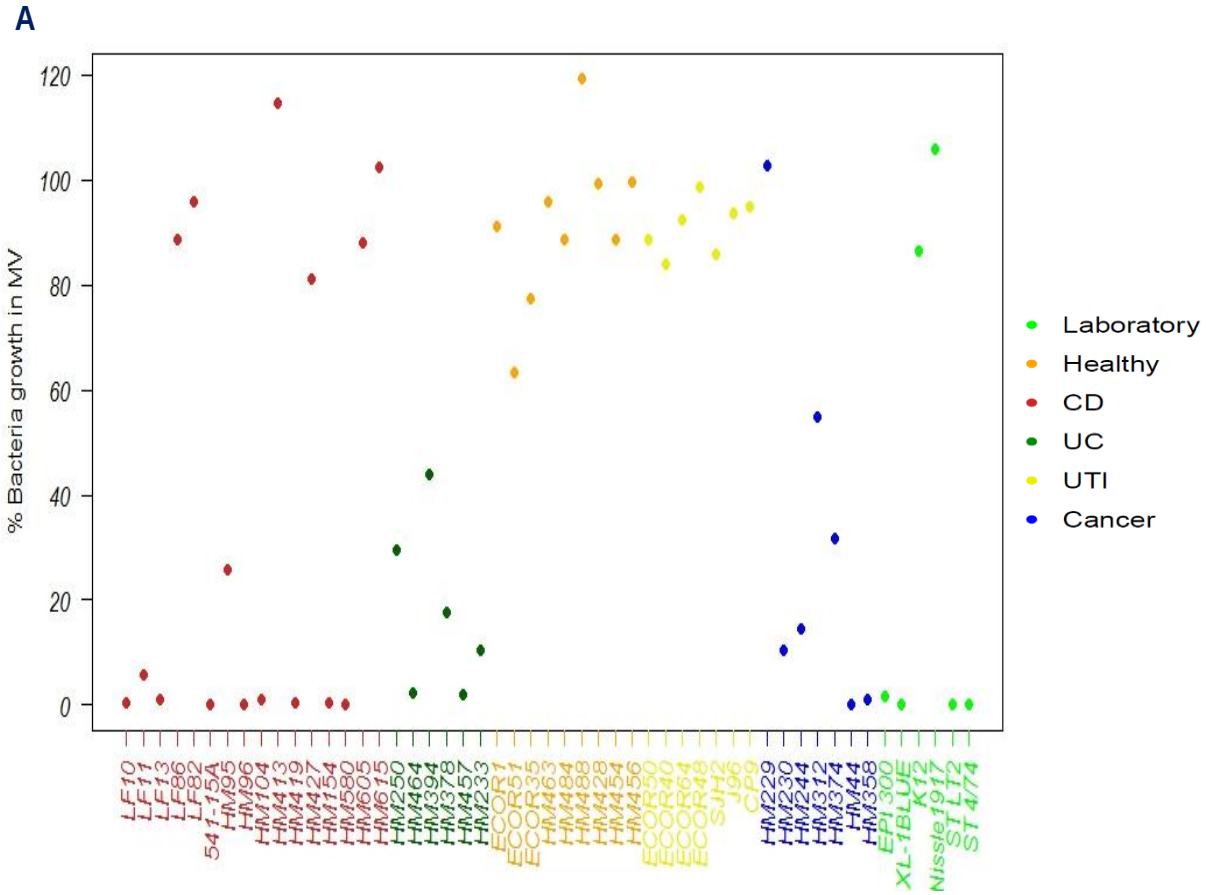


Figure 4.10: Comparison between the % growth of *E. coli* strains from different diseases in MV and their fold replication within murine macrophages. *E. coli* strains from different diseases. (Panel A)

(A) Survival and growth of a variety of *E. coli* strains in superoxidative stress condition and **(B)** comparison of their growth in MV with their fold replication inside macrophage phagolysosomes. Spearman's rank correlation coefficient for this dataset is (rho =0.74. Principal component analysis (PCA) of % bacteria growth in MV and bacteria fold of replication **(C)**.

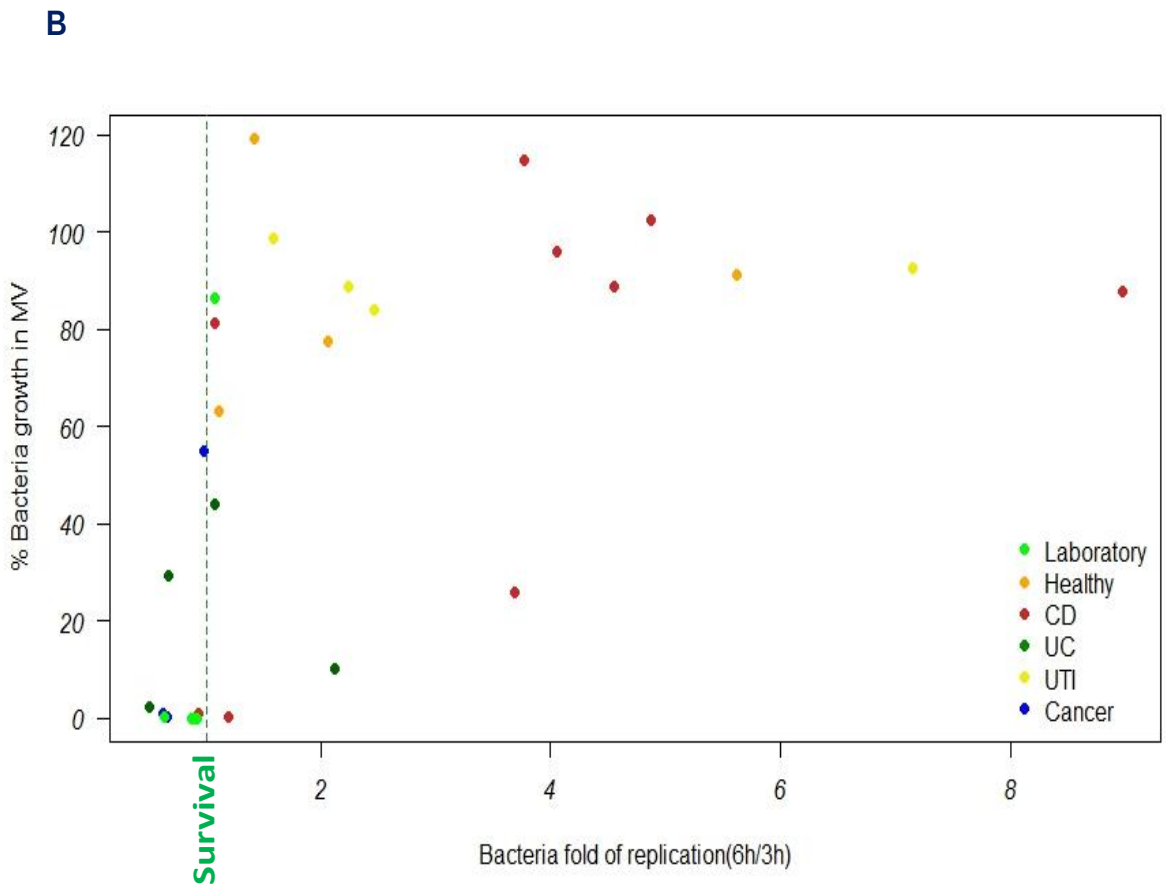


Figure 4.10 (continued): Comparison between the % growth of *E. coli* strains from different diseases in MV and their fold replication within murine macrophages. *E. coli* strains from different diseases. (Panel B)

(A) Survival and growth of a variety of *E. coli* strains in superoxidative stress condition and **(B)** comparison of their growth in MV with their fold replication inside macrophage phagolysosomes. Spearman's rank correlation coefficient for this dataset is (rho =0.74. Principal component analysis (PCA) of % bacteria growth in MV and bacteria fold of replication **(C)**.

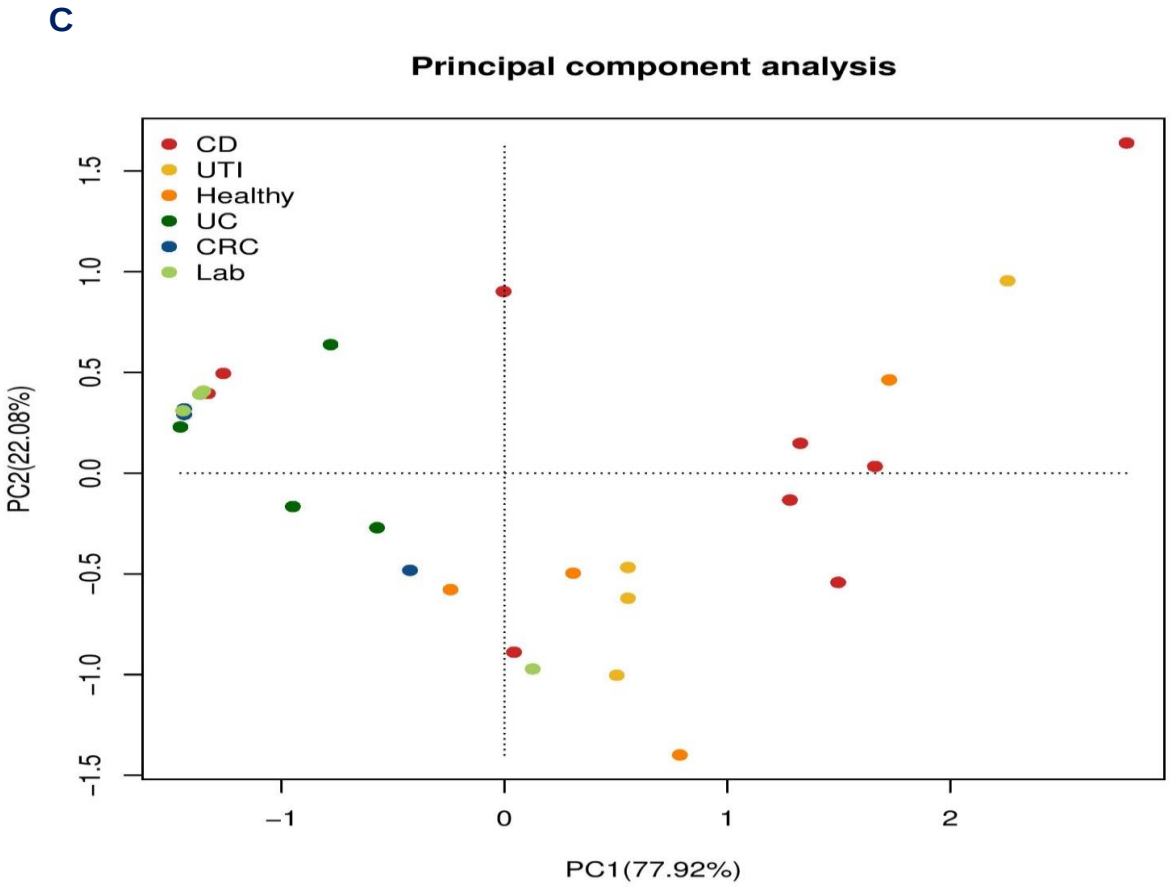


Figure 4.10 (continued): Comparison between the % growth of *E. coli* strains from different diseases in MV and their fold replication within murine macrophages. *E. coli* strains from different diseases. (Panel C)

(A) Survival and growth of a variety of *E. coli* strains in superoxidative stress condition and **(B)** comparison of their growth in MV with their fold replication inside macrophage phagolysosomes. Spearman's rank correlation coefficient for this dataset is (rho =0.74. Principal component analysis (PCA) of % bacteria growth in MV and bacteria fold of replication **(C)**.

4.7 Summary of results

1. Chemical stress conditions mimicking the intra-macrophage phagolysosome environment (low pH, low nutrient, high nitrosative stress, high oxidative/super-oxidative stress) were seen to have no adverse effects on the growth of Crohn's disease mucosa-associated AIEC, and intramacrophage replicating UTI and healthy-mucosa associated *E. coli* isolates.

2. All laboratory, CRC and UC mucosally associated *E. coli* isolates (with only a few exceptions) were seen to be intolerant to stress conditions mimicking those within the phagolysosome, in particular superoxidative stress conditions.

4.8 Discussion

Within the macrophage phagolysosome, engulfed bacteria are killed and degraded in an acidic, high nitrosative, high oxidative, nutrient-limited stress environment to support subsequent antigen presentation [355]. Oxygen-dependent degradation in the phagolysosome relies on ROS and RNS, whereas oxygen-independent degradation depends on the release of proteolytic enzymes and antimicrobial peptides [356]. Tolerance of this acidic, nutrient-limiting environment inside intra-macrophage vacuoles has been found to be important for the survival and replication of key enteric bacteria such as *Salmonella* spp. [357, 358] and has also been suggested as important for ileal Crohn's disease (CD) mucosa-associated adherent, invasive *E. coli* (AIEC) isolate LF82 [322].

The mechanism of how Crohn's disease AIEC isolates resist the killing process and survive, even replicate, within macrophage phagolysosomes without inducing cell death is still poorly understood. Here we studied the ability of a collection of *E. coli*, including CD mucosa-associated *E. coli* isolates, to tolerate stressful growth conditions that would closely mimic the harsh environmental conditions typical of the macrophage intra-phagolysosome. Wild-type (and eGFP expressing) CD mucosa-associated isolates, including colonic and ileal strains (including LF82), showed tolerance to growth in nutrient minimal media at differing pH (including acidic conditions) and to all stress environments tested, including high oxidative, high superoxidative and high nitrosative conditions. This supports the previous study of AIEC LF82-containing phagosomes which when treated with alkalinising agents chloroquine and ammonium chloride, intracellular replication of this was inhibited [322]. It should be noted also, that alteration of phagolysosome pH in macrophages causes inhibition of acidic proteases which leads to a diminished proteolytic activity against intracellular pathogens [359].

Some key genes have been identified in AIEC LF82 as supporting intramacrophage replication, such as *htrA* and *DsbA* [242, 243] but these are fairly ubiquitous to all *E. coli* strains including colonic CD mucosa-associated *E. coli* [180]. A more recent paper has identified that *gipA* may be more importance in supporting Crohn's disease AIEC to persist in

this phagolysosome niche [245]. The phagolysosomes stress environment (particulalry acidic pH) may switch on expression of tolerance/virulence genes. Expression of *gipA* was induced by reactive oxygen and low pH treatment conditions [245].

Chemical stress conditions mimicking the intra-macrophage phagolysosome environment (low pH, low nutrient, high nitrosative stress, high oxidative/super- oxidative stress) were also seen to have no adverse effects on the growth of intramacrophage replicating UTI and healthy-mucosa associated *E. coli* isolates. Likewise, there is some evidence in the literature that UPEC strains isolated from patients with UTI can also survive and replicate within mouse macrophages, as well as replicating within urogenital epithelial cells [328, 329]. A previous study has shown that 7% of UPEC meet the criteria of the AIEC phenotype [30]. Having invaded bladder epithelial cells, internalized UPEC can clonally replicate into biofilm-like intracellular bacterial communities (IBCs) of thousands of bacteria while avoiding key host clearance mechanisms and that these bacteria tolerate oxidative stress within the IBCs [360].

Our data showed that all laboratory, CRC and UC mucosally-associated *E. coli* isolates (with only a few exceptions) were seen to be intolerant to stress conditions mimicking those harsh conditions encountered within the phagolysosome, in particular high superoxidative stress (as generated experimentally by MV). Two notable exceptions included non-pathogenic reference *E. coli* K-12 and Gram-negative EcN. Both strains tolerated all growth stress conditions (see **Appendix, section 9.3**). *E. coli* K-12 has previously been reported to tolerate 1.5 mM hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) levels over 24 hours of incubation in LB broth [149, 361] and this may perhaps support its noted ability to survive/persist (but not to replicate significantly) inside both murine J774-A1 macrophages and human peripheral blood monocyte-derived macrophages [149]. Gram-negative EcN, reported to be useful in maintenance of remission of UC [362], and its ability to tolerate growing within macrophages might perhaps support its anti-inflammatory activity in UC and counter increased numbers of mucosa-associated *E. coli* observed in UC some studies , albeit in lower numbers than that seen in CD mucosae. EcN and *E. coli* K-12 are genetically very similar strains, but differ markedly in their ability to activate the inflammasome where *E. coli* K-12 has a markedly greater ability than EcN [363].

Some of the mucosa-associated non-inflamed *E. coli* isolates and those ECOR healthy control *E. coli* isolates tested also showed ability to survive and/or replicate in our study and tolerate all stress conditions. The ability of commensal *Escherichia coli* to survive killing within macrophages (including murine commensal *E. coli* NC101, with an AIEC phenotype) has been previously documented, facilitated by the protective action of small heat-shock/chaperone proteins (e.g. IbpAB) specifically to prevent killing by macrophage-derived reactive oxygen species [364].

We had tried to further mimic the phagolysosome environment with a combination environment of both oxidative and superoxidative stress with low pH but it was also noted that non-pathogenic and laboratory *E. coli* strains (as per AIEC) were seen to show greater growth under superoxidative stress conditions at pH 5 compared to superoxidative stress at pH 7. We hypothesised that the acidic pH had negatively affected the production of superoxide radicals from MV and perhaps to some degree H_2O_2 oxidative activities. Our results were found to be consistent with findings of a published paper by van Dijk and colleagues [365] which demonstrated that MV generates superoxide radicals only at pH environments higher than 6 and not at pH 5 as tested in our studies [365]. Thus creating *in vitro* growth conditions to mimic multiple elements of the phagolysosome environment is a challenge for future studies, and may only be achievable in live isolated macrophages or *in vivo* with oxidative, nitrosative and pH sensitive molecular probes, and probes that measure proteolytic enzyme activities too.

Chapter 5

To characterise genes relevant to the ability of Crohn's AIEC to tolerate the intraphagolysosome environment that would support their growth, survival and replication within macrophages.

5.1 Introduction

A number of key genes have been implicated as being important to support survival and replication of Crohn's AIEC strains within macrophages including *htrA, dsbA, hfq* and *gipA* [190, 245, 366-368]. A screening study using a transposon mutant library constructed from AIEC LF82 identified both *htrA* and *dsbA* favouring LF82's ability to resist macrophage killing and to replicate within macrophages [243, 367]. DsbA had already been reported to be necessary for virulence (including colonisation, adhesion, invasion and intra-macrophage survival) of pathogens such as *S.* Typhimurium [369], *E. coli* K-12 [370], Enteropathogenic *E. coli* [371] and *Shigella flexneri* [372]. Hfq protein was already shown to play a pivotal role in controlling the virulence of AIEC LF82, with *hfq* deletion found to affect both the bacteria stress tolerance and its motility, confirming the importance of this protein in LF82 virulence by RpoS and RpoE-independent mechanisms [244]. Previous studies had already established that Hfq is essential for bacteria virulence (motility and invasiveness) [373] of UPEC [374], *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* [375] and *S.* Typhimurium [376]. It was also reported that the absence of *ibeA* in the genome of AIEC strain NRG857c could result in inability of this strain to invade the mucosa, and to subsequently survive within macrophages of the inflamed murine intestine [377], which is consistent with the role of this invasion in other pathogenic *E. coli* strains, such as APEC [378]. In Crohn's disease AIEC LF82, *gipA* appears important to support persistence in the phagolysosome niche with its expression induced by reactive oxygen and low pH [245]. Other virulence genes such as *afaC* (encoding afimbrial adhesin (Afa), *pks*, and *lpf*, which are not usually present in non-pathogenic *E. coli*, also been frequently found, in AIEC strains [179, 180], but none of these appear to be relevant in supporting survival and growth within macrophages.

It is however known that *E. coli* harbour specific mechanisms that enable them to resist high levels of reactive oxygen species (ROS) that form the oxidative and super-oxidative response to phagocytosed pathogens. These defensive resources may be grouped into two regulated gene sets, the *soxRS* and *oxy*R regulons [252, 253]. The *soxRS* and *oxyR* regulons orchestrate defence mechanisms of *E. coli* against oxidative stress via induction of transcription of a set of genes that increase resistance to oxidative stress [379, 380]. An additional study has also shown that overexpression of *btuE*, encoding glutathione peroxidase (GPXs) BtuE peroxidase

protein, causes a decrease in the amounts of oxidative damage and also a decrease in the levels of transcription of key stress-induced genes such as *ibpA*, *soxS* and *katG* [381].

Of significant note, *E. coli* may also possess acid environment tolerance response systems. Of the 4 known, the first system requires sigma factor RpoS and the cyclic AMP receptor protein CRP, with RpoS functioning as a major environmental stress response regulator in both *E. coli* and *Salmonella* spp. [246]. Deletion of RpoS from a CD AIEC (strain O83:H1) has been observed to increase sensitivity of this clinical isolate to oxidative stress [247]. The second acid resistance system requires is arginine-dependent utilising of arginine decarboxylase (AdiA and AdiC) antiporter [246]. The third system is lysine dependent, involving lysine decarboxylase [249]. The system requires extracellular glutamate. The components of glutamate-dependent acid response are two isoforms of glutamate decarboxylase encoded by *gadA* and *gadB*, and a glutamate-γ-aminobutyric acid (Gad) antiporter encoded by *gadC* [248, 249]. Various types of *E. coli* strains are already known to contain acid stress response genes of this system, including *gadA* and *gadB* which are up regulated in response to acidic environment changes ranging from pH 2.5 to 4.5 [246, 248, 382]. Of note, murine commensal *E. coli* have been observed to respond to chronic intestinal inflammation by up-regulating expression of *gadA* and *gadB* [250]. This altered expression of *gadA* and *gadB* in luminal commensal *E. coli* was shown to reduce bacterial survival and attenuate the colitis, which likely occurred due to decreased translocation of bacteria across intestinal epithelium and increase of their susceptibility to bacterial killing by host antimicrobial peptides (AMPs) [250].

We therefore aimed to measure the expression levels of acid stress genes *gadA* and *gadB* in 4 *E. coli* (CD AIEC colonic isolate HM605 or non-intra-macrophage replicating laboratory *E. coli* EPI300 in response to changes in M9 media under acidic conditions and also the expression levels of these two genes 3h and 6h post infection of J774-A1 macrophages. Also examined was the host oxidative stress responses that occurred when macrophages were infected with either CD AIEC colonic isolate HM605 or non-intra-macrophage replicating laboratory *E. coli* EPI300 (i.e. a strain susceptible to macrophage killing), using a Mouse Oxidative Stress RT^2 Profiler PCR Array (which profiles the expression of 84 genes related to oxidative stress; see **Methods section 2.13**).

5.2 Acid stress response genes *gadA* and *gadB* expression increases following a change of pH from 7 to 4.5 in M9 minimal nutrient media

Laboratory *E. coli* strains EPI300, XL-1Blue and *E. coli* K-12 showed some ability to tolerate acidic stress in M9 media at pH 4.5 following. Crohn's disease AIEC HM605 growth in M9 demonstrated increased growth at 6h compared to 3h (see **OD growth curves, Figure 5.1**).

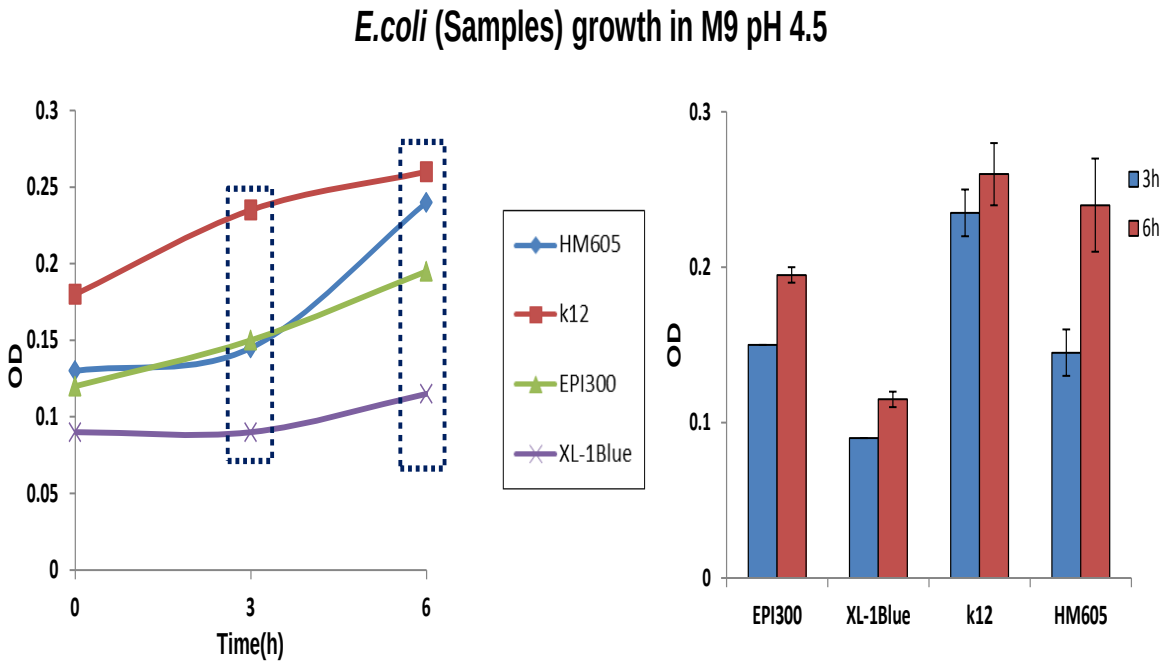


Figure 5.1 A comparison of the studied *E. coli* strains (samples) growth in M9 minimal nutrient media under acidic stress conditions (pH 4.5) at 3h to 6h time points.

All strains were able to grow in this stress medium at pH 4.5 despite of the growth variations among them; N=2, n=3.

Bacteria were then taken for RNA extraction and amplified using qRT-PCR for *gadA* expression. *E. coli* strains EPI300, XL-Blue and K-12 all showed an increase shift in gene expression when grown at pH 4.5 compared to growth in media at pH 7 over 6h (see **Figure 5.2; N=2, n=2)**. The expression of *gadB* was at similar levels to that seen for *gadA* in each of the 4 *E. coli* strains studied (see **Figure 5.3**; N=2, n=2). Shift in *gadA* gene expression (i.e. shift in Cp value, ΔCp ranged from 3.5 to 7.0 when grown at pH 4.5 compared to growth in media at pH 7 over 6h. For *gadB*, ΔCp ranged from 2.2 to 6.5; see **Figure 5.4A and Figure 5.4B.** The biggest shift in *gad* expression in response to acidic stress was seen with *E. coli* K-12 with a ΔCp for *gadA* of 7.00 ± 2.9 and *gadB* of 6.57 ± 1.78 (mean ± SEM) and confirms previous observations of tolerance to solid agar stress responses to acid (**Chapter 4**; **Figure 4.6).** Interestingly, both *gadA* and *gadB* expression was seen to be significantly high in the CD AIEC isolate HM605 grown in M9 media for 6h at pH 7 and as a consequence, following growth in M9 media at pH 4.5, this isolate showed much less of an increase shift in *gad* expression when grown at pH 4.5 (**Figure 5.4A and Figure 5.4B;** N=2, n=2).

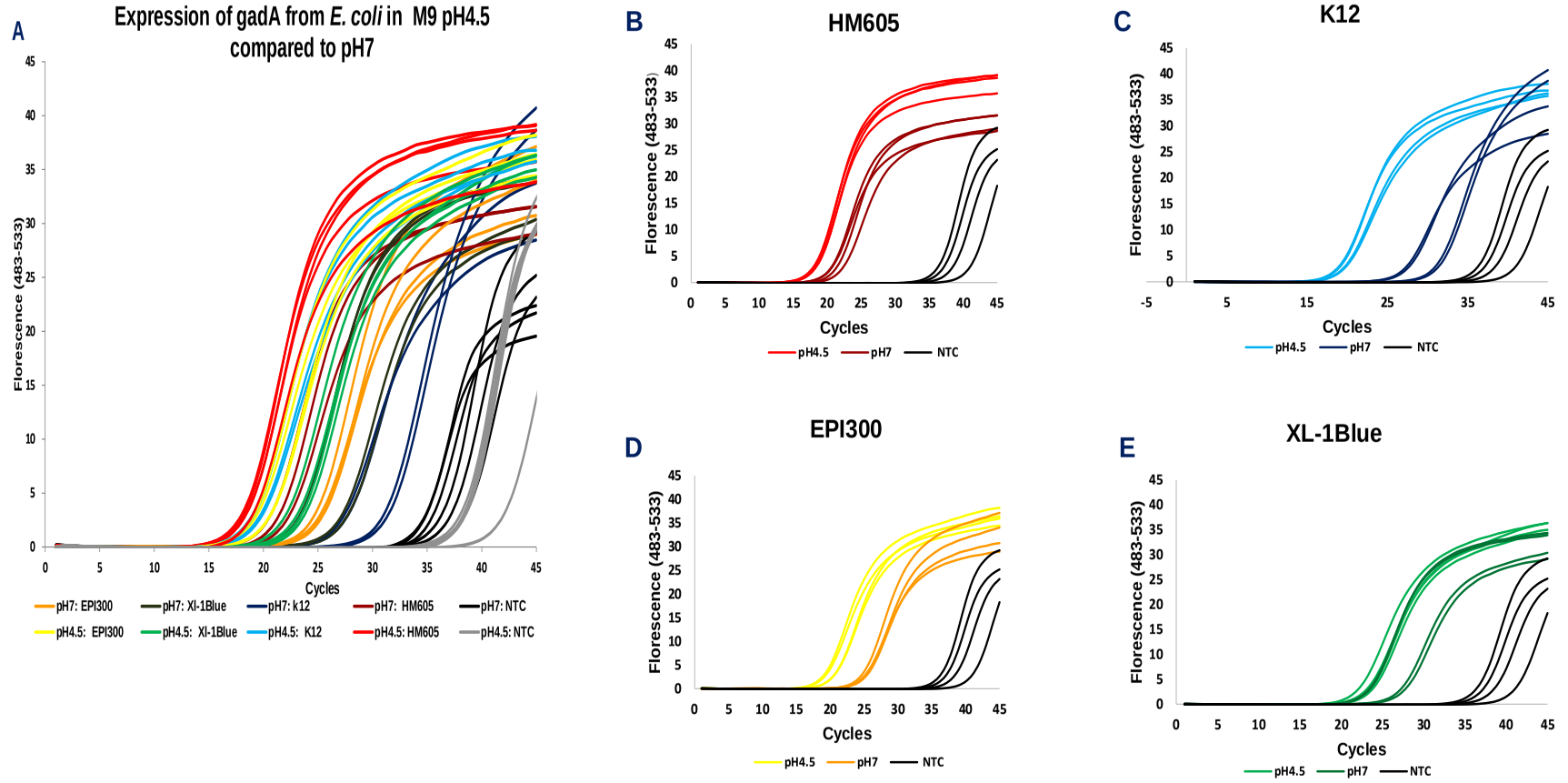


Figure 5.2 Glutamate-γ-aminobutyric acid antiporter *gadA* expression levels of *E. coli* strains following growth in acidic stress conditions.

(A) Reverse transcription real-time qPCR for bacterial *gadA* expression in *E. coli* strains. Expression levels of *gadA* were observed to be increased by all four *E. coli* strains grown in M9 minimal nutrient media, over 6h, at pH 4.5 compared to pH 7, for **(B)** CD AIEC HM605, **(C)** K12, **(D)** EPI300 and **(E)** XL-1Blue. N=2, n=2 replicates. Low cycle number (Cp value) indicates higher expression levels. Negative template control is growth media without infection at pH 7 (black) and pH 4.5 (grey).

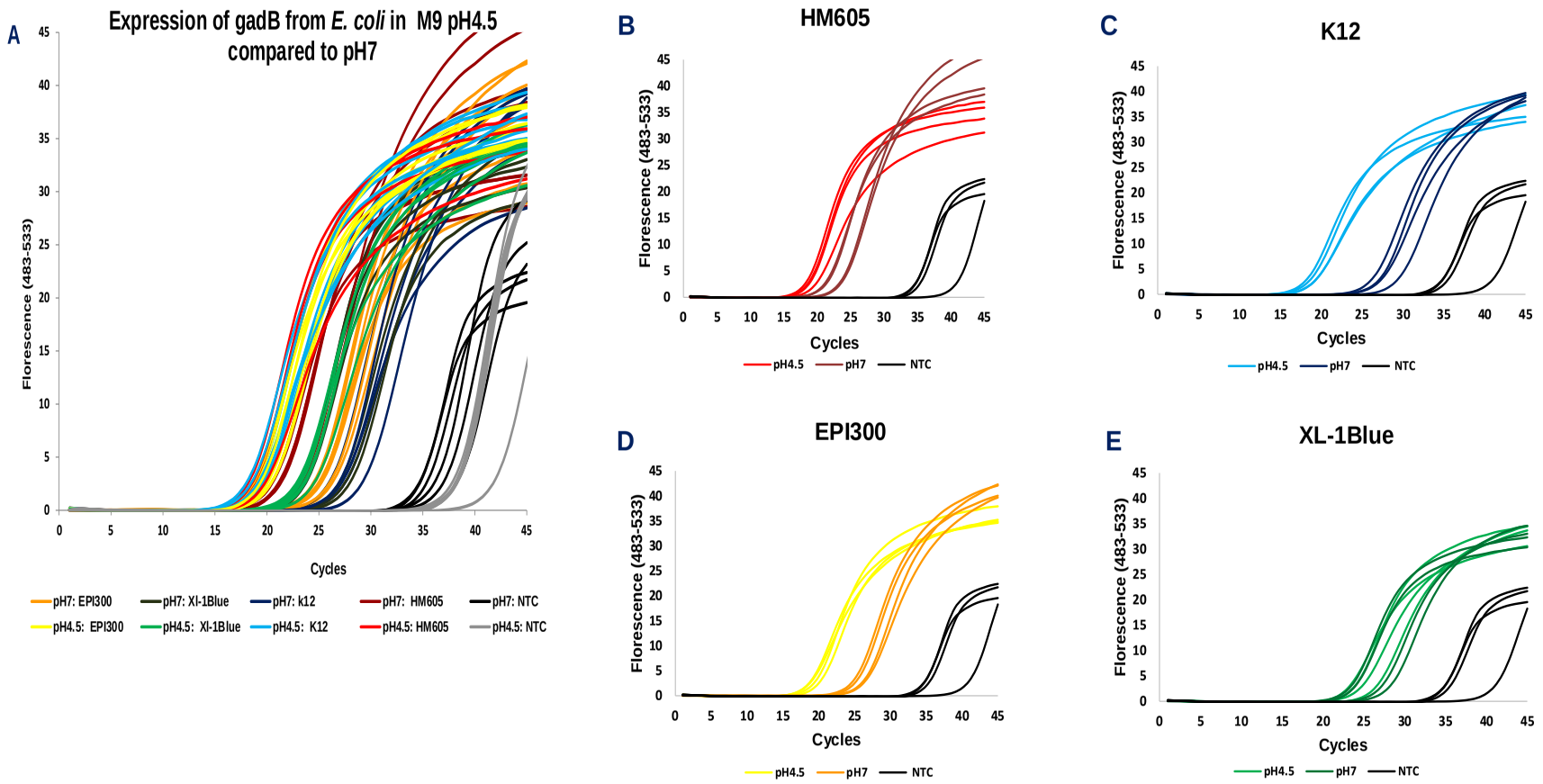


Figure 5.3 Glutamate-γ-aminobutyric acid antiporter *gadB* expression levels of *E. coli* strains following growth in acidic stress conditions.

(A) Reverse transcription real-time qPCR for bacterial *gadB* expression in *E. coli* strains. Expression levels of *gadB* were observed to be increased by all four *E. coli* strains grown in M9 minimal nutrient media, over 6h, at pH 4.5 compared to pH 7, for **(B)** CD AIEC HM605, **(C)** K12, **(D)** EPI300 and **(E)** XL-1Blue. N=2, n=2 replicates. Low cycle number (Cp value) indicates higher expression levels. Negative template control is growth media without infection at pH 7 (black) and pH 4.5 (grey).

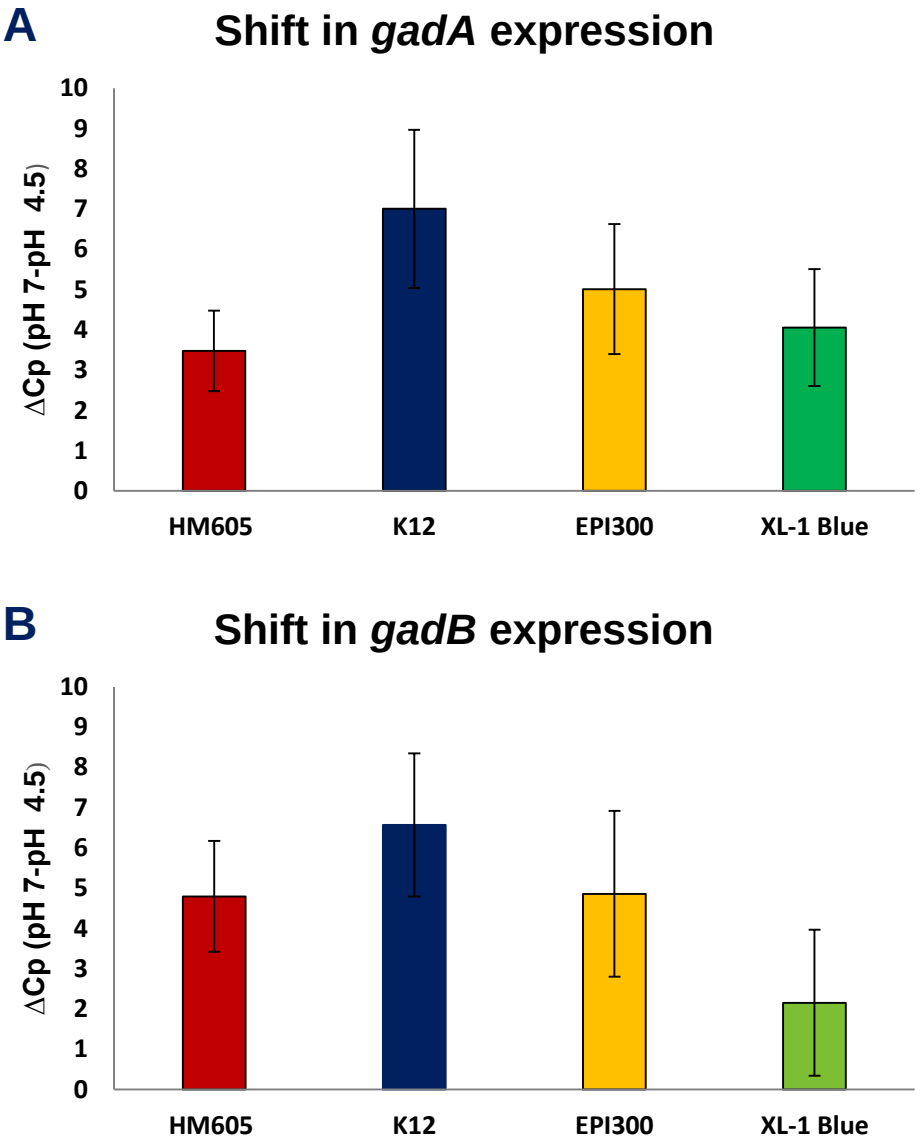


Figure 5.4 (A) Shift in *gadA* and (B) *gadB* expression (ΔCp) from *E. coli* strains HM605, K-12, EPI300 and XL-1Blue when grown at pH 4.5 compared to growth in media at pH 7 over 6h.

Each value represents the mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM) of three independent experiments (N=2, n=2 replicate).

It was attempted to undertake qPCR analysis of *gad* expression in CD AIEC HM605 and all four *E. coli* strains (EPI300, XL-1Blue, K-12 and HM605) following a gentamicin protection assay of infected J774-A1 macrophages at 6h compared to 3h post-infection. **Figure 5.5 and Figure 5.6** shows Cp values of *gadA* and *gadB* expression which was detected at lower expression levels for all *E. coli* strains expressed from the *E. coli* strains inside murine macrophages studied showed similar but smaller shifts in *gad* expression at 6h within macrophages. (N=1, n=2).

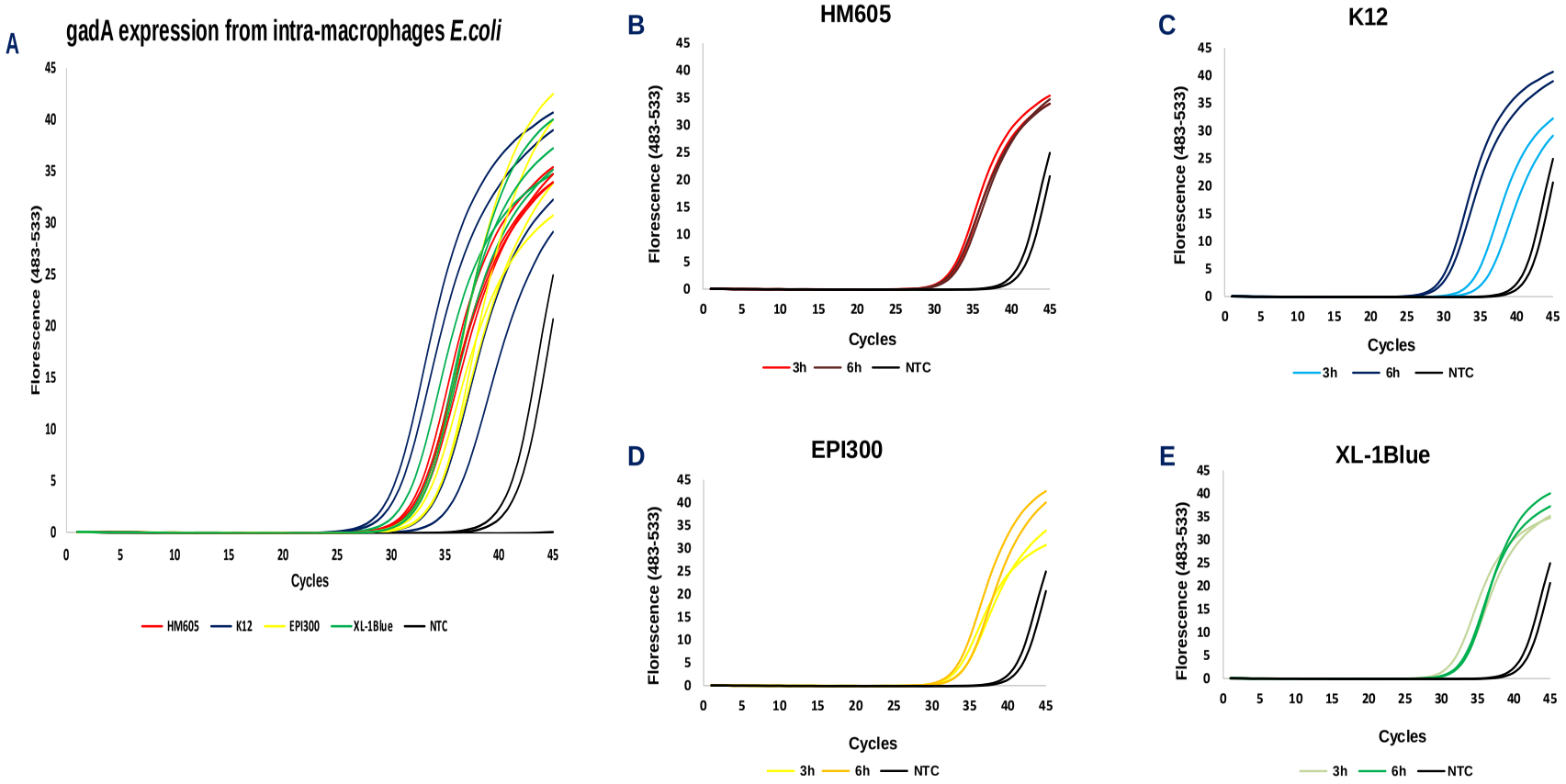


Figure 5.5 Levels of *gadA* expressed from intra-macrophage *E. coli* strains.

(A) Amplification curves of *gadA* levels expressed from intra-macrophage *E. coli* strains **(B)** HM605**, (C)** K-12, **(D)** EPI300 and **(E)** XL-1Blue at 3h and 6h post-infection. These strains managed to express *gadA* and no significant differences were observed among them. N=1, n=2 replicates.

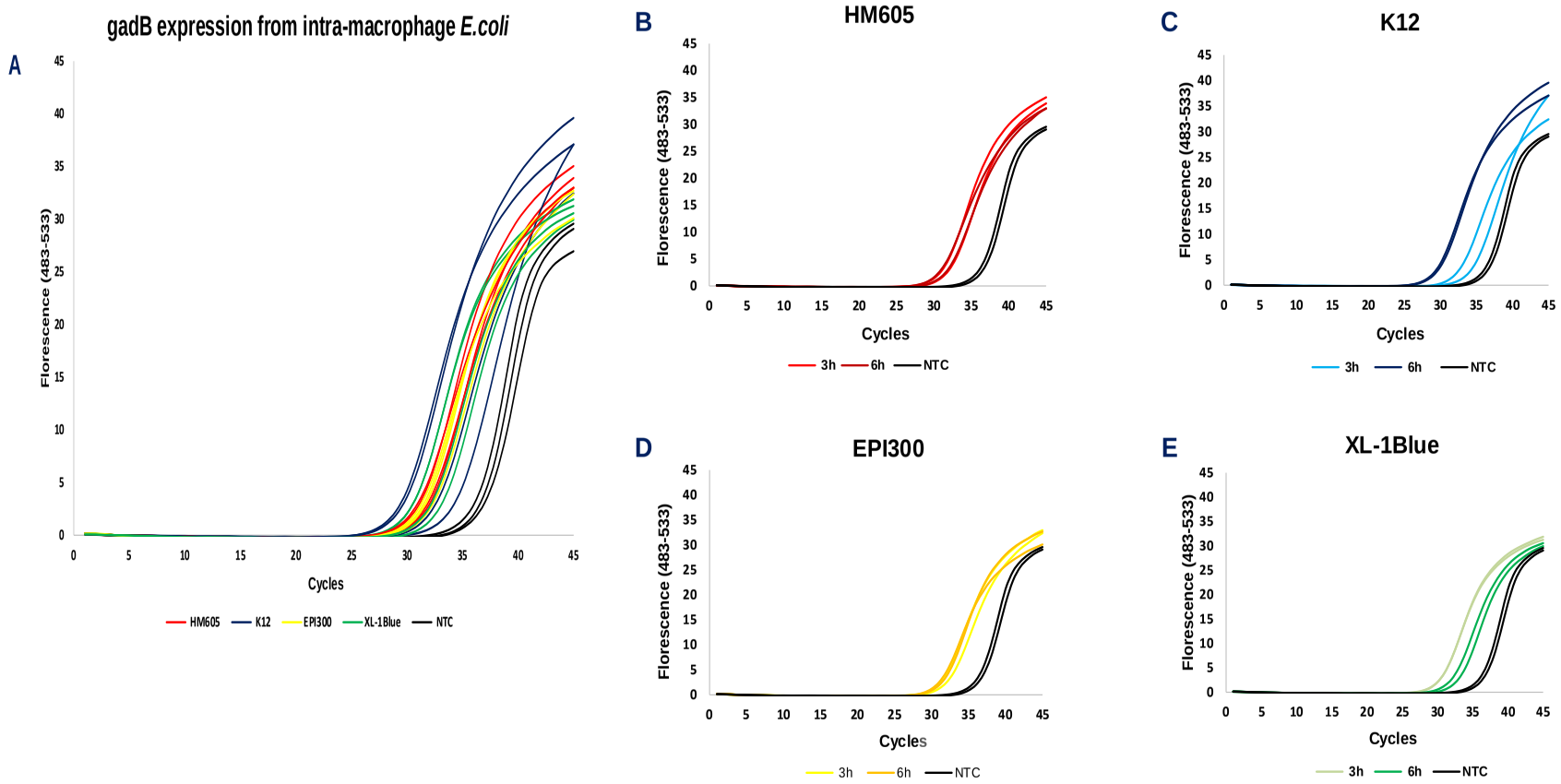
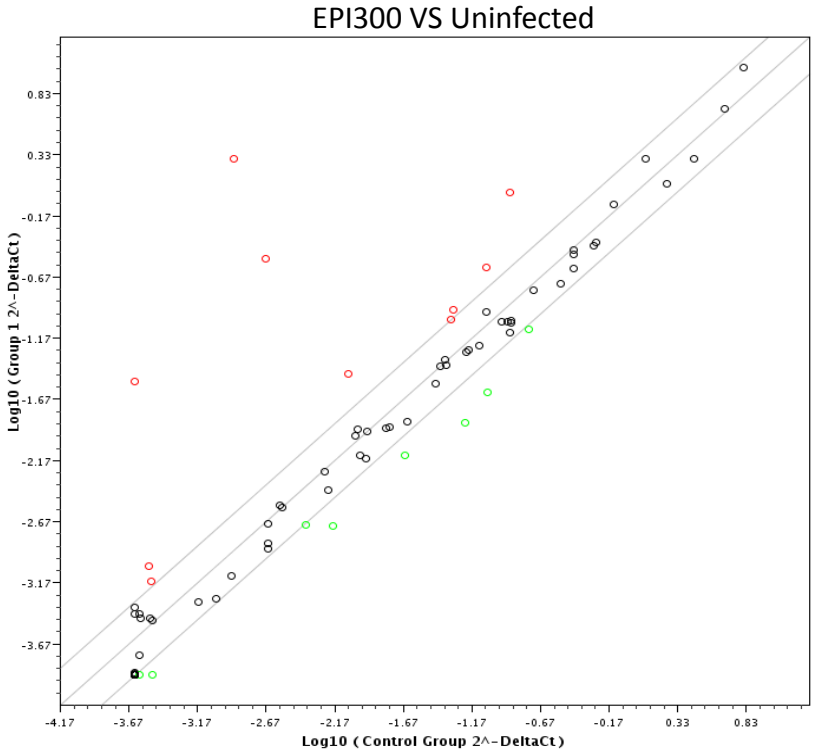


Figure 5.6 Levels of *gadB* expressed from intra-macrophage *E. coli* strains.

(A) Amplification curves of *gadA* levels expressed from intra-macrophage *E. coli* strains **(B)** HM605, **(C)** K-12, **(D)** EPI300 and **(E)** XL-1Blue at 3h and 6h post-infection. These strains managed to express *gadB* and no significant differences were observed among them. N=1, n=2 replicates.

5.3 Mouse J774-A1 macrophage oxidative stress gene expression levels 6h post-infection with Crohn's disease AIEC HM605

The expression of 84 genes related to oxidative stress, including peroxidases and reactive oxygen species following infection of J774-A1 murine macrophages for 6h with CD AIEC isolate HM605 or non-replicating strain *E. coli* K-12 derivative EPI300 were analysed using RT^2 Profiler Array. Scatter plot figures show the host oxidative stress response genes that show increased expression (in red), no change (in black) and lowered expression (in green) after infection with EPI300 (group 1; **Figure 5.5**) and Crohn's disease AIEC HM605 (group 2; **Figure 5.6**) compared to uninfected controls. Ten genes were up-regulated and 8 down-regulated in response to EPI300 infection (**Figure 5.5**) and 9 up-regulated and 4 down-regulated following CD AIEC HM605 infection (**Figure 5.6**). Common up-regulated genes to both infections were *Cat* and *Ptgs2* (Peroxidase/cyclooxygenase), *Ccl5*, *Prdx5* and *Sqtsm1* (Oxidative Stress response), *Gpx3* (Glutathione Peroxidase), *Ncf1* and *Nos2* (Superoxide Metabolism) and *Sod2* (Superoxide Dismutases). Significant changes (>2 fold) seen in same 8 genes in response to EPI300 and HM605 infection (4 genes elevated and 4 decreased; see **Figure 5.7**). Superoxide stress response genes *Ncf1* and *Sod2* were all upregulated to similar levels at 6h (>2-fold) in both *E. coli* HM605 and K-12 derivative EPI300-infected macrophages compared to uninfected controls, suggesting that CD isolate HM605 does not alter macrophage oxidative stress response to infection to promote its own intra-phagolysosome growth (see **Figure 5.7**). For further detail of expression of those genes changed/unaltered by EPI300 and HM605 infection of J774A1 murine macrophages following RT^2 Profiler PCR Array analysis can be found in **Chapter 9;** see **Appendix section 9.1 (Table 9.1) and section 9.2 (Table 9.2).**



Over expressed genes

Cat (Peroxidase)
Ccl5 (Oxidative Stress Response)
Gpx3 (Glutathione Peroxidases)
Ncf1 (Superoxide Metabolism)
Nos2 (Superoxide Metabolism)
Prdx5 (Peroxiredoxins)
Ptgs2 (Peroxidase)
Sod2 (Superoxide Dismutases)
Sqtsm1 (Oxidative Stress Response)
Txn1 (Oxidative Stress Response)

Under expressed genes

Fmo2 (ROS Metabolism)
Gclc (Oxidative Stress Response)
Gpx4 (Oxidative Stress Response)
Idh1 (Oxidative Stress Response)
Prnp (Oxidative Stress Response)
Ptgs1 (Peroxidases)
Recql4 (Superoxide Metabolism)
MGDC

Figure 5.7 Scatter plot of host oxidative stress response genes following infection with non-pathogenic *E. coli* EPI300 compared to uninfected control.

Scatter plot figure illustrating host oxidative stress response genes that show increased expression (in red), no change (in black) and lowered expression (in green) after infection with *E. coli* EPI300 (group 1) compared to uninfected control. N=3, RT^2 Profiler PCR Array Data Analysis programme version 3.5**.** The id of the genes, their fold change and their position on the array plates can be found in **Appendix 9, Table 9.2**.

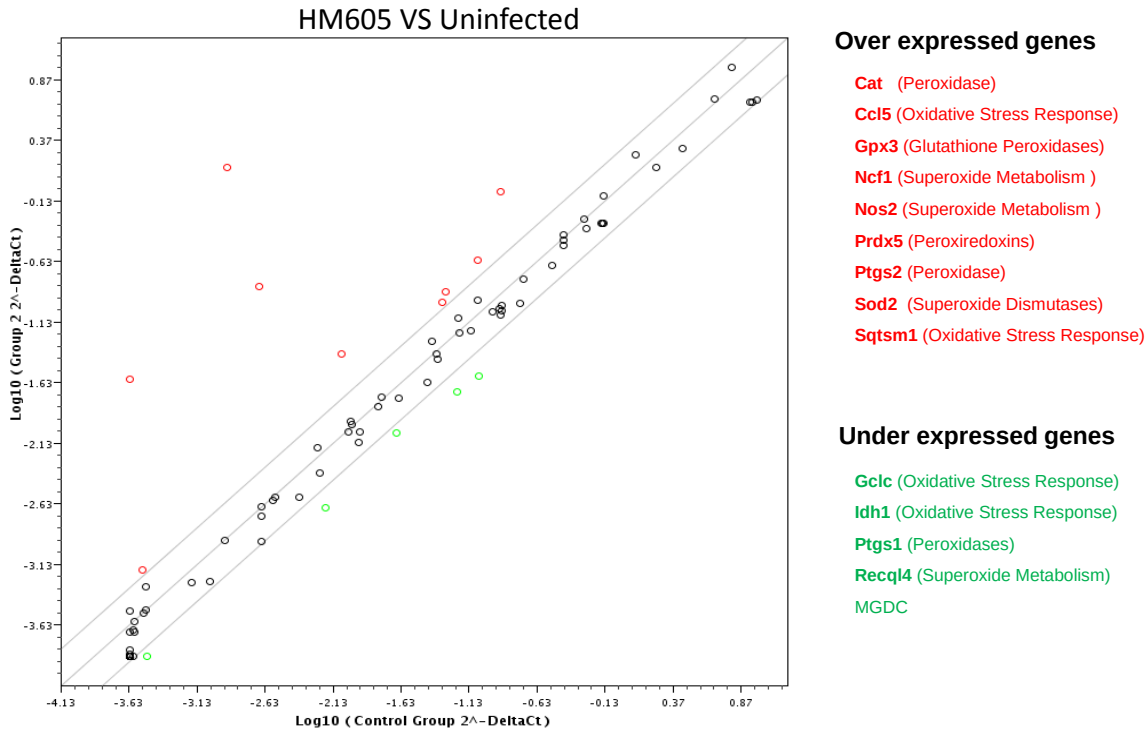
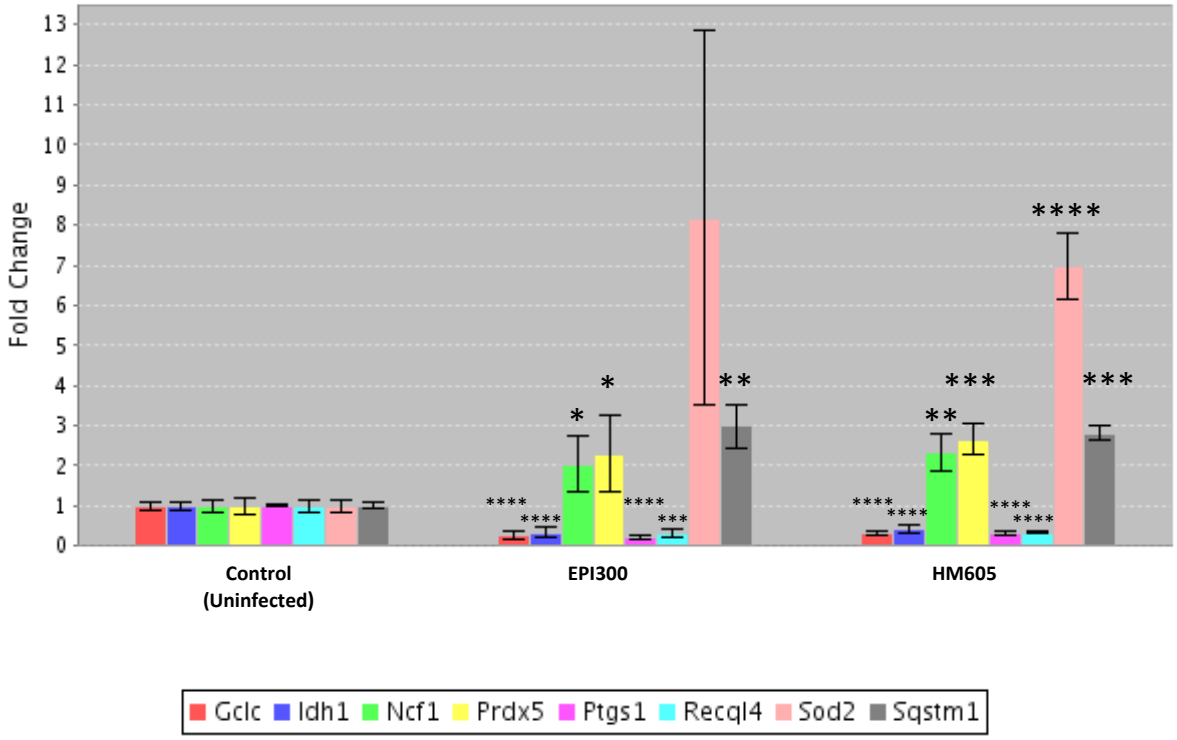


Figure 5.8 Scatter plot of host oxidative stress response genes following infection with Crohn's mucosa-associated AIEC HM605 compared to uninfected control.

Scatter plot figure illustrating host oxidative stress response genes that show increased expression (in red), no change (in black) and lowered expression (in green) after infection with CD AIEC HM605 (group 2) compared to uninfected control. N=3, RT2 Profiler PCR Array Data Analysis programme version 3.5. The id of the genes, their fold change and their position on the array plates can be found in **Appendix 9, Table 9.2**.



Over expressed genes

Ncf1 (Superoxide Metabolism)

Prdx5 (Peroxiredoxins)

Sod2 (Superoxide Dismutases)

Sqtsm1 (Oxidative Stress Response)

Under expressed genes

Gclc (Oxidative Stress Response)

Idh1 (Oxidative Stress Response)

Ptgs1 (Peroxidases)

Recql4 (Superoxide Metabolism)

Figure 5.9 Bar chart illustrating oxidative stress genes expression in J7774-A1 murine macrophages infected with *E. coli* EPI300 or HM605.

Barr indicate > 2-fold change (mean ± SEM) of key oxidative stress genes that were either over- or under-expressed (in J7774-A1 murine macrophages infected with *E. coli* EPI300 or HM605, each compared to uninfected controls. N=3.

5.4 Summary of results

1. Expression of bacteria acid stress response antiporter glutamate-ɣ-aminobutyric acid (Gad) genes *gadA* and *gadB* were observed to be much higher in the *E. coli* strains studied following 6h growth in minimal nutrient media at pH 4.5 (i.e. mimicking the environment inside murine macrophage phagolysosome), than that observed at pH 7.

2. Crohn's disease mucosa-associated AIEC HM605 showed higher initial levels of expression of both *gadA* and *gadB* in low nutrient media at pH 7 and this elevated state of *gad* expression may support adaptation to an intra-macrophage phagolysosome survival/replication lifestyle (see **Chapter 3; Figure 3.1 and Figure 3.2**).

3. Other non-pathogenic *E. coli* strains that show some ability to tolerate acid stress, such as *E. coli* K-12 (see **Chapter 4, Figure 4.6**), were seen to show the greatest upregulation of *gad* gene expression in response to acid stress in low nutrient media.

4. The expression of *gadB* was observed to be at similar levels to that seen for *gadA* in each of the 4 *E. coli* strains studied (i.e. HM605, K-12, EPI300 and XL-1Blue), and again all strains showed an increase shift in expression of this particular gene when grown at pH 4.5 compared to growth in media at pH 7 over 6h.

5. Adaptation of Crohn's disease AIEC HM605 to the phagolysosome niche appears not to be through its ability to alter host macrophage oxidative stress response to infection, as no differential changes were observed in the expression of 84 host genes related to oxidative stress to that response seen with EPI300, a non-intra-macrophage replicating laboratory *E. coli* strain.

5.5 Discussion

Having previously verified that Crohn's disease AIEC strains possess greater ability to survive and replicate inside macrophages and that they may endure growth in chemical stress-induced conditions resembling that of the intra-macrophage phagolysosome environment, we subsequently examined for potential genes that might play a role in its virulence phenotype, using the AIEC strain, HM605 as a representative isolate. Gad system genes seemed likely good initial candidates, given that various types of *E. coli* are already known to contain this acid stress response system, which is upregulated in response to exposure to a low pH environment [382], and that two previous studies have shown that luminal commensal AIEC strain NC101 responds to chronic intestinal inflammation by upregulation of expression of these two acid stress response genes, *gadA* and *gadB* [250, 383]. We therefore initially looked for expression of these genes in CD *E. coli* strain HM605 compared to non-pathogenic and laboratory strains (i.e. EPI300, XL-1Blue and K-12). Higher initial basal levels of *gad* gene expression seen for the AIEC isolate HM605 meant that as a consequence this isolate showed much less of an increase shift in *gad* expression when grown in nutrient poor media at low (acidic) pH. One could speculate that *E. coli* with an AIEC phenotype may perhaps already be adapted with high level of *gad* expression to counter/respond rapidly to acid stress encountered when phagocytosed into the macrophage phagosome environment, and that they may use this acid stress tolerance system to not only facilitate their initial survival but also subsequently to extensively replicate rapidly within maturing macrophage vacuoles, i.e. when phagosomes fuses with lysosomes. Notably, the largest shift observed in *gad* gene expression in response to the experimentally-induced acidic stress conditions was for the non-pathogenic *E. coli* K-12 strain, suggesting this strain rapidly adapts to acid stress to facilitate its survival/tolerance of high acid growth conditions. This response was also seen in the earlier solid agar chemical stress growth assays described in **Chapter 4** (see **Figure 4.6**). This *gad* system activation response may explain the observations in this study (**Chapter 3; Figure 3.2**) and that of others [149] that *E. coli* K-12 is also able to survive, albeit not replicate extensively, within murine macrophages over 6h study time.

Macrophages are well known to effectively generate reactive oxygen and nitrogen species, to facilitate intra-macrophage bacteria killing [384], and in order to defend themselves from the intra-phagolysosome toxic reactive oxygen species, *E. coli* strains trigger transcription of other stress-response regulators, such as OxyR, PerR and SoxR, which promote/enhance virulence [385, 386]. The RT^2 Profiler PCR Array results presented here in this Chapter clearly illustrated that a number of key host macrophage oxidative stress genes were significantly upregulated in response to infection with AIEC HM605. This included; 1.) the neutrophil cytosolic factor 1 gene *Ncf1* which encodes a cytosolic subunit protein of NADPH oxidase, p47 (phox) [387]; 2.) superoxide dismutase 2 mitochondrial gene *Sod2*, encoding a protein that binds superoxide by products of oxidative phosphorylation and then converts them to hydrogen peroxide and diatomic oxygen [388]; 3.) the p62/sequestosome 1 gene *Sqstm1*, encoding an autophagosome cargo protein that interacts with other proteins responsible for selective autophagy [389, 390]; and 4) *Prdx5*, encoding peroxiredoxin-5 protein [391]. These proteins are all involved in defending against superoxide/reactive oxygen species and control excessive inflammatory responses after macrophage activation [392], with peroxiredoxin 5 (PRX5) and manganese-containing superoxide dismutase (Sod2) being highly upregulated after TLR activation of macrophages during microbial infection [388, 393].

Oxidative stress genes that were significantly down-regulated in AIEC-infected macrophages, included the following; 1.) The glutamate-cysteine ligase gene *Gclc*, encoding a catalytic protein involved in the first step in the synthesis of glutathione important for protection against infection [394, 395]; 2.) The isocitrate dehydrogenase 1 gene *Idh1*, catalysing oxidative decarboxylation of citrate cytosolic $NADP^+$-dependent ribozyme [396]; 3.) RecQ protein-like 4 gene *Recql4*, encoding the ATP-dependent DNA helicase Q4 [397], and 4.) The antioxidant prostaglandin-endoperoxide synthase 1/cyclooxygenase 1 gene *Ptgs1*, catalysing the conversion of arachidonic acid to prostaglandin [398]. Our data also indicate that no differential changes were observed in the expression of 84 host genes related to oxidative stress to that seen with the non-replicating laboratory *E. coli* strain EPI300 in terms of both up-regulation and down-regulation of the mouse oxidative stress genes post 6h infection. Overall, this result suggest that adaptation to the phagolysosome niche of Crohn's disease AIEC, such as HM605, appears not to be through any ability to alter host macrophage oxidative stress response to infection.

Studies have identified presence of key virulence genes thought to associate to a 'AIEC' phenotype, i.e. being significantly higher among AIEC strains isolated from CD patients than non-IBD controls [180, 245, 399, 400]. Comparison of the complete genome of ileal CD AIEC *E. coli* NRG857c (O83:H1) had confirmed a phylogenetic linkage between AIEC and ExPECs [9]. A more recent comparative RNASeq analysis of AIEC strain LF82 compared to a non-invasive strain HS also showed enrichment for *pdu* operon genes [401], as did the study of Dogan *et al.* [178] and further analysis of the complete genomes for 13 AIEC and 11 non-invasive *E. coli* revealed that a number of CRISPR-associated *Cas* genes (encoding proteins that recognize foreign genetic material in plasmids and phages) may serve as AIEC-specific biomarkers [401]. One particular gene *ibeA* (encoding an invasion protein) also shown to be enriched in AIEC in the same study [401], plays a role in resistance of *E. coli* to hydrogen peroxide stress [402] and supporting survival of AIEC within macrophage [377]. However, a recent whole genome sequencing study of 41 B2 phylogroup *E. coli* strains, isolated from 19 patients with IBD (i.e. 14 with CD, 5 with UC), and 17 without IBD, interestingly showed no exclusive identifiable molecular features for the AIEC phenotype [161].

Chapter 6

Overall study outcomes

6.1 Overall summary of the key findings

The following list summarises the key findings on CD-*E. coli* isolates that have been identified throughout working in the lab so far:

1. The majority of Crohn's ileal- and colonic-mucosa associated *E. coli* strains possess ability to either survive and/or replicate within murine (J774-A1) macrophages. Notably, all pathogenic UTI *E. coli* isolates examined and some healthy mucosa-associated *E. coli* strains behaved in a similar manner. All CRC mucosa-associated *E. coli* strains tested, two out of four UC mucosa-associated isolates and the majority of laboratory *E. coli* strains were unable to survive inside J774-A1 macrophage phagolysosomes (see **Chapter 3, Figure 3.2**).

2. Bone marrow progenitor cells from wild-type C57BL/6, *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$, *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ and c-*Rel*$^{-/-}$ mice were successfully differentiated into mature adherent macrophages when cultured in media supplemented with rM-CSF (see **Chapter 2, section 2.3**). Paradigm Crohn's ileal and colonic AIEC isolates LF82 and HM605 showed ability to survive and replicate within wild-type C57BL/6 bone-marrow derived macrophages (BMDM). They were, however, unable to survive and replicate inside *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$ and *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ BMDM, whilst they both survived and replicated within c-*Rel*$^{-/-}$ BMDM. (see **Chapter 3, section 3.4, 3.5 and 3.6**).

3. Chemical stress conditions mimicking the intra-macrophage phagolysosome environment were observed to have no adverse effects on the growth of Crohn's disease mucosa-associated AIEC, and those intra-macrophage replicating UTI and healthy-mucosa-associated *E. coli* isolates. All laboratory, CRC and UC mucosally-associated *E. coli* isolates (with only a few exceptions) were seen to be intolerant to the same stress conditions, in particular superoxidative stress. (see **Chapter 4, section 4.2 and 4.3**).

4. Expression of bacteria acid stress response antiporter glutamate-ɣ-aminobutyric acid genes *gadA* and g*adB* were observed to be much higher in the studied *E. coli* strains in minimal nutrient, low pH (acidic) growth conditions. CD AIEC HM605 showed higher base levels of expression of both *gadA* and *gadB* suggesting this may benefit survival in a highly acidic phagolysosome environment (see **Chapter 5, section 5.2**).

5. Adaptation to the phagolysosome niche of Crohn's disease AIEC HM605 appears not to be any ability to alter host macrophage oxidative stress response to infection, as no differential changes were observed in the expression of 84 host genes related to oxidative stress to that seen with the non-replicating laboratory *E. coli* strain EPI300 (see **Chapter 5, section 5.3**).

Chapter 7

Discussion

7.1 Intra-macrophage survival and replication of Crohn's disease mucosa-associated AIEC isolates inside the vacuolar environment of the mature phagolysosome

There is accumulating evidence supporting the importance of host–microbe interactions in the pathogenesis of CD and this has been consolidated by genome-wide association studies [326]. Delayed/aberrant clearance of bacteria from mucosal tissues of Crohn's patients by macrophages, along with retention of undigested bacteria has been proposed to cause chronic granulomatous inflammation and stimulation of secondary adaptive immune response [403]. Th1-related cytokines (TNF, IFN-γ, and IL-12) and Th17-associated cytokines (IL-17A, IL-21, and IL-23) have been reported to markedly increase in the inflamed mucosa of Crohn's patients and their increased levels are associated with the progression of CD [7, 404].

Several international research groups have identified the increased abundance of *E. coli* (including the proposed 'pathovar' AIEC) in both the ileal and colonic mucosa of active and newly diagnosed Crohn's patients (both adult and paediatric) [30, 46, 117, 139, 305, 405]. These *E. coli* have frequently been observed to translocate the Crohn's intestinal mucosae of patients to be found scattered within the lamina propria, submucosa, the muscle layers, and the perivascular areas of the subserosa [120]. Other studies have also reported increased *E. coli* abundance in active UC patients as well as in those with active CD [140, 142, 406-410]. These *E. coli* have been detected in the lamina propria of UC patients [120], but there is no evidence for their ability to translocate to mucosa layer [411, 412]. In addition, intra-macrophage *E. coli* were commonly found in lamina propria (LP) macrophages in mucosal biopsies from 71% CD, 11% UC patients, but from non-inflamed controls (0%) [330]. A Canadian group had also previously shown that *E. coli* strains from UC showed higher percent survival inside murine (RAW264.7) macrophages than those isolates from CD and healthy controls after 20h infection [410]. Similar intra-mucosal and intra-epithelial *E. coli* have also been found in increased numbers from patients with CRC [139, 143]. This is supported by recent studies, including quantitative profiling/detection by PCR [413, 414]. Some of these *E. coli* strains were shown to possess the characteristics of both DAEC and genotoxic AIEC [180],[413, 414]. Several studies have identified presence of key virulence genes thought to associate to a 'AIEC' phenotype, i.e. being significantly higher among

AIEC strains isolated from CD patients than non-IBD controls [180, 245, 399, 400]. Virulence factors supporting survival and replication within macrophages have been identified using isogenic mutants of the "paradigm" ileal AIEC LF82, including HtrA, DsbA, Hfq and GipA [242-245]. The AIEC phenotype has also been frequently observed amongst intestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (InPEC) strains from various animal species [415]. However, a recent whole genome sequencing study showed no identifiable molecular features for an exclusive AIEC phenotype [161].

In our study we have provided further evidence of the ability of Crohn's disease mucosa-associated *E. coli* to replicate within murine macrophages and also shown that Crohn's AIEC strains have better ability to survive and replicate than those isolates obtained from both CRC and UC patients. We have also shown that *E. coli* strains from other disease and non-inflamed conditions also share AIEC phenotypic properties (especially those obtained from UTI patients). AIEC replication within macrophages is suggested to be dependent on host TNF secretion [8, 149, 323, 324]. Crohn's AIEC LF82 and 13I have been reported during macrophage infection to induce chronic activation/nuclear translocation of NF-κB, which correlates with increased TNF secretion and ongoing intracellular replication of these strains [323]. In this study, intra-macrophage Crohn's AIEC strains HM605 and LF82 survival and replication were observed within murine BMDM from various Nfκb family member knockout mice, including the classical pathway, *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$ (p105→p50) and *c-Rel*$^{-/-}$ (p65), and the alternative pathway, *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ (p100→p52). Phagocytosis of these AIEC was not impaired, but our data showed that both isolates showed little ability to replicate within *Nfκb1*$^{-/-}$ and *Nfκb2*$^{-/-}$ BMDM, while they managed to survive and replicate within c-*Rel*$^{-/-}$ BMDM, like that of WT BMDM. This supports the role of host Nfκb signal pathway activation in supporting intra-macrophage survival and persistence, although whether subsequent elevation TNF levels occur to support survival/replication was not studied here. However, previous data from our own lab show that peripheral blood monocyte-derived macrophages obtained from healthy volunteers and Crohn's patients produced roughly similar quantities of proinflammatory cytokines, including TNF, after infection with Crohn's mucosa-associated AIEC HM605 [205]. This contradicts other studies showing that exogenous addition of TNF increases numbers of intra-macrophage replicating AIEC LF82 [324, 335]. It would be interesting to examine the replication of these paradigm AIEC isolates replication within BMDM derived from knock-outs of TNF and TNF receptor family members [416, 417]. CD

AIEC LF82 isolate have also been reported to have the ability to delay apoptosis in the infected macrophages by a mechanism involving increase of S-nitrosylation and proteasomal degradation of Caspase-3 [418]. Interestingly, tumour necrosis factor-like weak inducer of apoptosis (sTWEAK) has been found to be elevated in Crohn's patients, suggesting that TWEAK may play a role in the aetiology of CD [404].

Adaptation to an intracellular lifestyle is not uncommon in the pathogen world including Q-fever-associated *Coxiella burnetii* [288] and Whipple's disease-associated *Tropheryma whipplei* [289, 290] as key examples. Likewise, enteric pathogens *Salmonella* and *Shigella* have both been reported to possess a repertoire of inducible systems that support tolerance of the harsh phagolysosome environment [224]. Paradigm Crohn's AIEC strain LF82, has also been shown to be present within mature phagolysosomes and appears to be tolerant of a low pH and high oxidative stress environment typical of the phagolysosome [322]. This persistence within macrophages supports giant cell formation and development of granulomata *in vitro* [145]

Our study data supports these earlier observations and extend this to a wider range of CD isolates. Here we demonstrated that following acid, oxidative, superoxidative and nitrosative stress, Crohn's disease mucosa-associated *E. coli* strains possessing the AIEC phenotype were better able to tolerate growth in 'killing' conditions inside the macrophage phagolysosome. Interestingly, other studies on ExPEC strains has also demonstrated the ability to survive/adapt to/tolerate the intracellular bactericidal mechanisms within peripheral blood-derived human neutrophils [419].

Other important mechanisms may also be important for intracellular survival of CD mucosa-associated *E. coli* at the level of the epithelial interface. Hypoxia inducible transcription factor (HIF)-1α protein, encoded by *HIF1A* gene, plays an essential role in cellular and systemic responses to hypoxia [420]. There is strong evidence showing that CD AIEC strains promote gastrointestinal inflammatory disorders via activation of HIF-dependent responses leading to an over expression of HIF-1α protein in inflamed ileal epithelium of Crohn's patients [421] and also HIF-1α was found to mediate CEACAM6 expression and regulate the xenophagy process of CD AIEC within intestinal epithelial cells [422].

Identifying the other stress response genes favouring Crohn's AIEC survival and replication ability within the macrophage phagolysosome was a key target in this study. The glutamate-dependent acid response system, particularly two isoforms of glutamate decarboxylase encoded by *gadA* and *gadB* [248, 249], was a good target given that a number of *E. coli* are already known to contain acid stress response genes of this system [246, 248, 382], and is likely the most effective system in protecting *E. coli* strains from low pH compared with other acid resistance mechanisms [423-425]. Here we showed that expression of the acid stress response antiporter glutamate-ɣ-aminobutyric acid system genes *gadA* and *gadB* from bacteria grown in low nutrient media (pH 4.5) mimicking the active phagocytic-vacuole environment, were observed to be much higher in all *E. coli* strains than that seen at pH 7. Crohn's AIEC HM605 showed higher initial levels of expression of both *gadA* and *gadB* in low nutrient media at pH 7, which might suggest that elevated levels at initial entry to the phagolysosome confer an advantageous position in adaptation for survival/replication within this niche. AIEC adaptation to the phagolysosome niche appears not to be through ability to alter host macrophage oxidative stress response to infection as no differential changes were observed in the expression of 84 host genes related to oxidative stress to that seen by with non-replicating laboratory *E. coli* strain EPI300. Murine commensal *E. coli* have been observed to respond to chronic intestinal inflammation by up-regulating expression of *gadA* and *gadB* [250] and in the same study, it was hypothesised that these strains might upregulate these acid response genes during inflammation to enhance their survival and virulence. Conversely, they showed that upregulation of acid tolerance pathways limited commensal *E. coli* survival and colitogenic potential [250]. Notably though, the largest shift observed in *gad* gene expression to the experimentally-induced acidic stress conditions in our study was for the non-pathogenic *E. coli* K-12 strain, and this certainly supported its survival/tolerance of high acid growth conditions. The higher initial *gad* gene levels observed here in human CD mucosa-associated *E. coli* may also suggest that AIEC differ considerably to commensal strains.

7.2 Host macrophage–Crohn's disease mucosa-associated AIEC interactions: Opening up new therapeutic strategies

Understanding the Crohn's disease (CD) mucosa-associated *E. coli*-host macrophage interaction may perhaps provide key insight into CD pathogenesis and support the development of new therapeutic strategies that target the fundamental pathology of CD and support development of novel drugs that might be much more effective for patients with CD. The main focus of the studies of this thesis, i.e. to investigate how CD mucosa-associated AIEC isolates resist killing process of mucosal macrophages through adaptation to the environment within the macrophage phagolysosomes, would clearly lend towards this goal.

Our data has clearly validated the ability of Crohn's ileal- and colonic-mucosa associated AIEC isolates to survive and replicate within mucosal macrophages, while the majority of ulcerative colitis (UC) and colorectal cancer (CRC) mucosa-associated *E. coli* isolates were unable to replicate. Crohn's AIEC survival and replication appear also to be dependent on host NFκB signalling and possibly subsequent host TNF secretion from the macrophage. Blockade of the NFκB signaling pathway, both classical and alternative pathways, has become a potential target for pharmacological intervention [426]. Various anti-inflammatory agents including glucocorticoids, non-steroid anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), and immunosuppressants (some commonly used to treat CD patients) strongly inhibit NF-κB activation by mechanisms that are not fully understood [426] but may support a reduction in bacterial persistence/increase in killing of intra-macrophage *E. coli* as part of their therapeutic action to get CD patients into remission and maintain them there. Clearly, future agents that might specifically target NFκB activation within antigen-presenting cells harbouring persistence AIEC may have greater therapeutic potential here.

These CD *E. coli* isolates are also clearly tolerant of the harsh chemical environment within the phagolysosome suggesting innate or acquired adaptation to an intracellular lifestyle/persistence. Therefore, understanding the factors that support intra-macrophage *E. coli* (mainly AIEC) persistence needs to reach beyond conventional immune response manipulation; i.e. approaches that decrease the intra-macrophage bacterial load. Such

approaches are being undertaken, including use of a) vitamin D supplementation to enhance AIEC intra-macrophage killing [205], supported by Vitamin D supplementation trail data to prevent relapse in Crohn's [115]; b) antibiotics to target AIEC [149] and use of phagolysosome environment modifying agents that change the niche to support killing of intra-vacuolar persisting *E. coli* [205]. The latter study has led to a trial of combination Antibiotics and Hydroxychloroquine (APRiCOT Trial) [https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01783106].

Chapter 8

References

8.1 References

1. Baumgart DC, Carding SR: **Inflammatory bowel disease: cause and immunobiology**. *Lancet* 2007, **369**(9573):1627-1640.
2. Abraham C, Cho JH: **Inflammatory bowel disease**. *The New England journal of medicine* 2009, **361**(21):2066-2078.
3. Niehaus KE, Uhlig HH, Clifton DA: **Phenotypic characterisation of Crohn's disease severity**. *Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc* 2015, **DOI: 10.1109/EMBC.2015.7320009**.
4. Xiao Z, Pei Z, Yuan M, Li X, Chen S, Xu L: **Risk of Stroke in Patients with Inflammatory Bowel Disease: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis**. *J Stroke Cerebrovasc Dis* 2015, **24**(12):2774-2780.
5. Farmer RG, Hawk WA, Turnbull RB, Jr.: **Clinical patterns in Crohn's disease: a statistical study of 615 cases**. *Gastroenterology* 1975, **68**(4 Pt 1):627-635.
6. Burgmann T, Clara I, Graff L, Walker J, Lix L, Rawsthorne P, McPhail C, Rogala L, Miller N, Bernstein CN: **The Manitoba Inflammatory Bowel Disease Cohort Study: prolonged symptoms before diagnosis--how much is irritable bowel syndrome?** *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2006, **4**(5):614-620.
7. Baumgart DC, Sandborn WJ: **Crohn's disease**. *Lancet* 2012, **380**(9853):1590-1605.
8. Glasser AL, Boudeau J, Barnich N, Perruchot MH, Colombel JF, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **Adherent invasive Escherichia coli strains from patients with Crohn's disease survive and replicate within macrophages without inducing host cell death**. *Infection and immunity* 2001, **69**(9):5529-5537.
9. Nash JH, Villegas A, Kropinski AM, Aguilar-Valenzuela R, Konczy P, Mascarenhas M, Ziebell K, Torres AG, Karmali MA, Coombes BK: **Genome sequence of adherent-invasive Escherichia coli and comparative genomic analysis with other E. coli pathotypes**. *BMC genomics* 2010, **11**:667.
10. Vatn MH: **Natural history and complications of IBD**. *Current gastroenterology reports* 2009, **11**(6):481-487.
11. del Val JH: **Old-age inflammatory bowel disease onset: a different problem?** *World journal of gastroenterology : WJG* 2011, **17**(22):2734-2739.
12. Van Kruiningen HJ, West AB, Freda BJ, Holmes KA: **Distribution of Peyer's patches in the distal ileum**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2002, **8**(3):180-185.

13. Halfvarson J, Bodin L, Tysk C, Lindberg E, Jarnerot G: **Inflammatory bowel disease in a Swedish twin cohort: a long-term follow-up of concordance and clinical characteristics**. *Gastroenterology* 2003, **124**(7):1767-1773.
14. Orholm M, Binder V, Sorensen TIA, Rasmussen LP, Kyvik KO: **Concordance of inflammatory bowel disease among Danish twins - Results of a nationwide study**. *Scand J Gastroentero* 2000, **35**(10):1075-1081.
15. Molodecky NA, Soon IS, Rabi DM, Ghali WA, Ferris M, Chernoff G, Benchimol EI, Panaccione R, Ghosh S, Barkema HW *et al*: **Increasing incidence and prevalence of the inflammatory bowel diseases with time, based on systematic review**. *Gastroenterology* 2012, **142**(1):46-54
16. Cullen M, Barnes C: **Crohn's disease in adolescence: presentation and treatment**. *Nursing standard* 2015, **29**(37):50-58.
17. Peng JC, Ran ZH, Shen J: **Seasonal variation in onset and relapse of IBD and a model to predict the frequency of onset, relapse, and severity of IBD based on artificial neural network**. *International journal of colorectal disease* 2015, **30**(9):1267-1273.
18. Shoda R, Matsueda K, Yamato S, Umeda N: **Epidemiologic analysis of Crohn disease in Japan: increased dietary intake of n-6 polyunsaturated fatty acids and animal protein relates to the increased incidence of Crohn disease in Japan**. *The American journal of clinical nutrition* 1996, **63**(5):741-745.
19. Barreiro-de Acosta M, Alvarez Castro A, Souto R, Iglesias M, Lorenzo A, Dominguez-Munoz JE: **Emigration to western industrialized countries: A risk factor for developing inflammatory bowel disease**. *Journal of Crohn's & colitis* 2011, **5**(6):566-569.
20. Gruber L, Hemmerling J, Schuppel V, Muller M, Boekschoten MV, Haller D: **Maternal High-fat Diet Accelerates Development of Crohn's Disease-like Ileitis in TNFDeltaARE/WT Offspring**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **21**(9):2016-2025.
21. Canavan C, Abrams KR, Mayberry JF: **Meta-analysis: mortality in Crohn's disease**. *Alimentary pharmacology & therapeutics* 2007, **25**(8):861-870.
22. Duricova D, Pedersen N, Elkjaer M, Gamborg M, Munkholm P, Jess T: **Overall and cause-specific mortality in Crohn's disease: a meta-analysis of population-based studies**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2010, **16**(2):347-353.

23. Jess T, Frisch M, Simonsen J: **Trends in overall and cause-specific mortality among patients with inflammatory bowel disease from 1982 to 2010**. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2013, **11**(1):43-48.
24. Vermeire S, van Assche G, Rutgeerts P: **Review article: Altering the natural history of Crohn's disease--evidence for and against current therapies**. *Alimentary pharmacology & therapeutics* 2007, **25**(1):3-12.
25. Rungoe C, Langholz E, Andersson M, Basit S, Nielsen NM, Wohlfahrt J, Jess T: **Changes in medical treatment and surgery rates in inflammatory bowel disease: a nationwide cohort study 1979-2011**. *Gut* 2013, **63**(10):1607-1616.
26. Madara JL, Nash S, Moore R, Atisook K: **Structure and function of the intestinal epithelial barrier in health and disease**. *Monographs in pathology* 1990(31):306-324.
27. Guinane CM, Cotter PD: **Role of the gut microbiota in health and chronic gastrointestinal disease: understanding a hidden metabolic organ**. *Therap Adv Gastroenterol* 2013, **6**(4):295-308.
28. Eckburg PB, Bik EM, Bernstein CN, Purdom E, Dethlefsen L, Sargent M, Gill SR, Nelson KE, Relman DA: **Diversity of the human intestinal microbial flora**. *Science* 2005, **308**(5728):1635-1638.
29. Qin J, Li R, Raes J, Arumugam M, Burgdorf KS, Manichanh C, Nielsen T, Pons N, Levenez F, Yamada T *et al*: **A human gut microbial gene catalogue established by metagenomic sequencing**. *Nature* 2010, **464**(7285):59-65.
30. Martinez-Medina M, Aldeguer X, Lopez-Siles M, Gonzalez-Huix F, Lopez-Oliu C, Dahbi G, Blanco JE, Blanco J, Garcia-Gil LJ, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **Molecular diversity of Escherichia coli in the human gut: new ecological evidence supporting the role of adherent-invasive E. coli (AIEC) in Crohn's disease**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2009, **15**(6):872-882.
31. Peterson DA, Frank DN, Pace NR, Gordon JI: **Metagenomic approaches for defining the pathogenesis of inflammatory bowel diseases**. *Cell Host Microbe* 2008, **3**(6):417-427.
32. Manichanh C, Rigottier-Gois L, Bonnaud E, Gloux K, Pelletier E, Frangeul L, Nalin R, Jarrin C, Chardon P, Marteau P *et al*: **Reduced diversity of faecal microbiota in Crohn's disease revealed by a metagenomic approach**. *Gut* 2006, **55**(2):205-211.
33. Neut C, Bulois P, Desreumaux P, Membre JM, Lederman E, Gambiez L, Cortot A, Quandalle P, van Kruiningen H, Colombel JF: **Changes in the bacterial flora of the**

neoterminal ileum after ileocolonic resection for Crohn's disease. *The American journal of gastroenterology* 2002, **97**(4):939-946.

34. Manichanh C, Borruel N, Casellas F, Guarner F: **The gut microbiota in IBD**. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2012, **9**(10):599-608.
35. Lepage P, Hasler R, Spehlmann ME, Rehman A, Zvirbliene A, Begun A, Ott S, Kupcinskas L, Dore J, Raedler A *et al*: **Twin study indicates loss of interaction between microbiota and mucosa of patients with ulcerative colitis**. *Gastroenterology* 2011, **141**(1):227-236.
36. Ott SJ, Musfeldt M, Wenderoth DF, Hampe J, Brant O, Folsch UR, Timmis KN, Schreiber S: **Reduction in diversity of the colonic mucosa associated bacterial microflora in patients with active inflammatory bowel disease**. *Gut* 2004, **53**(5):685-693.
37. Chehoud C, Albenberg LG, Judge C, Hoffmann C, Grunberg S, Bittinger K, Baldassano RN, Lewis JD, Bushman FD, Wu GD: **Fungal Signature in the Gut Microbiota of Pediatric Patients With Inflammatory Bowel Disease**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **21**(8):1948-1956.
38. Sokol H, Leducq V, Aschard H, Pham HP, Jegou S, Landman C, Cohen D, Liguori G, Bourrier A, Nion-Larmurier I *et al*: **Fungal microbiota dysbiosis in IBD**. *Gut* 2016:doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2015-310746.
39. Liguori G, Lamas B, Richard ML, Brandi G, da Costa G, Hoffmann TW, Di Simone MP, Calabrese C, Poggioli G, Langella P *et al*: **Fungal Dysbiosis in Mucosa-associated Microbiota of Crohn's Disease Patients**. *Journal of Crohn's & colitis* 2016, **10**(3):296-305.
40. Norman JM, Handley SA, Baldridge MT, Droit L, Liu CY, Keller BC, Kambal A, Monaco CL, Zhao G, Fleshner P *et al*: **Disease-specific alterations in the enteric virome in inflammatory bowel disease**. *Cell* 2015, **160**(3):447-460.
41. Wang W, Jovel J, Halloran B, Wine E, Patterson J, Ford G, O'Keefe S, Meng B, Song D, Zhang Y *et al*: **Metagenomic analysis of microbiome in colon tissue from subjects with inflammatory bowel diseases reveals interplay of viruses and bacteria**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **21**(6):1419-1427.
42. Strauss J, Kaplan GG, Beck PL, Rioux K, Panaccione R, Devinney R, Lynch T, Allen-Vercoe E: **Invasive potential of gut mucosa-derived Fusobacterium nucleatum positively correlates with IBD status of the host**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2011, **17**(9):1971-1978.

43. Sokol H, Pigneur B, Watterlot L, Lakhdari O, Bermudez-Humaran LG, Gratadoux JJ, Blugeon S, Bridonneau C, Furet JP, Corthier G *et al*: **Faecalibacterium prausnitzii is an anti-inflammatory commensal bacterium identified by gut microbiota analysis of Crohn disease patients**. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 2008, **105**(43):16731-16736.
44. Hall LJ, Walshaw J, Watson AJ: **Gut microbiome in new-onset Crohn's disease**. *Gastroenterology* 2014, **147**(4):932-934.
45. Kabeerdoss J, Jayakanthan P, Pugazhendhi S, Ramakrishna BS: **Alterations of mucosal microbiota in the colon of patients with inflammatory bowel disease revealed by real time polymerase chain reaction amplification of 16S ribosomal ribonucleic acid**. *Indian J Med Res* 2015, **142**(1):23-32.
46. Willing B, Halfvarson J, Dicksved J, Rosenquist M, Jarnerot G, Engstrand L, Tysk C, Jansson JK: **Twin studies reveal specific imbalances in the mucosa-associated microbiota of patients with ileal Crohn's disease**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2009, **15**(5):653-660.
47. Hansen J, Gulati A, Sartor RB: **The role of mucosal immunity and host genetics in defining intestinal commensal bacteria**. *Curr Opin Gastroen* 2010, **26**(6):564-571.
48. Mahid SS, Minor KS, Stevens PL, Galandiuk S: **The role of smoking in Crohn's disease as defined by clinical variables**. *Digestive diseases and sciences* 2007, **52**(11):2897-2903.
49. To N, Gracie DJ, Ford AC: **Systematic review with meta-analysis: the adverse effect of tobacco smoking on the natural history of Crohn's disease**. *Alimentary pharmacology & therapeutics* 2016, **43**(5):549-561.
50. Chapman-Kiddell CA, Davies PS, Gillen L, Radford-Smith GL: **Role of diet in the development of inflammatory bowel disease**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2010, **16**(1):137-151.
51. Racine A, Carbonnel F, Chan SS, Hart AR, Bueno-de-Mesquita HB, Oldenburg B, van Schaik FD, Tjonneland A, Olsen A, Dahm CC *et al*: **Dietary Patterns and Risk of Inflammatory Bowel Disease in Europe: Results from the EPIC Study**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **22**(2):345-354.
52. Turnbaugh PJ, Ridaura VK, Faith JJ, Rey FE, Knight R, Gordon JI: **The effect of diet on the human gut microbiome: a metagenomic analysis in humanized gnotobiotic mice**. *Sci Transl Med* 2009, **1**(6):6ra14.

53. Martinez-Medina M, Denizot J, Dreux N, Robin F, Billard E, Bonnet R, Darfeuille-Michaud A, Barnich N: **Western diet induces dysbiosis with increased E coli in CEABAC10 mice, alters host barrier function favouring AIEC colonisation**. *Gut* 2013, **63**(1):116-124.

54. Liu X, Wu Y, Li F, Zhang D: **Dietary fiber intake reduces risk of inflammatory bowel disease: result from a meta-analysis**. *Nutrition research* 2015, **35**(9):753-758.

55. Ananthakrishnan AN, Khalili H, Konijeti GG, Higuchi LM, de Silva P, Korzenik JR, Fuchs CS, Willett WC, Richter JM, Chan AT: **A prospective study of long-term intake of dietary fiber and risk of Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis**. *Gastroenterology* 2013, **145**(5):970-977.

56. Pituch-Zdanowska A, Banaszkiewicz A, Albrecht P: **The role of dietary fibre in inflammatory bowel disease**. *Prz Gastroenterol* 2015, **10**(3):135-141.

57. Brotherton CS, Martin CA, Long MD, Kappelman MD, Sandler RS: **Avoidance of Fiber is Associated with Greater Risk of Crohn's Disease Flare in a 6 Month Period**. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2015, **14**(8):1130-1136.

58. Valcheva R, Slingerland B, Farrant A, Ganzle MG, Dieleman LA: **Prebiotics Maintain Biodiversity of the Intestinal Microbiota and Reduce Colitis in HLA-B27 Transgenic Rats**. *Gastroenterology* 2009, **136**(5):A21-A21.

59. Craven M, Egan CE, Dowd SE, McDonough SP, Dogan B, Denkers EY, Bowman D, Scherl EJ, Simpson KW: **Inflammation drives dysbiosis and bacterial invasion in murine models of ileal Crohn's disease**. *PloS one* 2012, **7**(7):e41594.

60. Birrenbach T, Bocker U: **Inflammatory bowel disease and smoking: a review of epidemiology, pathophysiology, and therapeutic implications**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2004, **10**(6):848-859.

61. Lashner BA, Shaheen NJ, Hanauer SB, Kirschner BS: **Passive smoking is associated with an increased risk of developing inflammatory bowel disease in children**. *The American journal of gastroenterology* 1993, **88**(3):356-359.

62. Biedermann L, Brulisauer K, Zeitz J, Frei P, Scharl M, Vavricka SR, Fried M, Loessner MJ, Rogler G, Schuppler M: **Smoking cessation alters intestinal microbiota: insights from quantitative investigations on human fecal samples using FISH**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2014, **20**(9):1496-1501.

63. King TE, Jr., Savici D, Campbell PA: **Phagocytosis and killing of Listeria monocytogenes by alveolar macrophages: smokers versus nonsmokers**. *J Infect Dis* 1988, **158**(6):1309-1316.

64. Cosnes J: **Tobacco and IBD: relevance in the understanding of disease mechanisms and clinical practice**. *Best practice & research Clinical gastroenterology* 2004, **18**(3):481-496.

65. Lakatos PL, Szamosi T, Lakatos L: **Smoking in inflammatory bowel diseases: good, bad or ugly?** *World journal of gastroenterology : WJG* 2007, **13**(46):6134-6139.

66. Joossens M, Huys G, Cnockaert M, De Preter V, Verbeke K, Rutgeerts P, Vandamme P, Vermeire S: **Dysbiosis of the faecal microbiota in patients with Crohn's disease and their unaffected relatives**. *Gut* 2011, **60**(5):631-637.

67. Gradel KO, Nielsen HL, Schonheyder HC, Ejlertsen T, Kristensen B, Nielsen H: **Increased short- and long-term risk of inflammatory bowel disease after salmonella or campylobacter gastroenteritis**. *Gastroenterology* 2009, **137**(2):495-501.

68. Man SM, Kaakoush NO, Mitchell HM: **The role of bacteria and pattern-recognition receptors in Crohn's disease**. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2011, **8**(3):152-168.

69. Bloomfield SF, Stanwell-Smith R, Crevel RW, Pickup J: **Too clean, or not too clean: the hygiene hypothesis and home hygiene**. *Clinical and experimental allergy : journal of the British Society for Allergy and Clinical Immunology* 2006, **36**(4):402-425.

70. Babickova J, Tothova L, Lengyelova E, Bartonova A, Hodosy J, Gardlik R, Celec P: **Sex Differences in Experimentally Induced Colitis in Mice: a Role for Estrogens**. *Inflammation* 2015, **38**(5):1996-2006.

71. Lee JC, Parkes M: **Genome-wide association studies and Crohn's disease**. *Briefings in functional genomics* 2011, **10**(2):71-76.

72. Barrett JC, Hansoul S, Nicolae DL, Cho JH, Duerr RH, Rioux JD, Brant SR, Silverberg MS, Taylor KD, Barmada MM *et al*: **Genome-wide association defines more than 30 distinct susceptibility loci for Crohn's disease**. *Nature genetics* 2008, **40**(8):955-962.

73. Franke A, McGovern DP, Barrett JC, Wang K, Radford-Smith GL, Ahmad T, Lees CW, Balschun T, Lee J, Roberts R *et al*: **Genome-wide meta-analysis increases to**

71 the number of confirmed Crohn's disease susceptibility loci. *Nature genetics* 2010, **42**(12):1118-1125.

74. Jostins L, Ripke S, Weersma RK, Duerr RH, McGovern DP, Hui KY, Lee JC, Schumm LP, Sharma Y, Anderson CA *et al*: **Host-microbe interactions have shaped the genetic architecture of inflammatory bowel disease**. *Nature* 2012, **491**(7422):119-124.
75. Hugot JP, Chamaillard M, Zouali H, Lesage S, Cezard JP, Belaiche J, Almer S, Tysk C, O'Morain CA, Gassull M *et al*: **Association of NOD2 leucine-rich repeat variants with susceptibility to Crohn's disease**. *Nature* 2001, **411**(6837):599-603.
76. Ogura Y, Bonen DK, Inohara N, Nicolae DL, Chen FF, Ramos R, Britton H, Moran T, Karaliuskas R, Duerr RH *et al*: **A frameshift mutation in NOD2 associated with susceptibility to Crohn's disease**. *Nature* 2001, **411**(6837):603-606.
77. Schreiber S, Rosenstiel P, Albrecht M, Hampe J, Krawczak M: **Genetics of Crohn disease, an archetypal inflammatory barrier disease**. *Nature reviews Genetics* 2005, **6**(5):376-388.
78. Wehkamp J, Harder J, Weichenthal M, Schwab M, Schaffeler E, Schlee M, Herrlinger KR, Stallmach A, Noack F, Fritz P *et al*: **NOD2 (CARD15) mutations in Crohn's disease are associated with diminished mucosal alpha-defensin expression**. *Gut* 2004, **53**(11):1658-1664.
79. van Heel DA, Ghosh S, Butler M, Hunt KA, Lundberg AM, Ahmad T, McGovern DP, Onnie C, Negoro K, Goldthorpe S *et al*: **Muramyl dipeptide and toll-like receptor sensitivity in NOD2-associated Crohn's disease**. *Lancet* 2005, **365**(9473):1794-1796.
80. Peltekova VD, Wintle RF, Rubin LA, Amos CI, Huang Q, Gu X, Newman B, Van Oene M, Cescon D, Greenberg G *et al*: **Functional variants of OCTN cation transporter genes are associated with Crohn disease**. *Nature genetics* 2004, **36**(5):471-475.
81. Stoll M, Corneliussen B, Costello CM, Waetzig GH, Mellgard B, Koch WA, Rosenstiel P, Albrecht M, Croucher PJP, Seegert D *et al*: **Genetic variation in DLG5 is associated with inflammatory bowel disease**. *Nature genetics* 2004, **36**(5):476-480.
82. Hampe J, Franke A, Rosenstiel P, Till A, Teuber M, Huse K, Albrecht M, Mayr G, De La Vega FM, Briggs J *et al*: **A genome-wide association scan of nonsynonymous**

SNPs identifies a susceptibility variant for Crohn disease in ATG16L1. *Nature genetics* 2007, **39**(2):207-211.

83. Rioux JD, Xavier RJ, Taylor KD, Silverberg MS, Goyette P, Huett A, Green T, Kuballa P, Barmada MM, Datta LW *et al*: **Genome-wide association study identifies new susceptibility loci for Crohn disease and implicates autophagy in disease pathogenesis**. *Nature genetics* 2007, **39**(5):596-604.
84. Parkes M, Barrett JC, Prescott NJ, Tremelling M, Anderson CA, Fisher SA, Roberts RG, Nimmo ER, Cummings FR, Soars D *et al*: **Sequence variants in the autophagy gene IRGM and multiple other replicating loci contribute to Crohn's disease susceptibility**. *Nature genetics* 2007, **39**(7):830-832.
85. Gutierrez MG, Master SS, Singh SB, Taylor GA, Colombo MI, Deretic V: **Autophagy is a defense mechanism inhibiting BCG and Mycobacterium tuberculosis survival in infected macrophages**. *Cell* 2004, **119**(6):753-766.
86. Sanjuan MA, Dillon CP, Tait SW, Moshiach S, Dorsey F, Connell S, Komatsu M, Tanaka K, Cleveland JL, Withoff S *et al*: **Toll-like receptor signalling in macrophages links the autophagy pathway to phagocytosis**. *Nature* 2007, **450**(7173):1253-1257.
87. Birmingham CL, Brumell JH: **Autophagy recognizes intracellular Salmonella enterica serovar typhimurium in damaged Vacuoles**. *Autophagy* 2006, **2**(3):156-158.
88. Ouburg S, Mallant-Hent R, Crusius JBA, van Bodegraven AA, Mulder CJJ, Linskens R, Pena AS, Morre SA: **The toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4) Asp299Gly polymorphism is associated with colonic localisation of Crohn's disease without a major role for the Saccharomyces cerevisiae mannan-LBP-CD14-TLR4 pathway**. *Gut* 2005, **54**(3):439-440.
89. Liu Z, Lee J, Krummey S, Lu W, Cai H, Lenardo MJ: **The kinase LRRK2 is a regulator of the transcription factor NFAT that modulates the severity of inflammatory bowel disease**. *Nature immunology* 2011, **12**(11):1063-1070.
90. Shang J, Wang X, Wang W, Pan H, Liu S, Li L, Chen L, Xia B: **Association between Toll-Like Receptor 9-1237T/C Polymorphism and the Susceptibility of Inflammatory Bowel Diseases: A Meta-Analysis**. *Yonsei Med J* 2016, **57**(1):153-164.

91. Volpp BD, Nauseef WM, Clark RA: **Two cytosolic neutrophil oxidase components absent in autosomal chronic granulomatous disease**. *Science* 1988, **242**(4883):1295-1297.
92. Aviello G, Knaus UG: **ROS in gastrointestinal inflammation: Rescue or Sabotage?** *Br J Pharmacol* 2016, **doi: 10.1111/bph.13428**.
93. Marks DJB, Harbord MWN, MacAllister R, Rahman FZ, Young J, Al-Lazikani B, Lees W, Novelli M, Bloom S, Segal AW: **Defective acute inflammation in Crohn's disease: a clinical investigation**. *Lancet* 2006, **367**(9511):668-678.
94. Smith AM, Rahman FZ, Hayee B, Graham SJ, Marks DJ, Sewell GW, Palmer CD, Wilde J, Foxwell BM, Gloger IS *et al*: **Disordered macrophage cytokine secretion underlies impaired acute inflammation and bacterial clearance in Crohn's disease**. *The Journal of experimental medicine* 2009, **206**(9):1883-1897.
95. Duerr RH, Taylor KD, Brant SR, Rioux JD, Silverberg MS, Daly MJ, Steinhart AH, Abraham C, Regueiro M, Griffiths A *et al*: **A genome-wide association study identifies IL23R as an inflammatory bowel disease gene**. *Science* 2006, **314**(5804):1461-1463.
96. Xu WD, Xie QB, Zhao Y, Liu Y: **Association of Interleukin-23 receptor gene polymorphisms with susceptibility to Crohn's disease: A meta-analysis**. *Sci Rep* 2015, **5**:18584.
97. McGovern D, Powrie F: **The IL23 axis plays a key role in the pathogenesis of IBD**. *Gut* 2007, **56**(10):1333-1336.
98. Fuss IJ, Neurath M, Boirivant M, Klein JS, de la Motte C, Strong SA, Fiocchi C, Strober W: **Disparate CD4+ lamina propria (LP) lymphokine secretion profiles in inflammatory bowel disease. Crohn's disease LP cells manifest increased secretion of IFN-gamma, whereas ulcerative colitis LP cells manifest increased secretion of IL-5**. *Journal of immunology* 1996, **157**(3):1261-1270.
99. Monteleone G, Biancone L, Marasco R, Morrone G, Marasco O, Luzza F, Pallone F: **Interleukin 12 is expressed and actively released by Crohn's disease intestinal lamina propria mononuclear cells**. *Gastroenterology* 1997, **112**(4):1169-1178.
100. Aithal GP, Craggs A, Day CP, Welfare M, Daly AK, Mansfield JC, Hudson M: **Role of polymorphisms in the interleukin-10 gene in determining disease susceptibility and phenotype in inflamatory bowel disease**. *Digestive diseases and sciences* 2001, **46**(7):1520-1525.

101. Wang AH, Lam WJ, Han DY, Ding Y, Hu R, Fraser AG, Ferguson LR, Morgan AR: **The effect of IL-10 genetic variation and interleukin 10 serum levels on Crohn's disease susceptibility in a New Zealand population**. *Human immunology* 2011, **72**(5):431-435.

102. Sellon RK, Tonkonogy S, Schultz M, Dieleman LA, Grenther W, Balish E, Rennick DM, Sartor RB: **Resident enteric bacteria are necessary for development of spontaneous colitis and immune system activation in interleukin-10-deficient mice**. *Infection and immunity* 1998, **66**(11):5224-5231.

103. Sartor RB: **Microbial influences in inflammatory bowel diseases**. *Gastroenterology* 2008, **134**(2):577-594.

104. Mombaerts P, Mizoguchi E, Grusby MJ, Glimcher LH, Bhan AK, Tonegawa S: **Spontaneous Development of Inflammatory Bowel-Disease in T-Cell Receptor Mutant Mice**. *Cell* 1993, **75**(2):275-282.

105. Leslie WD, Miller N, Rogala L, Bernstein CN: **Vitamin D status and bone density in recently diagnosed inflammatory bowel disease: the Manitoba IBD Cohort Study**. *The American journal of gastroenterology* 2008, **103**(6):1451-1459.

106. Cantorna MT, Munsick C, Bemiss C, Mahon BD: **1,25-Dihydroxycholecalciferol prevents and ameliorates symptoms of experimental murine inflammatory bowel disease**. *The Journal of nutrition* 2000, **130**(11):2648-2652.

107. Assa A, Vong L, Pinnell LJ, Rautava J, Avitzur N, Johnson-Henry KC, Sherman PM: **Vitamin D Deficiency Predisposes to Adherent-invasive Escherichia coli-induced Barrier Dysfunction and Experimental Colonic Injury**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **21**(2):297-306.

108. Lagishetty V, Misharin AV, Liu NQ, Lisse TS, Chun RF, Ouyang Y, McLachlan SM, Adams JS, Hewison M: **Vitamin D deficiency in mice impairs colonic antibacterial activity and predisposes to colitis**. *Endocrinology* 2010, **151**(6):2423-2432.

109. Torki M, Gholamrezaei A, Mirbagher L, Danesh M, Kheiri S, Emami MH: **Vitamin D Deficiency Associated with Disease Activity in Patients with Inflammatory Bowel Diseases**. *Digestive diseases and sciences* 2015, **60**(10):3085-3091.

110. Luo Y, Chen J: **[Vitamin D deficiency and risk factors in children with Crohn's disease]**. *Zhonghua Er Ke Za Zhi* 2015, **53**(7):516-521.

111. Jorgensen SP, Hvas CL, Agnholt J, Christensen LA, Heickendorff L, Dahlerup JF: **Active Crohn's disease is associated with low vitamin D levels**. *Journal of Crohn's & colitis* 2013, **7**(10):e407-413.

112. Farraye FA, Nimitphong H, Stucchi A, Dendrinos K, Boulanger AB, Vijjeswarapu A, Tanennbaum A, Biancuzzo R, Chen TC, Holick MF: **Use of a novel vitamin D bioavailability test demonstrates that vitamin D absorption is decreased in patients with quiescent Crohn's disease**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2011, **17**(10):2116-2121.

113. Simmons JD, Mullighan C, Welsh KI, Jewell DP: **Vitamin D receptor gene polymorphism: association with Crohn's disease susceptibility**. *Gut* 2000, **47**(2):211-214.

114. Ananthakrishnan AN, Khalili H, Higuchi LM, Bao Y, Korzenik JR, Giovannucci EL, Richter JM, Fuchs CS, Chan AT: **Higher predicted vitamin D status is associated with reduced risk of Crohn's disease**. *Gastroenterology* 2012, **142**(3):482-489.

115. Jorgensen SP, Agnholt J, Glerup H, Lyhne S, Villadsen GE, Hvas CL, Bartels LE, Kelsen J, Christensen LA, Dahlerup JF: **Clinical trial: vitamin D3 treatment in Crohn's disease - a randomized double-blind placebo-controlled study**. *Alimentary pharmacology & therapeutics* 2010, **32**(3):377-383.

116. Wensinck F, Custers-van L, Poppelaars-Kustermans PA, Schroder AM: **The faecal flora of patients with Crohn's disease**. *J Hyg (Lond)* 1981, **87**(1):1-12.

117. Darfeuille-Michaud A, Neut C, Barnich N, Lederman E, Di Martino P, Desreumaux P, Gambiez L, Joly B, Cortot A, Colombel JF: **Presence of adherent Escherichia coli strains in ileal mucosa of patients with Crohn's disease**. *Gastroenterology* 1998, **115**(6):1405-1413.

118. Schultsz C, Van Den Berg FM, Ten Kate FW, Tytgat GN, Dankert J: **The intestinal mucus layer from patients with inflammatory bowel disease harbors high numbers of bacteria compared with controls**. *Gastroenterology* 1999, **117**(5):1089-1097.

119. Swidsinski A, Ladhoff A, Pernthaler A, Swidsinski S, Loening-Baucke V, Ortner M, Weber J, Hoffmann U, Schreiber S, Dietel M *et al*: **Mucosal flora in inflammatory bowel disease**. *Gastroenterology* 2002, **122**(1):44-54.

120. Kleessen B, Kroesen AJ, Buhr HJ, Blaut M: **Mucosal and invading bacteria in patients with inflammatory bowel disease compared with controls**. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2002, **37**(9):1034-1041.

121. Liu Y, van Kruiningen HJ, West AB, Cartun RW, Cortot A, Colombel JF: **Immunocytochemical evidence of Listeria, Escherichia coli, and Streptococcus antigens in Crohn's disease**. *Gastroenterology* 1995, **108**(5):1396-1404.

122. Feller M, Huwiler K, Stephan R, Altpeter E, Shang A, Furrer H, Pfyffer GE, Jemmi T, Baumgartner A, Egger M: **Mycobacterium avium subspecies paratuberculosis and Crohn's disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis**. *The Lancet Infectious diseases* 2007, **7**(9):607-613.

123. Naser SA, Ghobrial G, Romero C, Valentine JF: **Culture of Mycobacterium avium subspecies paratuberculosis from the blood of patients with Crohn's disease**. *Lancet* 2004, **364**(9439):1039-1044.

124. Davis WC: **On deaf ears, Mycobacterium avium paratuberculosis in pathogenesis Crohn's and other diseases**. *World journal of gastroenterology : WJG* 2015, **21**(48):13411-13417.

125. Nazareth N, Magro F, Machado E, Ribeiro TG, Martinho A, Rodrigues P, Alves R, Macedo GN, Gracio D, Coelho R *et al*: **Prevalence of Mycobacterium avium subsp. paratuberculosis and Escherichia coli in blood samples from patients with inflammatory bowel disease**. *Med Microbiol Immunol* 2015, **204**(6):681-692.

126. Ryan P, Bennett MW, Aarons S, Lee G, Collins JK, O'Sullivan GC, O'Connell J, Shanahan F: **PCR detection of Mycobacterium paratuberculosis in Crohn's disease granulomas isolated by laser capture microdissection**. *Gut* 2002, **51**(5):665-670.

127. Olsen I, Tollefsen S, Aagaard C, Reitan LJ, Bannantine JP, Andersen P, Sollid LM, Lundin KE: **Isolation of Mycobacterium avium subspecies paratuberculosis reactive CD4 T cells from intestinal biopsies of Crohn's disease patients**. *PloS one* 2009, **4**(5):e5641.

128. Mendoza JL, San-Pedro A, Culebras E, Cies R, Taxonera C, Lana R, Urcelay E, de la Torre F, Picazo JJ, Diaz-Rubio M: **High prevalence of viable Mycobacterium avium subspecies paratuberculosis in Crohn's disease**. *World journal of gastroenterology : WJG* 2010, **16**(36):4558-4563.

129. McNees AL, Markesich D, Zayyani NR, Graham DY: **Mycobacterium paratuberculosis as a cause of Crohn's disease**. *Expert Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2015, **9**(12):1523-1534.

130. Banche G, Allizond V, Sostegni R, Lavagna A, Bergallo M, Sidoti F, Daperno M, Rocca R, Cuffini AM: **Application of multiple laboratory tests for Mycobacterium avium ssp. paratuberculosis detection in Crohn's disease patient specimens**. *New Microbiol* 2015, **38**(3):357-367.

131. Mpofu CM, Campbell BJ, Subramanian S, Marshall-Clarke S, Hart CA, Cross A, Roberts CL, McGoldrick A, Edwards SW, Rhodes JM: **Microbial mannan inhibits bacterial killing by macrophages: a possible pathogenic mechanism for Crohn's disease**. *Gastroenterology* 2007, **133**(5):1487-1498.
132. Zhang F, Liu H, Chen S, Low H, Sun L, Cui Y, Chu T, Li Y, Fu X, Yu Y *et al*: **Identification of two new loci at IL23R and RAB32 that influence susceptibility to leprosy**. *Nature genetics* 2011, **43**(12):1247-1251.
133. Nabatov AA: **The vesicle-associated function of NOD2 as a link between Crohn's disease and mycobacterial infection**. *Gut Pathog* 2015, **7**(1):1.
134. Lopez-Siles M, Martinez-Medina M, Suris-Valls R, Aldeguer X, Sabat-Mir M, Duncan SH, Flint HJ, Garcia-Gil LJ: **Changes in the Abundance of Faecalibacterium prausnitzii Phylogroups I and II in the Intestinal Mucosa of Inflammatory Bowel Disease and Patients with Colorectal Cancer**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2016, **22**(1):28-41.
135. Nataro JP, Kaper JB: **Diarrheagenic Escherichia coli**. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 1998, **11**(1):142-201.
136. Tabaqchali S, O'Donoghue DP, Bettelheim KA: **Escherichia coli antibodies in patients with inflammatory bowel disease**. *Gut* 1978, **19**(2):108-113.
137. Negroni A, Costanzo M, Vitali R, Superti F, Bertuccini L, Tinari A, Minelli F, Di Nardo G, Nuti F, Pierdomenico M *et al*: **Characterization of adherent-invasive Escherichia coli isolated from pediatric patients with inflammatory bowel disease**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2012, **18**(5):913-924.
138. Darfeuille-Michaud A, Boudeau J, Bulois P, Neut C, Glasser AL, Barnich N, Bringer MA, Swidsinski A, Beaugerie L, Colombel JF: **High prevalence of adherent-invasive Escherichia coli associated with ileal mucosa in Crohn's disease**. *Gastroenterology* 2004, **127**(2):412-421.
139. Martin HM, Campbell BJ, Hart CA, Mpofu C, Nayar M, Singh R, Englyst H, Williams HF, Rhodes JM: **Enhanced Escherichia coli adherence and invasion in Crohn's disease and colon cancer**. *Gastroenterology* 2004, **127**(1):80-93.
140. Mylonaki M, Rayment NB, Rampton DS, Hudspith BN, Brostoff J: **Molecular characterization of rectal mucosa-associated bacterial flora in inflammatory bowel disease**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2005, **11**(5):481-487.
141. Sasaki M, Sitaraman SV, Babbin BA, Gerner-Smidt P, Ribot EM, Garrett N, Alpern JA, Akyildiz A, Theiss AL, Nusrat A *et al*: **Invasive Escherichia coli are a feature**

of Crohn's disease. *Laboratory investigation; a journal of technical methods and pathology* 2007, **87**(10):1042-1054.

142. Kotlowski R, Bernstein CN, Sepehri S, Krause DO: **High prevalence of Escherichia coli belonging to the B2+D phylogenetic group in inflammatory bowel disease**. *Gut* 2007, **56**(5):669-675.

143. Swidsinski A, Khilkin M, Kerjaschki D, Schreiber S, Ortner M, Weber J, Lochs H: **Association between intraepithelial Escherichia coli and colorectal cancer**. *Gastroenterology* 1998, **115**(2):281-286.

144. Ryan P, Kelly RG, Lee G, Collins JK, O'Sullivan GC, O'Connell J, Shanahan F: **Bacterial DNA within granulomas of patients with Crohn's disease - Detection by laser capture microdissection and PCR**. *American Journal of Gastroenterology* 2004, **99**(8):1539-1543.

145. Meconi S, Vercellone A, Levillain F, Payre B, Al Saati T, Capilla F, Desreumaux P, Darfeuille-Michaud A, Altare F: **Adherent-invasive Escherichia coli isolated from Crohn's disease patients induce granulomas in vitro**. *Cell Microbiol* 2007, **9**(5):1252-1261.

146. Simpson KW, Dogan B, Rishniw M, Goldstein RE, Klaessig S, McDonough PL, German AJ, Yates RM, Russell DG, Johnson SE *et al*: **Adherent and invasive Escherichia coli is associated with granulomatous colitis in boxer dogs**. *Infection and immunity* 2006, **74**(8):4778-4792.

147. Martinez-Medina M, Garcia-Gil J, Barnich N, Wieler LH, Ewers C: **Adherent-Invasive Escherichia coli Phenotype Displayed by Intestinal Pathogenic E. coli Strains from Cats, Dogs, and Swine**. *Appl Environ Microb* 2011, **77**(16):5813-5817.

148. Darfeuille-Michaud A: **Adherent-invasive Escherichia coli: a putative new E-coli pathotype associated with Crohn's disease**. *Int J Med Microbiol* 2002, **292**(3-4):185-193.

149. Subramanian S, Roberts CL, Hart CA, Martin HM, Edwards SW, Rhodes JM, Campbell BJ: **Replication of Colonic Crohn's Disease Mucosal Escherichia coli Isolates within Macrophages and Their Susceptibility to Antibiotics**. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy* 2008, **52**(2):427-434.

150. Masters JR: **HeLa cells 50 years on: the good, the bad and the ugly**. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2002, **2**(4):315-319.

151. Smith JL, Fratamico PM, Gunther NW: **Extraintestinal pathogenic Escherichia coli**. *Foodborne pathogens and disease* 2007, **4**(2):134-163.

152. Martinez-Medina M, Mora A, Blanco M, Lopez C, Alonso MP, Bonacorsi S, Nicolas-Chanoine MH, Darfeuille-Michaud A, Garcia-Gil J, Blanco J: **Similarity and divergence among adherent-invasive Escherichia coli and extraintestinal pathogenic E. coli strains**. *Journal of clinical microbiology* 2009, **47**(12):3968-3979.

153. Maiden MC: **Multilocus sequence typing of bacteria**. *Annu Rev Microbiol* 2006, **60**:561-588.

154. Clermont O, Bonacorsi S, Bingen E: **Rapid and simple determination of the Escherichia coli phylogenetic group**. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 2000, **66**(10):4555-4558.

155. Clermont O, Christenson JK, Denamur E, Gordon DM: **The Clermont Escherichia coli phylo-typing method revisited: improvement of specificity and detection of new phylo-groups**. *Environ Microbiol Rep* 2013, **5**(1):58-65.

156. Boyd EF, Hartl DL: **Chromosomal regions specific to pathogenic isolates of Escherichia coli have a phylogenetically clustered distribution**. *Journal of bacteriology* 1998, **180**(5):1159-1165.

157. Nowrouzian FL, Adlerberth I, Wold AE: **Enhanced persistence in the colonic microbiota of Escherichia coli strains belonging to phylogenetic group B2: role of virulence factors and adherence to colonic cells**. *Microbes and infection / Institut Pasteur* 2006, **8**(3):834-840.

158. Miquel S, Peyretaillade E, Claret L, de Vallee A, Dossat C, Vacherie B, Zineb el H, Segurens B, Barbe V, Sauvanet P *et al*: **Complete genome sequence of Crohn's disease-associated adherent-invasive E. coli strain LF82**. *PloS one* 2010, **5**(9).

159. Clarke DJ, Chaudhuri RR, Martin HM, Campbell BJ, Rhodes JM, Constantinidou C, Pallen MJ, Loman NJ, Cunningham AF, Browning DF *et al*: **Complete genome sequence of the Crohn's disease-associated adherent-invasive Escherichia coli strain HM605**. *Journal of bacteriology* 2011, **193**(17):4540.

160. Krause DO, Little AC, Dowd SE, Bernstein CN: **Complete genome sequence of adherent invasive Escherichia coli UM146 isolated from Ileal Crohn's disease biopsy tissue**. *Journal of bacteriology* 2011, **193**(2):583.

161. O'Brien CL, Bringer MA, Holt KE, Gordon DM, Dubois AL, Barnich N, Darfeuille-Michaud A, Pavli P: **Comparative genomics of Crohn's disease-associated adherent-invasive Escherichia coli**. *Gut* 2016, **doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2015-311059**.

162. Darfeuille-Michaud A: **Adherent-invasive Escherichia coli: a putative new E. coli pathotype associated with Crohn's disease**. *Int J Med Microbiol* 2002, **292**(3-4):185-193.

163. Martinez-Medina M, Naves P, Blanco J, Aldeguer X, Blanco JE, Blanco M, Ponte C, Soriano F, Darfeuille-Michaud A, Garcia-Gil LJ: **Biofilm formation as a novel phenotypic feature of adherent-invasive Escherichia coli (AIEC)**. *BMC microbiology* 2009, **9**:202.

164. Barnich N, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **Adherent-invasive Escherichia coli and Crohn's disease**. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* 2007, **23**(1):16-20.

165. Rickert RR, Carter HW: **The "early" ulcerative lesion of Crohn's disease: correlative light- and scanning electron-microscopic studies**. *Journal of clinical gastroenterology* 1980, **2**(1):11-19.

166. Morson BC: **The early histological lesion of Crohn's disease**. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Medicine* 1972, **65**(1):71-72.

167. Fujimura Y, Kamoi R, Iida M: **Pathogenesis of aphthoid ulcers in Crohn's disease: correlative findings by magnifying colonoscopy, electron microscopy, and immunohistochemistry**. *Gut* 1996, **38**(5):724-732.

168. Shikuwa S, Isomoto H, Mizuta Y, Suematsu T, Ito M, Kohno S: **Magnifying videoendoscopic findings of Peyer's patches in the terminal ileum of Crohn's disease**. *Gut* 2007, **56**(6):894-895.

169. Kraehenbuhl JP, Neutra MR: **Epithelial M cells: differentiation and function**. *Annual review of cell and developmental biology* 2000, **16**:301-332.

170. Sansonetti P: **Host-pathogen interactions: the seduction of molecular cross talk**. *Gut* 2002, **50 Suppl 3**:III2-8.

171. Marra A, Isberg RR: **Invasin-dependent and invasin-independent pathways for translocation of Yersinia pseudotuberculosis across the Peyer's patch intestinal epithelium**. *Infection and immunity* 1997, **65**(8):3412-3421.

172. Jones BD, Ghori N, Falkow S: **Salmonella typhimurium initiates murine infection by penetrating and destroying the specialized epithelial M cells of the Peyer's patches**. *The Journal of experimental medicine* 1994, **180**(1):15-23.

173. Sansonetti PJ, Arondel J, Cantey JR, Prevost MC, Huerre M: **Infection of rabbit Peyer's patches by Shigella flexneri: effect of adhesive or invasive bacterial phenotypes on follicle-associated epithelium**. *Infection and immunity* 1996, **64**(7):2752-2764.

174. Gullberg E, Soderholm JD: **Peyer's patches and M cells as potential sites of the inflammatory onset in Crohn's disease**. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 2006, **1072**:218-232.

175. Roberts CL, Keita AV, Duncan SH, O'Kennedy N, Soderholm JD, Rhodes JM, Campbell BJ: **Translocation of Crohn's disease Escherichia coli across M-cells: contrasting effects of soluble plant fibres and emulsifiers**. *Gut* 2010, **59**(10):1331-1339.

176. Chassaing B, Rolhion N, de Vallee A, Salim SY, Prorok-Hamon M, Neut C, Campbell BJ, Soderholm JD, Hugot JP, Colombel JF *et al*: **Crohn disease-associated adherent-invasive E. coli bacteria target mouse and human Peyer's patches via long polar fimbriae**. *J Clin Invest* 2011, **121**(3):966-975.

177. Coppens F, Iyyathurai J, Ruer S, Fioravanti A, Taganna J, Vereecke L, De Greve H, Remaut H: **Structural and adhesive properties of the long polar fimbriae protein LpfD from adherent-invasive Escherichia coli**. *Acta crystallographica Section D, Biological crystallography* 2015, **71**(Pt 8):1615-1626.

178. Dogan B, Suzuki H, Herlekar D, Sartor RB, Campbell BJ, Roberts CL, Stewart K, Scherl EJ, Araz Y, Bitar PP *et al*: **Inflammation-associated adherent-invasive Escherichia coli are enriched in pathways for use of propanediol and iron and M-cell translocation**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2014, **20**(11):1919-1932.

179. Chassaing B, Rolhion N, de Vallee A, Salim SY, Prorok-Hamon M, Neut C, Campbell BJ, Soderholm JD, Hugot JP, Colombel JF *et al*: **Crohn disease--associated adherent-invasive E. coli bacteria target mouse and human Peyer's patches via long polar fimbriae**. *J Clin Invest* 2011, **121**(3):966-975.

180. Prorok-Hamon M, Friswell MK, Alswied A, Roberts CL, Song F, Flanagan PK, Knight P, Codling C, Marchesi JR, Winstanley C *et al*: **Colonic mucosa-associated diffusely adherent afaC+ Escherichia coli expressing lpfA and pks are increased in inflammatory bowel disease and colon cancer**. *Gut* 2014, **63**(5):761-770.

181. Keita AV, Salim SY, Jiang T, Yang PC, Franzen L, Soderkvist P, Magnusson KE, Soderholm JD: **Increased uptake of non-pathogenic E. coli via the follicle-associated epithelium in longstanding ileal Crohn's disease**. *The Journal of pathology* 2008, **215**(2):135-144.

182. Salim SY, Silva MA, Keita AV, Larsson M, Andersson P, Magnusson KE, Perdue MH, Soderholm JD: **CD83+CCR7- dendritic cells accumulate in the subepithelial**

dome and internalize translocated Escherichia coli HB101 in the Peyer's patches of ileal Crohn's disease. *The American journal of pathology* 2009, **174**(1):82-90.

183. Barnich N, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **Abnormal CEACAM6 expression in Crohn disease patients favors gut colonization and inflammation by adherent-invasive E. coli**. *Virulence* 2010, **1**(4):281-282.

184. Baranov V, Hammarstrom S: **Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and CEA-related cell adhesion molecule 1 (CEACAM1), apically expressed on human colonic M cells, are potential receptors for microbial adhesion**. *Histochemistry and cell biology* 2004, **121**(2):83-89.

185. Hase K, Kawano K, Nochi T, Pontes GS, Fukuda S, Ebisawa M, Kadokura K, Tobe T, Fujimura Y, Kawano S *et al*: **Uptake through glycoprotein 2 of FimH(+) bacteria by M cells initiates mucosal immune response**. *Nature* 2009, **462**(7270):226-U101.

186. Mydock-McGrane LK, Cusumano ZT, Janetka JW: **Mannose-Derived FimH Antagonists: A promising anti-virulence therapeutic strategy for Urinary Tract Infections and Crohn's Disease**. *Expert Opin Ther Pat* 2015, **26**(2):175-197.

187. Hase K, Kawano K, Nochi T, Pontes GS, Fukuda S, Ebisawa M, Kadokura K, Tobe T, Fujimura Y, Kawano S *et al*: **Uptake through glycoprotein 2 of FimH(+) bacteria by M cells initiates mucosal immune response**. *Nature* 2009, **462**(7270):226-230.

188. Terahara K, Yoshida M, Igarashi O, Nochi T, Pontes GS, Hase K, Ohno H, Kurokawa S, Mejima M, Takayama N *et al*: **Comprehensive gene expression profiling of Peyer's patch M cells, villous M-like cells, and intestinal epithelial cells**. *Journal of immunology* 2008, **180**(12):7840-7846.

189. Roggenbuck D, Hausdorf G, Martinez-Gamboa L, Reinhold D, Buttner T, Jungblut PR, Porstmann T, Laass MW, Henker J, Buning C *et al*: **Identification of GP2, the major zymogen granule membrane glycoprotein, as the autoantigen of pancreatic antibodies in Crohn's disease**. *Gut* 2009, **58**(12):1620-1628.

190. Rolhion N, Barnich N, Bringer MA, Glasser AL, Ranc J, Hebuterne X, Hofman P, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **Abnormally expressed ER stress response chaperone Gp96 in CD favours adherent-invasive Escherichia coli invasion**. *Gut* 2010, **59**(10):1355-1362.

191. Nguyen HT, Dalmasso G, Muller S, Carriere J, Seibold F, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **Crohn's disease-associated adherent invasive Escherichia coli modulate levels of**

microRNAs in intestinal epithelial cells to reduce autophagy. *Gastroenterology* 2014, **146**(2):508-519.

192. Elatrech I, Marzaioli V, Boukemara H, Bournier O, Neut C, Darfeuille-Michaud A, Luis J, Dubuquoy L, El-Benna J, My-Chan Dang P *et al*: **Escherichia coli LF82 Differentially Regulates ROS Production and Mucin Expression in Intestinal Epithelial T84 Cells: Implication of NOX1**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **21**(5):1018-1026.
193. Nathan C: **Neutrophils and immunity: challenges and opportunities**. *Nature reviews Immunology* 2006, **6**(3):173-182.
194. Witko-Sarsat V, Rieu P, Descamps-Latscha B, Lesavre P, Halbwachs-Mecarelli L: **Neutrophils: molecules, functions and pathophysiological aspects**. *Laboratory investigation; a journal of technical methods and pathology* 2000, **80**(5):617-653.
195. Borregaard N, Cowland JB: **Granules of the human neutrophilic polymorphonuclear leukocyte**. *Blood* 1997, **89**(10):3503-3521.
196. Brinkmann V, Reichard U, Goosmann C, Fauler B, Uhlemann Y, Weiss DS, Weinrauch Y, Zychlinsky A: **Neutrophil extracellular traps kill bacteria**. *Science* 2004, **303**(5663):1532-1535.
197. Rabiet MJ, Huet E, Boulay F: **The N-formyl peptide receptors and the anaphylatoxin C5a receptors: an overview**. *Biochimie* 2007, **89**(9):1089-1106.
198. Waugh DJ, Wilson C: **The interleukin-8 pathway in cancer**. *Clinical cancer research : an official journal of the American Association for Cancer Research* 2008, **14**(21):6735-6741.
199. Nordenfelt P, Tapper H: **Phagosome dynamics during phagocytosis by neutrophils**. *Journal of leukocyte biology* 2011, **90**(2):271-284.
200. Chargui A, Cesaro A, Mimouna S, Fareh M, Brest P, Naquet P, Darfeuille-Michaud A, Hebuterne X, Mograbi B, Vouret-Craviari V *et al*: **Subversion of autophagy in adherent invasive Escherichia coli-infected neutrophils induces inflammation and cell death**. *PloS one* 2012, **7**(12):e51727.
201. Marks DJ, Harbord MW, MacAllister R, Rahman FZ, Young J, Al-Lazikani B, Lees W, Novelli M, Bloom S, Segal AW: **Defective acute inflammation in Crohn's disease: a clinical investigation**. *Lancet* 2006, **367**(9511):668-678.
202. Marks DJ, Segal AW: **Innate immunity in inflammatory bowel disease: a disease hypothesis**. *The Journal of pathology* 2008, **214**(2):260-266.

203. Morain CO, Segal AA, Walker D, Levi AJ: **Abnormalities of neutrophil function do not cause the migration defect in Crohn's disease**. *Gut* 1981, **22**(10):817-822.
204. Rhodes JM, Jewell DP: **Motility of neutrophils and monocytes in Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis**. *Gut* 1983, **24**(1):73-77.
205. Flanagan PK, Chiewchengchol D, Wright HL, Edwards SW, Alswied A, Satsangi J, Subramanian S, Rhodes JM, Campbell BJ: **Killing of Escherichia coli by Crohn's Disease Monocyte-derived Macrophages and Its Enhancement by Hydroxychloroquine and Vitamin D**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **21**(7):1499-1510.
206. Somasundaram R, Nuij VJ, van der Woude CJ, Kuipers EJ, Peppelenbosch MP, Fuhler GM: **Peripheral neutrophil functions and cell signalling in Crohn`s disease**. *PloS one* 2013, **8**(12):e84521.
207. Allen LA: **Mechanisms of pathogenesis: evasion of killing by polymorphonuclear leukocytes**. *Microbes and infection / Institut Pasteur* 2003, **5**(14):1329-1335.
208. Hoidal JR, Schmeling D, Peterson PK: **Phagocytosis, bacterial killing, and metabolism by purified human lung phagocytes**. *J Infect Dis* 1981, **144**(1):61-71.
209. Dale DC, Boxer L, Liles WC: **The phagocytes: neutrophils and monocytes**. *Blood* 2008, **112**(4):935-945.
210. Murray PJ, Wynn TA: **Obstacles and opportunities for understanding macrophage polarization**. *Journal of leukocyte biology* 2011, **89**(4):557-563.
211. Murray PJ, Wynn TA: **Protective and pathogenic functions of macrophage subsets**. *Nature reviews Immunology* 2011, **11**(11):723-737.
212. Ferrante CJ, Leibovich SJ: **Regulation of Macrophage Polarization and Wound Healing**. *Adv Wound Care (New Rochelle)* 2012, **1**(1):10-16.
213. Lissner D, Schumann M, Batra A, Kredel LI, Kuhl AA, Erben U, May C, Schulzke JD, Siegmund B: **Monocyte and M1 Macrophage-induced Barrier Defect Contributes to Chronic Intestinal Inflammation in IBD**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **21**(6):1297-1305.
214. Segal AW: **How neutrophils kill microbes**. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2005, **23**:197-223.
215. Forman HJ, Torres M: **Signaling by the respiratory burst in macrophages**. *IUBMB life* 2001, **51**(6):365-371.
216. Devasagayam TP, Tilak JC, Boloor KK, Sane KS, Ghaskadbi SS, Lele RD: **Free radicals and antioxidants in human health: current status and future prospects**. *The Journal of the Association of Physicians of India* 2004, **52**:794-804.

217. Allen LA, Aderem A: **Molecular definition of distinct cytoskeletal structures involved in complement- and Fc receptor-mediated phagocytosis in macrophages**. *The Journal of experimental medicine* 1996, **184**(2):627-637.

218. Levine B, Klionsky DJ: **Development by self-digestion: molecular mechanisms and biological functions of autophagy**. *Developmental cell* 2004, **6**(4):463-477.

219. Deretic V, Saitoh T, Akira S: **Autophagy in infection, inflammation and immunity**. *Nature reviews Immunology* 2013, **13**(10):722-737.

220. Gorski SM, Chittaranjan S, Pleasance ED, Freeman JD, Anderson CL, Varhol RJ, Coughlin SM, Zuyderduyn SD, Jones SJ, Marra MA: **A SAGE approach to discovery of genes involved in autophagic cell death**. *Current biology : CB* 2003, **13**(4):358-363.

221. Cadwell K, Liu JY, Brown SL, Miyoshi H, Loh J, Lennerz JK, Kishi C, Kc W, Carrero JA, Hunt S *et al*: **A key role for autophagy and the autophagy gene Atg16l1 in mouse and human intestinal Paneth cells**. *Nature* 2008, **456**(7219):259-263.

222. Paludan C, Schmid D, Landthaler M, Vockerodt M, Kube D, Tuschl T, Munz C: **Endogenous MHC class II processing of a viral nuclear antigen after autophagy**. *Science* 2005, **307**(5709):593-596.

223. Jia W, Pua HH, Li QJ, He YW: **Autophagy regulates endoplasmic reticulum homeostasis and calcium mobilization in T lymphocytes**. *Journal of immunology* 2011, **186**(3):1564-1574.

224. Amano A, Nakagawa I, Yoshimori T: **Autophagy in innate immunity against intracellular bacteria**. *Journal of biochemistry* 2006, **140**(2):161-166.

225. Hart LS, Cunningham JT, Datta T, Dey S, Tameire F, Lehman SL, Qiu B, Zhang H, Cerniglia G, Bi M *et al*: **ER stress-mediated autophagy promotes Myc-dependent transformation and tumor growth**. *J Clin Invest* 2012, **122**(12):4621-4634.

226. Avivar-Valderas A, Salas E, Bobrovnikova-Marjon E, Diehl JA, Nagi C, Debnath J, Aguirre-Ghiso JA: **PERK integrates autophagy and oxidative stress responses to promote survival during extracellular matrix detachment**. *Molecular and cellular biology* 2011, **31**(17):3616-3629.

227. Travassos LH, Carneiro LA, Ramjeet M, Hussey S, Kim YG, Magalhaes JG, Yuan L, Soares F, Chea E, Le Bourhis L *et al*: **Nod1 and Nod2 direct autophagy by recruiting ATG16L1 to the plasma membrane at the site of bacterial entry**. *Nature immunology* 2010, **11**(1):55-62.

228. Cooney R, Baker J, Brain O, Danis B, Pichulik T, Allan P, Ferguson DJ, Campbell BJ, Jewell D, Simmons A: **NOD2 stimulation induces autophagy in dendritic cells influencing bacterial handling and antigen presentation**. *Nature medicine* 2010, **16**(1):90-97.

229. Lapaquette P, Glasser AL, Huett A, Xavier RJ, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **Crohn's disease-associated adherent-invasive E. coli are selectively favoured by impaired autophagy to replicate intracellularly**. *Cell Microbiol* 2010, **12**(1):99-113.

230. Rufini S, Ciccacci C, Di Fusco D, Ruffa A, Pallone F, Novelli G, Biancone L, Borgiani P: **Autophagy and inflammatory bowel disease: Association between variants of the autophagy-related IRGM gene and susceptibility to Crohn's disease**. *Digestive and liver disease : official journal of the Italian Society of Gastroenterology and the Italian Association for the Study of the Liver* 2015, **47**(9):744-750.

231. Kuballa P, Huett A, Rioux JD, Daly MJ, Xavier RJ: **Impaired autophagy of an intracellular pathogen induced by a Crohn's disease associated ATG16L1 variant**. *PloS one* 2008, **3**(10):e3391.

232. Wehkamp J, Salzman NH, Porter E, Nuding S, Weichenthal M, Petras RE, Shen B, Schaeffeler E, Schwab M, Linzmeier R *et al*: **Reduced Paneth cell alpha-defensins in ileal Crohn's disease**. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 2005, **102**(50):18129-18134.

233. Saitoh T, Fujita N, Jang MH, Uematsu S, Yang BG, Satoh T, Omori H, Noda T, Yamamoto N, Komatsu M *et al*: **Loss of the autophagy protein Atg16L1 enhances endotoxin-induced IL-1beta production**. *Nature* 2008, **456**(7219):264-268.

234. Lapaquette P, Bringer MA, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **Defects in autophagy favour adherent-invasive Escherichia coli persistence within macrophages leading to increased pro-inflammatory response**. *Cell Microbiol* 2012, **14**(6):791-807.

235. Bhat M, Hickey AJ: **Effect of chloroquine on phagolysosomal fusion in cultured guinea pig alveolar macrophages: implications in drug delivery**. *AAPS PharmSci* 2000, **2**(4):E34.

236. Crowle AJ, May MH: **Inhibition of tubercle bacilli in cultured human macrophages by chloroquine used alone and in combination with streptomycin, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, and two metabolites of vitamin D3**. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy* 1990, **34**(11):2217-2222.

237. Caprilli R, Lapaquette P, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **Eating the enemy in Crohn's disease: an old theory revisited**. *Journal of Crohn's & colitis* 2010, **4**(4):377-383.

238. Abu Kwaik Y, Eisenstein BI, Engleberg NC: **Phenotypic modulation by Legionella pneumophila upon infection of macrophages**. *Infection and immunity* 1993, **61**(4):1320-1329.

239. Buchmeier NA, Heffron F: **Induction of Salmonella Stress Proteins Upon Infection of Macrophages**. *Science* 1990, **248**(4956):730-732.

240. Lin J, Ficht TA: **Protein synthesis in Brucella abortus induced during macrophage infection**. *Infection and immunity* 1995, **63**(4):1409-1414.

241. Lipinska B, Fayet O, Baird L, Georgopoulos C: **Identification, characterization, and mapping of the Escherichia coli htrA gene, whose product is essential for bacterial growth only at elevated temperatures**. *Journal of bacteriology* 1989, **171**(3):1574-1584.

242. Bringer MA, Barnich N, Glasser AL, Bardot O, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **HtrA stress protein is involved in intramacrophagic replication of adherent and invasive Escherichia coli strain LF82 isolated from a patient with Crohn's disease**. *Infection and immunity* 2005, **73**(2):712-721.

243. Bringer MA, Rolhion N, Glasser AL, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **The oxidoreductase DsbA plays a key role in the ability of the Crohn's disease-associated adherent-invasive Escherichia coli strain LF82 to resist macrophage killing**. *Journal of bacteriology* 2007, **189**(13):4860-4871.

244. Simonsen KT, Nielsen G, Bjerrum JV, Kruse T, Kallipolitis BH, Moller-Jensen J: **A Role for the RNA Chaperone Hfq in Controlling Adherent-Invasive Escherichia coli Colonization and Virulence**. *PloS one* 2011, **6**(1):e16387.

245. Vazeille E, Chassaing B, Buisson A, Dubois A, de Vallee A, Billard E, Neut C, Bommelaer G, Colombel JF, Barnich N *et al*: **GipA Factor Supports Colonization of Peyer's Patches by Crohn's Disease-associated Escherichia Coli**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2016, **22**(1):68-81.

246. Castanie-Cornet MP, Penfound TA, Smith D, Elliott JF, Foster JW: **Control of acid resistance in Escherichia coli**. *Journal of bacteriology* 1999, **181**(11):3525-3535.

247. Allen CA, Niesel DW, Torres AG: **The effects of low-shear stress on Adherent-invasive Escherichia coli**. *Environmental microbiology* 2008, **10**(6):1512-1525.

248. Foster JW: **Escherichia coli acid resistance: tales of an amateur acidophile**. *Nature reviews Microbiology* 2004, **2**(11):898-907.

249. Iyer R, Williams C, Miller C: **Arginine-agmatine antiporter in extreme acid resistance in Escherichia coli**. *Journal of bacteriology* 2003, **185**(22):6556-6561.

250. Tchaptchet S, Fan TJ, Goeser L, Schoenborn A, Gulati AS, Sartor RB, Hansen JJ: **Inflammation-induced acid tolerance genes gadAB in luminal commensal Escherichia coli attenuate experimental colitis**. *Infection and immunity* 2013, **81**(10):3662-3671.

251. Hommais F, Krin E, Coppee JY, Lacroix C, Yeramian E, Danchin A, Bertin P: **GadE (YhiE): a novel activator involved in the response to acid environment in Escherichia coli**. *Microbiology* 2004, **150**(Pt 1):61-72.

252. Pomposiello PJ, Bennik MH, Demple B: **Genome-wide transcriptional profiling of the Escherichia coli responses to superoxide stress and sodium salicylate**. *Journal of bacteriology* 2001, **183**(13):3890-3902.

253. Imlay JA: **Cellular defenses against superoxide and hydrogen peroxide**. *Annual review of biochemistry* 2008, **77**:755-776.

254. Rodriguez-Beltran J, Rodriguez-Rojas A, Guelfo JR, Couce A, Blazquez J: **The Escherichia coli SOS gene dinF protects against oxidative stress and bile salts**. *PloS one* 2012, **7**(4):e34791.

255. Fernandez De Henestrosa AR, Ogi T, Aoyagi S, Chafin D, Hayes JJ, Ohmori H, Woodgate R: **Identification of additional genes belonging to the LexA regulon in Escherichia coli**. *Molecular microbiology* 2000, **35**(6):1560-1572.

256. Cosnes J, Beaugerie L, Carbonnel F, Gendre JP: **Smoking cessation and the course of Crohn's disease: an intervention study**. *Gastroenterology* 2001, **120**(5):1093-1099.

257. Kotani N, Kushikata T, Hashimoto H, Sessler DI, Muraoka M, Matsuki A: **Recovery of intraoperative microbicidal and inflammatory functions of alveolar immune cells after a tobacco smoke-free period**. *Anesthesiology* 2001, **94**(6):999-1006.

258. Benchimol EI, Seow CH, Steinhart AH, Griffiths AM: **Traditional corticosteroids for induction of remission in Crohn's disease**. *Cochrane database of systematic reviews* 2008(2):CD006792.

259. Travis SP, Stange EF, Lemann M, Oresland T, Chowers Y, Forbes A, D'Haens G, Kitis G, Cortot A, Prantera C *et al*: **European evidence based consensus on the diagnosis and management of Crohn's disease: current management**. *Gut* 2006, **55 Suppl 1**:i16-35.

260. Summers RW, Switz DM, Sessions JT, Jr., Becktel JM, Best WR, Kern F, Jr., Singleton JW: **National Cooperative Crohn's Disease Study: results of drug treatment**. *Gastroenterology* 1979, **77**(4 Pt 2):847-869.

261. Sandborn WJ, Feagan BG, Lichtenstein GR: **Medical management of mild to moderate Crohn's disease: evidence-based treatment algorithms for induction and maintenance of remission**. *Alimentary pharmacology & therapeutics* 2007, **26**(7):987-1003.

262. Hazlewood GS, Rezaie A, Borman M, Panaccione R, Ghosh S, Seow CH, Kuenzig E, Tomlinson G, Siegel C, Melmed GY *et al*: **Comparative Effectiveness of Immunosuppressant and Biologics for Inducing and Maintaining Remission in Crohn's Disease: A Network Meta-Analysis**. *Gastroenterology* 2014, **148**(2):344-354.e345; quiz e314-345.

263. Shah ED, Siegel CA, Chong K, Melmed GY: **Patients with Crohn's Disease Are More Likely to Remain on Biologics than Immunomodulators: A Meta-Analysis of Treatment Durability**. *Digestive diseases and sciences* 2015, **60**(8):2408-2418.

264. Koder S, Repnik K, Ferkolj I, Pernat C, Skok P, Weersma RK, Potocnik U: **Genetic polymorphism in ATG16L1 gene influences the response to adalimumab in Crohn's disease patients**. *Pharmacogenomics* 2015, **16**(3):191-204.

265. David B, Teresa MD, Mireia LS, Margarita MM, Anna B, Miriam S, Rene L, Josep Oriol MC, Jesus LG, Xavier A: **Anti-TNF treatment with adalimumab induces changes in the microbiota of Crohn's disease**. *Journal of Crohn's & colitis* 2015, **9**(10):899-906.

266. Siegel CA, Marden SM, Persing SM, Larson RJ, Sands BE: **Risk of lymphoma associated with combination anti-tumor necrosis factor and immunomodulator therapy for the treatment of Crohn's disease: a meta-analysis**. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2009, **7**(8):874-881.

267. Long MD, Martin CF, Pipkin CA, Herfarth HH, Sandler RS, Kappelman MD: **Risk of Melanoma and Nonmelanoma Skin Cancer Among Patients With Inflammatory Bowel Disease**. *Gastroenterology* 2012, **143**(2):390-+.

268. Nielsen OH: **New strategies for treatment of inflammatory bowel disease**. *Frontiers in medicine* 2014, **1**(3):doi: 10.3389/fmed.2014.00003.

269. Kulungowski AM, Acker SN, Hoffenberg EJ, Neigut D, Partrick DA: **Initial operative treatment of isolated ileal Crohn's disease in adolescents**. *American journal of surgery* 2014.

270. Cameron JL, Hamilton SR, Coleman J, Sitzmann JV, Bayless TM: **Patterns of ileal recurrence in Crohn's disease. A prospective randomized study**. *Annals of surgery* 1992, **215**(5):546-551; discussion 551-542.

271. Prantera C, Zannoni F, Scribano ML, Berto E, Andreoli A, Kohn A, Luzi C: **An antibiotic regimen for the treatment of active Crohn's disease: a randomized, controlled clinical trial of metronidazole plus ciprofloxacin**. *The American journal of gastroenterology* 1996, **91**(2):328-332.

272. Rahimi R, Nikfar S, Rezaie A, Abdollahi M: **A meta-analysis of broad-spectrum antibiotic therapy in patients with active Crohn's disease**. *Clinical therapeutics* 2006, **28**(12):1983-1988.

273. D'Haens GR, Vermeire S, Van Assche G, Noman M, Aerden I, Van Olmen G, Rutgeerts P: **Therapy of metronidazole with azathioprine to prevent postoperative recurrence of Crohn's disease: a controlled randomized trial**. *Gastroenterology* 2008, **135**(4):1123-1129.

274. Khan KJ, Ullman TA, Ford AC, Abreu MT, Abadir A, Marshall JK, Talley NJ, Moayyedi P: **Antibiotic therapy in inflammatory bowel disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis**. *The American journal of gastroenterology* 2011, **106**(4):661-673.

275. Kruis W, Schutz E, Fric P, Fixa B, Judmaier G, Stolte M: **Double-blind comparison of an oral Escherichia coli preparation and mesalazine in maintaining remission of ulcerative colitis**. *Alimentary pharmacology & therapeutics* 1997, **11**(5):853-858.

276. Rembacken BJ, Snelling AM, Hawkey PM, Chalmers DM, Axon AT: **Non-pathogenic Escherichia coli versus mesalazine for the treatment of ulcerative colitis: a randomised trial**. *Lancet* 1999, **354**(9179):635-639.

277. Hancock V, Dahl M, Klemm P: **Probiotic Escherichia coli strain Nissle 1917 outcompetes intestinal pathogens during biofilm formation**. *Journal of medical microbiology* 2010, **59**(Pt 4):392-399.

278. Souza EL, Elian SD, Paula LM, Garcia CC, Vieira AT, Teixeira MM, Arantes RM, Nicoli JR, Martins FS: **Escherichia coli strain Nissle 1917 ameliorates experimental colitis by modulating intestinal permeability, inflammatory response and clinical signs in a faecal transplantation model**. *Journal of medical microbiology* 2016, **65**(3):201-210.

279. Doherty GA, Bennett GC, Cheifetz AS, Moss AC: **Meta-analysis: targeting the intestinal microbiota in prophylaxis for post-operative Crohn's disease**. *Alimentary pharmacology & therapeutics* 2010, **31**(8):802-809.

280. Hviid A, Svanstrom H, Frisch M: **Antibiotic use and inflammatory bowel diseases in childhood**. *Gut* 2011, **60**(1):49-54.

281. Nguyen GC: **Bugs and Drugs: Insights into the Pathogenesis of Inflammatory Bowel Disease**. *American Journal of Gastroenterology* 2011, **106**(12):2143-2145.

282. Hashash JG, Chintamaneni P, Ramos Rivers CM, Koutroubakis IE, Regueiro MD, Baidoo L, Swoger JM, Barrie A, Schwartz M, Dunn MA *et al*: **Patterns of Antibiotic Exposure and Clinical Disease Activity in Inflammatory Bowel Disease: A 4-year Prospective Study**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **21**(11):2576-2582.

283. Dogan B, Scherl E, Bosworth B, Yantiss R, Altier C, McDonough PL, Jiang ZD, Dupont HL, Garneau P, Harel J *et al*: **Multidrug resistance is common in Escherichia coli associated with ileal Crohn's disease**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2013, **19**(1):141-150.

284. Mow WS, Landers CJ, Steinhart AH, Feagan BG, Croitoru K, Seidman E, Greenberg GR, Targan SR: **High-level serum antibodies to bacterial antigens are associated with antibiotic-induced clinical remission in Crohn's disease: a pilot study**. *Digestive diseases and sciences* 2004, **49**(7-8):1280-1286.

285. Rutgeerts P, Van Assche G, Vermeire S, D'Haens G, Baert F, Noman M, Aerden I, De Hertogh G, Geboes K, Hiele M *et al*: **Ornidazole for prophylaxis of postoperative Crohn's disease recurrence: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial**. *Gastroenterology* 2005, **128**(4):856-861.

286. Craven M, Dogan B, Schukken A, Volkman M, Chandler A, McDonough PL, Simpson KW: **Antimicrobial resistance impacts clinical outcome of granulomatous colitis in boxer dogs**. *J Vet Intern Med* 2010, **24**(4):819-824.

287. Kothary V, Scherl EJ, Bosworth B, Jiang ZD, Dupont HL, Harel J, Simpson KW, Dogan B: **Rifaximin resistance in Escherichia coli associated with inflammatory bowel disease correlates with prior rifaximin use, mutations in rpoB, and activity of Phe-Arg-beta-naphthylamide-inhibitable efflux pumps**. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy* 2013, **57**(2):811-817.

288. Maurin M, Benoliel AM, Bongrand P, Raoult D: **Phagolysosomes of Coxiella burnetii-infected cell lines maintain an acidic pH during persistent infection**. *Infection and immunity* 1992, **60**(12):5013-5016.

289. Boulos A, Rolain JM, Raoult D: **Antibiotic susceptibility of Tropheryma whipplei in MRC5 cells**. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy* 2004, **48**(3):747-752.

290. Fenollar F, Puechal X, Raoult D: **Whipple's disease**. *The New England journal of medicine* 2007, **356**(1):55-66.

291. Brown CL, Smith K, Wall DM, Walker D: **Activity of Species-specific Antibiotics Against Crohn's Disease-Associated Adherent-invasive Escherichia coli**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015.

292. van der Goes A, Hoekstra K, van den Berg TK, Dijkstra CD: **Dexamethasone promotes phagocytosis and bacterial killing by human monocytes/macrophages in vitro**. *Journal of leukocyte biology* 2000, **67**(6):801-807.

293. Suibhne TN, Cox G, Healy M, O'Morain C, O'Sullivan M: **Vitamin D deficiency in Crohn's disease: prevalence, risk factors and supplement use in an outpatient setting**. *Journal of Crohn's & colitis* 2012, **6**(2):182-188.

294. Ananthakrishnan AN, Cagan A, Gainer VS, Cai T, Cheng SC, Savova G, Chen P, Szolovits P, Xia Z, De Jager PL *et al*: **Normalization of plasma 25-hydroxy vitamin D is associated with reduced risk of surgery in Crohn's disease**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2013, **19**(9):1921-1927.

295. Brandt LJ, Aroniadis OC, Mellow M, Kanatzar A, Kelly C, Park T, Stollman N, Rohlke F, Surawicz C: **Long-Term Follow-Up of Colonoscopic Fecal Microbiota Transplant for Recurrent Clostridium difficile Infection**. *American Journal of Gastroenterology* 2012, **107**(7):1079-1087.

296. Liang J, Sha S, Wu K: **Role of the intestinal microbiota and fecal transplantation in inflammatory bowel diseases**. *Journal of digestive diseases* 2014.

297. Wang ZK, Yang YS, Chen Y, Yuan J, Sun G, Peng LH: **Intestinal microbiota pathogenesis and fecal microbiota transplantation for inflammatory bowel disease**. *World journal of gastroenterology : WJG* 2014, **20**(40):14805-14820.

298. Suskind DL, Brittnacher MJ, Wahbeh G, Shaffer ML, Hayden HS, Qin X, Singh N, Damman CJ, Hager KR, Nielson H *et al*: **Fecal Microbial Transplant Effect on Clinical Outcomes and Fecal Microbiome in Active Crohn's Disease**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **21**(3):556-563.

299. Wei Y, Zhu W, Gong J, Guo D, Gu L, Li N, Li J: **Fecal Microbiota Transplantation Improves the Quality of Life in Patients with Inflammatory Bowel Disease**. *Gastroenterol Res Pract* 2015, **2015**:517597.

300. Nahidi L, Day AS, Lemberg DA, Leach ST: **Differential effects of nutritional and non-nutritional therapies on intestinal barrier function in an in vitro model**. *J Gastroenterol* 2012, **47**(2):107-117.

301. Meister D, Bode J, Shand A, Ghosh S: **Anti-inflammatory effects of enteral diet components on Crohn's disease-affected tissues in vitro**. *Digestive and liver disease : official journal of the Italian Society of Gastroenterology and the Italian Association for the Study of the Liver* 2002, **34**(6):430-438.

302. de Jong NSH, Leach ST, Day AS: **Polymeric formula has direct anti-inflammatory effects on enterocytes in an in Vitro Model of intestinal inflammation**. *Digestive diseases and sciences* 2007, **52**(9):2029-2036.

303. Fell JM, Paintin M, Arnaud-Battandier F, Beattie RM, Hollis A, Kitching P, Donnet-Hughes A, MacDonald TT, Walker-Smith JA: **Mucosal healing and a fall in mucosal pro-inflammatory cytokine mRNA induced by a specific oral polymeric diet in paediatric Crohn's disease**. *Alimentary pharmacology & therapeutics* 2000, **14**(3):281-289.

304. Akobeng AK, Thomas AG: **Enteral nutrition for maintenance of remission in Crohn's disease**. *Cochrane database of systematic reviews* 2007(3):CD005984.

305. Baumgart M, Dogan B, Rishniw M, Weitzman G, Bosworth B, Yantiss R, Orsi RH, Wiedmann M, McDonough P, Kim SG *et al*: **Culture independent analysis of ileal mucosa reveals a selective increase in invasive Escherichia coli of novel phylogeny relative to depletion of Clostridiales in Crohn's disease involving the ileum**. *The ISME journal* 2007, **1**(5):403-418.

306. Davis JM, Carvalho HM, Rasmussen SB, O'Brien AD: **Cytotoxic necrotizing factor type 1 delivered by outer membrane vesicles of uropathogenic Escherichia coli attenuates polymorphonuclear leukocyte antimicrobial activity and chemotaxis**. *Infection and immunity* 2006, **74**(8):4401-4408.

307. Madaan A, Verma R, Singh AT, Jain SK, Jaggi M: **A stepwise procedure for isolation of murine bone marrow and generation of dendritic cells**. *2014* 2014, **1**(1):doi.org/10.14440/jbm.12014.14412.

308. Sha WC, Liou HC, Tuomanen EI, Baltimore D: **Targeted disruption of the p50 subunit of NF-kappa B leads to multifocal defects in immune responses**. *Cell* 1995, **80**(2):321-330.

309. Tumang JR, Owyang A, Andjelic S, Jin Z, Hardy RR, Liou ML, Liou HC: **c-Rel is essential for B lymphocyte survival and cell cycle progression**. *Eur J Immunol* 1998, **28**(12):4299-4312.

310. Araki A, Kanai T, Ishikura T, Makita S, Uraushihara K, Iiyama R, Totsuka T, Takeda K, Akira S, Watanabe M: **MyD88-deficient mice develop severe intestinal inflammation in dextran sodium sulfate colitis**. *J Gastroenterol* 2005, **40**(1):16-23.

311. Manzanero S: **Generation of mouse bone marrow-derived macrophages**. *Methods in molecular biology* 2012, **844**:177-181.

312. Arancibia SA, Beltran CJ, Aguirre IM, Silva P, Peralta AL, Malinarich F, Hermoso MA: **Toll-like receptors are key participants in innate immune responses**. *Biol Res* 2007, **40**(2):97-112.

313. Austyn JM, Gordon S: **F4/80, a monoclonal antibody directed specifically against the mouse macrophage**. *Eur J Immunol* 1981, **11**(10):805-815.

314. Gordon S, Taylor PR: **Monocyte and macrophage heterogeneity**. *Nature reviews Immunology* 2005, **5**(12):953-964.

315. Smith DK, Kassam T, Singh B, Elliott JF: **Escherichia coli has two homologous glutamate decarboxylase genes that map to distinct loci**. *Journal of bacteriology* 1992, **174**(18):5820-5826.

316. Martinez C, Antolin M, Santos J, Torrejon A, Casellas F, Borruel N, Guarner F, Malagelada JR: **Unstable composition of the fecal microbiota in ulcerative colitis during clinical remission**. *The American journal of gastroenterology* 2008, **103**(3):643-648.

317. Martinez-Medina M, Aldeguer X, Gonzalez-Huix F, Acero D, Garcia-Gil LJ: **Abnormal microbiota composition in the ileocolonic mucosa of Crohn's disease patients as revealed by polymerase chain reaction-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2006, **12**(12):1136-1145.

318. Johansson ME, Phillipson M, Petersson J, Velcich A, Holm L, Hansson GC: **The inner of the two Muc2 mucin-dependent mucus layers in colon is devoid of bacteria**. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 2008, **105**(39):15064-15069.

319. Jensen SR, Fink LN, Nielsen OH, Brynskov J, Brix S: **Ex vivo intestinal adhesion of Escherichia coli LF82 in Crohn's disease**. *Microbial pathogenesis* 2011, **51**(6):426-431.

320. Schaubeck M, Clavel T, Calasan J, Lagkouvardos I, Haange SB, Jehmlich N, Basic M, Dupont A, Hornef M, Bergen MV *et al*: **Dysbiotic gut microbiota causes transmissible Crohn's disease-like ileitis independent of failure in antimicrobial defence**. *Gut* 2015, **65**(2):225-237.

321. Subramanian S, Roberts CL, Hart CA, Martin HM, Edwards SW, Rhodes JM, Campbell BJ: **Replication of colonic Crohn's disease mucosal Escherichia coli isolates within macrophages and their susceptibility to antibiotics**. *Antimicrob Agents Ch* 2008, **52**(2):427-434.

322. Bringer MA, Glasser AL, Tung CH, Meresse S, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **The Crohn's disease-associated adherent-invasive Escherichia coli strain LF82 replicates in mature phagolysosomes within J774 macrophages**. *Cell Microbiol* 2006, **8**(3):471-484.

323. Rahman K, Sasaki M, Nusrat A, Klapproth JM: **Crohn's Disease-associated Escherichia coli Survive in Macrophages by Suppressing NFkappaB Signaling**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2014, **20**(8):1419-1425.

324. Bringer MA, Billard E, Glasser AL, Colombel JF, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **Replication of Crohn's disease-associated AIEC within macrophages is dependent on TNF-alpha secretion**. *Laboratory investigation; a journal of technical methods and pathology* 2012, **92**(3):411-419.

325. Merga YJ, O'Hara A, Burkitt MD, Duckworth CA, Probert CS, Campbell BJ, Pritchard DM: **Importance of the alternative NF-kappaB activation pathway in inflammation-associated gastrointestinal carcinogenesis**. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 2016, **310**(11):G1081-1090.

326. Vinh DC, Behr MA: **Crohn's as an immune deficiency: from apparent paradox to evolving paradigm**. *Expert review of clinical immunology* 2013, **9**(1):17-30.

327. Elliott TR, Hudspith BN, Rayment NB, Prescott NJ, Petrovska L, Hermon-Taylor J, Brostoff J, Boussioutas A, Mathew CG, Sanderson JD: **Defective macrophage handling of Escherichia coli in Crohn's disease**. *Journal of gastroenterology and hepatology* 2015, **30**(8):1265-1274.

328. Bokil NJ, Totsika M, Carey AJ, Stacey KJ, Hancock V, Saunders BM, Ravasi T, Ulett GC, Schembri MA, Sweet MJ: **Intramacrophage survival of uropathogenic Escherichia coli: differences between diverse clinical isolates and between mouse and human macrophages**. *Immunobiology* 2011, **216**(11):1164-1171.

329. Mavromatis CH, Bokil NJ, Totsika M, Kakkanat A, Schaale K, Cannistraci CV, Ryu T, Beatson SA, Ulett GC, Schembri MA *et al*: **The co-transcriptome of uropathogenic Escherichia coli-infected mouse macrophages reveals new insights into host-pathogen interactions**. *Cell Microbiol* 2015, **17**(5):730-746.

330. Elliott TR, Rayment NB, Hudspith BN, Hands RE, Taylor K, Parkes GC, Prescott NJ, Petrovska L, Hermon-Taylor J, Brostoff J *et al*: **Lamina propria macrophage phenotypes in relation to Escherichia coli in Crohn's disease**. *BMC Gastroenterol* 2015, **15**(1):75.

331. Kagnoff MF, Eckmann L: **Epithelial cells as sensors for microbial infection**. *J Clin Invest* 1997, **100**(1):6-10.

332. Boudeau J, Glasser AL, Masseret E, Joly B, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **Invasive ability of an Escherichia coli strain isolated from the ileal mucosa of a patient with Crohn's disease**. *Infection and immunity* 1999, **67**(9):4499-4509.

333. Krachler AM, Woolery AR, Orth K: **Manipulation of kinase signaling by bacterial pathogens**. *The Journal of cell biology* 2011, **195**(7):1083-1092.

334. Alto NM, Orth K: **Subversion of Cell Signaling by Pathogens**. *Csh Perspect Biol* 2012, **4**(9):a006114.

335. Emilie V, Anthony B, Marie-Agnes B, Marion G, Lemlih O, Jean-Pierre H, Amelie V, Nicolas B, Gilles B, Arlette DM: **Monocyte-derived macrophages from Crohn's disease patients are impaired in the ability to control intracellular adherent-invasive Escherichia coli and exhibit disordered cytokine secretion profile**. *Journal of Crohn's & colitis* 2015, **9**(5):410-420.

336. Hagel AF, de Rossi T, Konturek PC, Albrecht H, Walker S, Hahn EG, Raithel M: **Plasma histamine and tumour necrosis factor-alpha levels in Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis at various stages of disease**. *J Physiol Pharmacol* 2015, **66**(4):549-556.

337. Liu C, Dunkin D, Lai J, Song Y, Ceballos C, Benkov K, Li XM: **Anti-inflammatory Effects of Ganoderma lucidum Triterpenoid in Human Crohn's Disease Associated with Downregulation of NF-kappaB Signaling**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **21**(8):1918-1925.

338. Tambuwala MM: **Natural Nuclear Factor Kappa Beta Inhibitors: Safe Therapeutic Options for Inflammatory Bowel Disease**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **22**(3):719-723.

339. Smith A, Sewell G, Levine A, Chew T, Dunne J, O'Shea N, Smith P, Harrison P, Macdonald C, Bloom S *et al*: **Disruption of macrophage pro-inflammatory cytokine release in Crohn's disease is associated with reduced optineurin expression in a subset of patients**. *Immunology* 2015, **144**(1):45-55.
340. Smith AM, Sewell GW, Levine AP, Chew TS, Dunne J, O'Shea NR, Smith PJ, Harrison PJ, Macdonald CM, Bloom SL *et al*: **Disruption of macrophage pro-inflammatory cytokine release in Crohn's disease is associated with reduced optineurin expression in a subset of patients**. *Immunology* 2015, **144**(1):45-55.
341. Carriere J, Bretin A, Darfeuille-Michaud A, Barnich N, Nguyen HT: **Exosomes Released from Cells Infected with Crohn's Disease-associated Adherent-Invasive Escherichia coli Activate Host Innate Immune Responses and Enhance Bacterial Intracellular Replication**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **22**(3):516-528.
342. Brasier AR: **The NF-kappaB regulatory network**. *Cardiovascular toxicology* 2006, **6**(2):111-130.
343. Burkitt MD, Hanedi AF, Duckworth CA, Williams JM, Tang JM, O'Reilly LA, Putoczki TL, Gerondakis S, Dimaline R, Caamano JH *et al*: **NF-kappaB1, NF-kappaB2 and c-Rel differentially regulate susceptibility to colitis-associated adenoma development in C57BL/6 mice**. *The Journal of pathology* 2015, **236**(3):326-336.
344. Monaco C, Andreakos E, Kiriakidis S, Mauri C, Bicknell C, Foxwell B, Cheshire N, Paleolog E, Feldmann M: **Canonical pathway of nuclear factor kappa B activation selectively regulates proinflammatory and prothrombotic responses in human atherosclerosis**. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 2004, **101**(15):5634-5639.
345. Sethi G, Sung B, Aggarwal BB: **Nuclear factor-kappaB activation: from bench to bedside**. *Experimental biology and medicine* 2008, **233**(1):21-31.
346. Ernst JD: **Bacterial inhibition of phagocytosis**. *Cell Microbiol* 2000, **2**(5):379-386.
347. High N, Mounier J, Prevost MC, Sansonetti PJ: **IpaB of Shigella flexneri causes entry into epithelial cells and escape from the phagocytic vacuole**. *The EMBO journal* 1992, **11**(5):1991-1999.
348. Ogawa M, Sasakawa C: **Intracellular survival of Shigella**. *Cell Microbiol* 2006, **8**(2):177-184.
349. Bringer MA, Glasser AL, Tung CH, Meresse S, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **The Crohn's disease-associated adherent-invasive Escherichia coli strain LF82 replicates in**

mature phagolysosomes within J774 macrophages. *Cell Microbiol* 2006, **8**(3):471-484.

350. Meconi S, Vercellone A, Levillain F, Payre B, Al Saati T, Capilla F, Desreumaux P, Darfeuille-Michaud A, Altare F: **Adherent-invasive Escherichia coli isolated from Crohn's disease patients induce granulomas in vitro**. *Cell Microbiol* 2007, **9**(5):1252-1261.

351. Li Y, Stocchi L, Liu X, Rui Y, Liu G, Remzi FH, Shen B: **Presence of Granulomas in Mesenteric Lymph Nodes Is Associated with Postoperative Recurrence in Crohn's Disease**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **21**(11):2613-2618.

352. Podinovskaia M, Lee W, Caldwell S, Russell DG: **Infection of macrophages with Mycobacterium tuberculosis induces global modifications to phagosomal function**. *Cell Microbiol* 2013, **15**(6):843-859.

353. Kuehnel MP, Goethe R, Habermann A, Mueller E, Rohde M, Griffiths G, Valentin-Weigand P: **Characterization of the intracellular survival of Mycobacterium avium ssp. paratuberculosis: phagosomal pH and fusogenicity in J774 macrophages compared with other mycobacteria**. *Cell Microbiol* 2001, **3**(8):551-566.

354. Vandal OH, Nathan CF, Ehrt S: **Acid resistance in Mycobacterium tuberculosis**. *Journal of bacteriology* 2009, **191**(15):4714-4721.

355. Weiss G, Schaible UE: **Macrophage defense mechanisms against intracellular bacteria**. *Immunol Rev* 2015, **264**(1):182-203.

356. Vatansever F, de Melo WC, Avci P, Vecchio D, Sadasivam M, Gupta A, Chandran R, Karimi M, Parizotto NA, Yin R *et al*: **Antimicrobial strategies centered around reactive oxygen species--bactericidal antibiotics, photodynamic therapy, and beyond**. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* 2013, **37**(6):955-989.

357. Fabrega A, Vila J: **Salmonella enterica serovar Typhimurium skills to succeed in the host: virulence and regulation**. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 2013, **26**(2):308-341.

358. Rathman M, Sjaastad MD, Falkow S: **Acidification of phagosomes containing Salmonella typhimurium in murine macrophages**. *Infection and immunity* 1996, **64**(7):2765-2773.

359. Ohkuma S, Chudzik J, Poole B: **The effects of basic substances and acidic ionophores on the digestion of exogenous and endogenous proteins in mouse peritoneal macrophages**. *The Journal of cell biology* 1986, **102**(3):959-966.

360. Conover MS, Hadjifrangiskou M, Palermo JJ, Hibbing ME, Dodson KW, Hultgren SJ: **Metabolic Requirements of Escherichia coli in Intracellular Bacterial Communities during Urinary Tract Infection Pathogenesis**. *MBio* 2016, **7**(2):e00104-00116.

361. Loui C, Chang AC, Lu S: **Role of the ArcAB two-component system in the resistance of Escherichia coli to reactive oxygen stress**. *BMC microbiology* 2009, **9**:183.

362. Rozanska D, Regulska-Ilow B, Choroszy-Krol I, Ilow R: **[The role of Escherichia coli strain Nissle 1917 in the gastro-intestinal diseases]**. *Postepy higieny i medycyny doswiadczalnej* 2014, **68**:1251-1256.

363. Becker HM, Apladas A, Scharl M, Fried M, Rogler G: **Probiotic Escherichia coli Nissle 1917 and commensal E. coli K12 differentially affect the inflammasome in intestinal epithelial cells**. *Digestion* 2014, **89**(2):110-118.

364. Goeser L, Fan TJ, Tchaptchet S, Stasulli N, Goldman WE, Sartor RB, Hansen JJ: **Small Heat-Shock Proteins, IbpAB, Protect Non-Pathogenic Escherichia coli from Killing by Macrophage-Derived Reactive Oxygen Species**. *PloS one* 2015, **10**(3):e0120249.

365. van Dijk C, Veeger C: **The effects of pH and redox potential on the hydrogen production activity of the hydrogenase from Megasphaera elsdenii**. *European journal of biochemistry / FEBS* 1981, **114**(2):209-219.

366. Dreux N, Denizot J, Martinez-Medina M, Mellmann A, Billig M, Kisiela D, Chattopadhyay S, Sokurenko E, Neut C, Gower-Rousseau C *et al*: **Point mutations in FimH adhesin of Crohn's disease-associated adherent-invasive Escherichia coli enhance intestinal inflammatory response**. *PLoS pathogens* 2013, **9**(1):e1003141.

367. Bringer MA, Barnich N, Glasser AL, Bardot O, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **HtrA stress protein is involved in intramacrophagic replication of adherent and invasive Escherichia coli strain LF82 isolated from a patient with Crohn's disease**. *Infection and immunity* 2005, **73**(2):712-721.

368. Bringer MA, Rolhion N, Glasser AL, Darfeuille-Michaud A: **The oxidoreductase DsbA plays a key role in the ability of the Crohn's disease-associated adherent-invasive Escherichia coli strain LF82 to resist macrophage killing**. *J Bacteriol* 2007, **189**(13):4860-4871.

369. Miki T, Okada N, Danbara H: **Two periplasmic disulfide oxidoreductases, DsbA and SrgA, target outer membrane protein SpiA, a component of the Salmonella pathogenicity island 2 type III secretion system**. *The Journal of biological chemistry* 2004, **279**(33):34631-34642.

370. Gonzalez MD, Lichtensteiger CA, Vimr ER: **Adaptation of signature-tagged mutagenesis to Escherichia coli K1 and the infant-rat model of invasive disease**. *FEMS microbiology letters* 2001, **198**(2):125-128.

371. Zhang HZ, Donnenberg MS: **DsbA is required for stability of the type IV pilin of enteropathogenic escherichia coli**. *Molecular microbiology* 1996, **21**(4):787-797.

372. Watarai M, Tobe T, Yoshikawa M, Sasakawa C: **Disulfide oxidoreductase activity of Shigella flexneri is required for release of Ipa proteins and invasion of epithelial cells**. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 1995, **92**(11):4927-4931.

373. Chao Y, Vogel J: **The role of Hfq in bacterial pathogens**. *Current opinion in microbiology* 2010, **13**(1):24-33.

374. Kulesus RR, Diaz-Perez K, Slechta ES, Eto DS, Mulvey MA: **Impact of the RNA chaperone Hfq on the fitness and virulence potential of uropathogenic Escherichia coli**. *Infection and immunity* 2008, **76**(7):3019-3026.

375. Sonnleitner E, Hagens S, Rosenau F, Wilhelm S, Habel A, Jager KE, Blasi U: **Reduced virulence of a hfq mutant of Pseudomonas aeruginosa O1**. *Microbial pathogenesis* 2003, **35**(5):217-228.

376. Sittka A, Pfeiffer V, Tedin K, Vogel J: **The RNA chaperone Hfq is essential for the virulence of Salmonella typhimurium**. *Molecular microbiology* 2007, **63**(1):193-217.

377. Cieza RJ, Hu J, Ross BN, Sbrana E, Torres AG: **The IbeA invasin of adherent-invasive Escherichia coli mediates interaction with intestinal epithelia and macrophages**. *Infection and immunity* 2015, **83**(5):1904-1918.

378. Germon P, Chen YH, He L, Blanco JE, Bree A, Schouler C, Huang SH, Moulin-Schouleur M: **ibeA, a virulence factor of avian pathogenic Escherichia coli**. *Microbiology* 2005, **151**(Pt 4):1179-1186.

379. Liochev SI, Benov L, Touati D, Fridovich I: **Induction of the soxRS regulon of Escherichia coli by superoxide**. *The Journal of biological chemistry* 1999, **274**(14):9479-9481.

380. Imlay JA: **Cellular defenses against superoxide and hydrogen peroxide**. *Annu Rev Biochem* 2008, **77**:755-776.

381. Arenas FA, Covarrubias PC, Sandoval JM, Perez-Donoso JM, Imlay JA, Vasquez CC: **The Escherichia coli BtuE protein functions as a resistance determinant against reactive oxygen species**. *PloS one* 2011, **6**(1):e15979.

382. Richard H, Foster JW: **Escherichia coli glutamate- and arginine-dependent acid resistance systems increase internal pH and reverse transmembrane potential**. *Journal of bacteriology* 2004, **186**(18):6032-6041.

383. Patwa LG, Fan TJ, Tchaptchet S, Liu Y, Lussier YA, Sartor RB, Hansen JJ: **Chronic intestinal inflammation induces stress-response genes in commensal Escherichia coli**. *Gastroenterology* 2011, **141**(5):1842-1851 e1841-1810.

384. Nathan C, Shiloh MU: **Reactive oxygen and nitrogen intermediates in the relationship between mammalian hosts and microbial pathogens**. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 2000, **97**(16):8841-8848.

385. Gardner AM, Gardner PR: **Flavohemoglobin detoxifies nitric oxide in aerobic, but not anaerobic, Escherichia coli. Evidence for a novel inducible anaerobic nitric oxide-scavenging activity**. *The Journal of biological chemistry* 2002, **277**(10):8166-8171.

386. Imlay JA: **Transcription Factors That Defend Bacteria Against Reactive Oxygen Species**. *Annu Rev Microbiol* 2015, **69**:93-108.

387. Noack D, Rae J, Cross AR, Ellis BA, Newburger PE, Curnutte JT, Heyworth PG: **Autosomal recessive chronic granulomatous disease caused by defects in NCF-1, the gene encoding the phagocyte p47-phox: mutations not arising in the NCF-1 pseudogenes**. *Blood* 2001, **97**(1):305-311.

388. Rakkola R, Matikainen S, Nyman TA: **Proteome analysis of human macrophages reveals the upregulation of manganese-containing superoxide dismutase after toll-like receptor activation**. *Proteomics* 2007, **7**(3):378-384.

389. Lee YH, Ko J, Joung I, Kim JH, Shin J: **Immediate early response of the p62 gene encoding a non-proteasomal multiubiquitin chain binding protein**. *FEBS Lett* 1998, **438**(3):297-300.

390. Puissant A, Fenouille N, Auberger P: **When autophagy meets cancer through p62/SQSTM1**. *Am J Cancer Res* 2012, **2**(4):397-413.

391. Knoops B, Argyropoulou V, Becker S, Ferte L, Kuznetsova O: **Multiple Roles of Peroxiredoxins in Inflammation**. *Mol Cells* 2016, **39**(1):60-64.

392. Kim JY, Ozato K: **The sequestosome 1/p62 attenuates cytokine gene expression in activated macrophages by inhibiting IFN regulatory factor 8 and TNF receptor-associated factor 6/NF-kappaB activity**. *Journal of immunology* 2009, **182**(4):2131-2140.

393. Abbas K, Breton J, Picot CR, Quesniaux V, Bouton C, Drapier JC: **Signaling events leading to peroxiredoxin 5 up-regulation in immunostimulated macrophages**. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2009, **47**(6):794-802.

394. Morris D, Khurasany M, Nguyen T, Kim J, Guilford F, Mehta R, Gray D, Saviola B, Venketaraman V: **Glutathione and infection**. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2013, **1830**(5):3329-3349.

395. Bea F, Hudson FN, Chait A, Kavanagh TJ, Rosenfeld ME: **Induction of glutathione synthesis in macrophages by oxidized low-density lipoproteins is mediated by consensus antioxidant response elements**. *Circ Res* 2003, **92**(4):386-393.

396. Itsumi M, Inoue S, Elia AJ, Murakami K, Sasaki M, Lind EF, Brenner D, Harris IS, Chio, II, Afzal S *et al*: **Idh1 protects murine hepatocytes from endotoxin-induced oxidative stress by regulating the intracellular NADP(+)/NADPH ratio**. *Cell Death Differ* 2015, **22**(11):1837-1845.

397. Ohhata T, Araki R, Fukumura R, Kuroiwa A, Matsuda Y, Tatsumi K, Abe M: **Cloning, genomic structure and chromosomal localization of the gene encoding mouse DNA helicase RecQ helicase protein-like 4**. *Gene* 2000, **261**(2):251-258.

398. Asirvatham-Jeyaraj N, King AJ, Northcott CA, Madan S, Fink GD: **Cyclooxygenase-1 inhibition attenuates angiotensin II-salt hypertension and neurogenic pressor activity in the rat**. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2013, **305**(10):H1462-1470.

399. Conte MP, Longhi C, Marazzato M, Conte AL, Aleandri M, Lepanto MS, Zagaglia C, Nicoletti M, Aloi M, Totino V *et al*: **Adherent-invasive Escherichia coli (AIEC) in pediatric Crohn's disease patients: phenotypic and genetic pathogenic features**. *BMC Res Notes* 2014, **7**:748.

400. Gibold L, Garenaux E, Dalmasso G, Gallucci C, Cia D, Mottet-Auselo B, Fais T, Darfeuille-Michaud A, Nguyen HT, Barnich N *et al*: **The Vat-AIEC protease promotes crossing of the intestinal mucus layer by Crohn's disease-associated Escherichia coli**. *Cell Microbiol* 2016, **18**(5):617-631.

401. Zhang Y, Rowehl L, Krumsiek JM, Orner EP, Shaikh N, Tarr PI, Sodergren E, Weinstock GM, Boedeker EC, Xiong X *et al*: **Identification of Candidate Adherent-Invasive E. coli Signature Transcripts by Genomic/Transcriptomic Analysis**. *PloS one* 2015, **10**(6):e0130902.

402. Flechard M, Cortes MA, Reperant M, Germon P: **New role for the ibeA gene in H2O2 stress resistance of Escherichia coli**. *Journal of bacteriology* 2012, **194**(17):4550-4560.

403. Sewell GW, Marks DJ, Segal AW: **The immunopathogenesis of Crohn's disease: a three-stage model**. *Current opinion in immunology* 2009, **21**(5):506-513.

404. Kaplan M, Yuksel M, Ates I, Yaln Kilic ZM, Kilic H, Ates H, Kayacetin E: **Are sTWEAK and IL-17A Levels in Inflammatory Bowel Disease Associated with Disease Activity and Etiopathogenesis?** *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2015, **22**(3):615-622.

405. Lopez-Siles M, Martinez-Medina M, Busquets D, Sabat-Mir M, Duncan SH, Flint HJ, Aldeguer X, Garcia-Gil LJ: **Mucosa-associated Faecalibacterium prausnitzii and Escherichia coli co-abundance can distinguish Irritable Bowel Syndrome and Inflammatory Bowel Disease phenotypes**. *Int J Med Microbiol* 2014, **304**(3-4):464-475.

406. Fujita H, Eishi Y, Ishige I, Saitoh K, Takizawa T, Arima T, Koike M: **Quantitative analysis of bacterial DNA from Mycobacteria spp., Bacteroides vulgatus, and Escherichia coli in tissue samples from patients with inflammatory bowel diseases**. *J Gastroenterol* 2002, **37**(7):509-516.

407. Rehman A, Lepage P, Nolte A, Hellmig S, Schreiber S, Ott SJ: **Transcriptional activity of the dominant gut mucosal microbiota in chronic inflammatory bowel disease patients**. *Journal of medical microbiology* 2010, **59**(Pt 9):1114-1122.

408. Schwiertz A, Jacobi M, Frick JS, Richter M, Rusch K, Kohler H: **Microbiota in pediatric inflammatory bowel disease**. *The Journal of pediatrics* 2010, **157**(2):240-244 e241.

409. Sha S, Xu B, Wang X, Zhang Y, Wang H, Kong X, Zhu H, Wu K: **The biodiversity and composition of the dominant fecal microbiota in patients with inflammatory bowel disease**. *Diagnostic microbiology and infectious disease* 2013, **75**(3):245-251.

410. Sepehri S, Khafipour E, Bernstein CN, Coombes BK, Pilar AV, Karmali M, Ziebell K, Krause DO: **Characterization of Escherichia coli isolated from gut biopsies of newly diagnosed patients with inflammatory bowel disease**. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2011, **17**(7):1451-1463.

411. Swidsinski A, Loening-Baucke V, Lochs H, Hale LP: **Spatial organization of bacterial flora in normal and inflamed intestine: a fluorescence in situ hybridization study in mice**. *World journal of gastroenterology : WJG* 2005, **11**(8):1131-1140.

412. Walmsley RS, Anthony A, Sim R, Pounder RE, Wakefield AJ: **Absence of Escherichia coli, Listeria monocytogenes, and Klebsiella pneumoniae antigens within inflammatory bowel disease tissues**. *Journal of clinical pathology* 1998, **51**(9):657-661.

413. Viljoen KS, Dakshinamurthy A, Goldberg P, Blackburn JM: **Quantitative profiling of colorectal cancer-associated bacteria reveals associations between fusobacterium spp., enterotoxigenic Bacteroides fragilis (ETBF) and clinicopathological features of colorectal cancer**. *PloS one* 2015, **10**(3):e0119462.

414. Wang T, Cai G, Qiu Y, Fei N, Zhang M, Pang X, Jia W, Cai S, Zhao L: **Structural segregation of gut microbiota between colorectal cancer patients and healthy volunteers**. *The ISME journal* 2012, **6**(2):320-329.

415. Martinez-Medina M, Garcia-Gil J, Barnich N, Wieler LH, Ewers C: **Adherent-invasive Escherichia coli phenotype displayed by intestinal pathogenic E. coli strains from cats, dogs, and swine**. *Applied and environmental microbiology* 2011, **77**(16):5813-5817.

416. Marino MW, Dunn A, Grail D, Inglese M, Noguchi Y, Richards E, Jungbluth A, Wada H, Moore M, Williamson B *et al*: **Characterization of tumor necrosis factor-deficient mice**. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 1997, **94**(15):8093-8098.

417. Kuprash DV, Tumanov AV, Liepinsh DJ, Koroleva EP, Drutskaya MS, Kruglov AA, Shakhov AN, Southon E, Murphy WJ, Tessarollo L *et al*: **Novel tumor necrosis factor-knockout mice that lack Peyer's patches**. *Eur J Immunol* 2005, **35**(5):1592-1600.

418. Dunne KA, Allam A, McIntosh A, Houston SA, Cerovic V, Goodyear CS, Roe AJ, Beatson SA, Milling SW, Walker D *et al*: **Increased S-nitrosylation and proteasomal degradation of caspase-3 during infection contribute to the persistence of adherent invasive Escherichia coli (AIEC) in immune cells**. *PloS one* 2013, **8**(7):e68386.

419. Nazareth H, Genagon SA, Russo TA: **Extraintestinal pathogenic Escherichia coli survives within neutrophils**. *Infection and immunity* 2007, **75**(6):2776-2785.

420. Ratcliffe PJ: **From erythropoietin to oxygen: hypoxia-inducible factor hydroxylases and the hypoxia signal pathway**. *Blood purification* 2002, **20**(5):445-450.

421. Mimouna S, Goncalves D, Barnich N, Darfeuille-Michaud A, Hofman P, Vouret-Craviari V: **Crohn disease-associated Escherichia coli promote gastrointestinal inflammatory disorders by activation of HIF-dependent responses**. *Gut microbes* 2011, **2**(6):335-346.

422. Mimouna S, Bazin M, Mograbi B, Darfeuille-Michaud A, Brest P, Hofman P, Vouret-Craviari V: **HIF1A regulates xenophagic degradation of adherent and invasive Escherichia coli (AIEC)**. *Autophagy* 2014, **10**(12):2333-2345.

423. Castanie-Cornet MP, Treffandier H, Francez-Charlot A, Gutierrez C, Cam K: **The glutamate-dependent acid resistance system in Escherichia coli: essential and dual role of the His-Asp phosphorelay RcsCDB/AF**. *Microbiology* 2007, **153**(Pt 1):238-246.

424. Large TM, Walk ST, Whittam TS: **Variation in acid resistance among shiga toxin-producing clones of pathogenic Escherichia coli**. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 2005, **71**(5):2493-2500.

425. Tucker DL, Tucker N, Conway T: **Gene expression profiling of the pH response in Escherichia coli**. *Journal of bacteriology* 2002, **184**(23):6551-6558.

426. Gupta SC, Sundaram C, Reuter S, Aggarwal BB: **Inhibiting NF-kappaB activation by small molecules as a therapeutic strategy**. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2010, **1799**(10-12):775-787.

Chapter 9

Appendices

9.1 Appendix

Table 9.1 Fold-change values of all 82 stress related gene, expressed from mouse J774-A1 macrophage after infection with either *E. coli* EPI300 or HM605, each compared to uninfected control, using the Qiagen/SABiosciences RT^2 Profiler PCR Array. Increased expression (in red), no change (in black) and lowered expression (in green) (N=3)**.**

Position	Gene Symbol	Fold Change (comparing to control group)*					
		EPI300			HM605		
		Fold Change	95% CI	Comments**	Fold Change	95% CI	Comments**
A01	ALB	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
A02	ALOX12	0.65	(0.34, 0.96)	A	0.71	(0.51, 0.91)	A
A03	AOX1	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
A04	APOE	1.09	(0.90, 1.28)	B	0.93	(0.82, 1.04)	B
A05	ATOX1	0.59	(0.20, 0.98)	B	0.52	(0.23, 0.81)	B
A06	BNIP3	1.00	(0.68, 1.32)	OKAY	0.80	(0.55, 1.05)	OKAY
A07	CAT	4.05	(0.00001, 17.81)	OKAY	4.79	(0.00001, 21.05)	OKAY
A08	CCL5	1602.38	(603.17, 2601.59)	A	1126.79	(632.71, 1620.87)	A
A09	CCS	0.77	(0.61, 0.93)	OKAY	0.94	(0.79, 1.09)	OKAY
A10	CYBB	0.74	(0.07, 1.41)	OKAY	1.02	(0.92, 1.12)	OKAY
A11	CYGB	0.95	(0.42, 1.48)	OKAY	1.05	(0.89, 1.21)	OKAY
A12	DHCR24	1.47	(0.65, 2.29)	B	0.98	(0.69, 1.27)	B
B01	DUOX1	0.62	(0.28, 0.96)	OKAY	0.78	(0.65, 0.91)	OKAY
B02	DUOX2	0.50	(0.00001,	C	0.55	(0.38,	C

			1.23)			0.72)	
B03	DUSP1	1.36	(0.71, 2.01)	B	0.80	(0.49, 1.11)	B
B04	EPHX2	0.52	(0.00001, 1.26)	B	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
B05	EPX	0.72	(0.22, 1.22)	OKAY	1.04	(0.92, 1.16)	OKAY
B06	FOXM1	0.93	(0.45, 1.41)	B	0.84	(0.63, 1.05)	B
B07	FTH1	0.65	(0.31, 0.99)	B	1.00	(0.66, 1.34)	B
B08	GCLC	0.47	(0.00001, 1.15)	B	0.51	(0.41, 0.61)	OKAY
B09	GCLM	1.72	(0.33, 3.11)	OKAY	1.46	(1.16, 1.76)	OKAY
B10	GPX1	0.27	(0.18, 0.36)	OKAY	0.30	(0.24, 0.36)	OKAY
B11	GPX2	0.63	(0.51, 0.75)	OKAY	0.72	(0.69, 0.75)	OKAY
B12	GPX3	0.71	(0.00001, 1.56)	OKAY	0.73	(0.59, 0.87)	OKAY
C01	GPX4	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
C02	GPX5	3.12	(1.25, 4.99)	B	2.28	(2.06, 2.50)	OKAY
C03	GPX6	0.45	(0.41, 0.49)	OKAY	0.60	(0.54, 0.66)	OKAY
C04	GPX7	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
C05	GSR	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
C06	GSS	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.57	(0.39, 0.75)	OKAY
C07	GSTP1	0.86	(0.54, 1.18)	OKAY	0.95	(0.90, 1.00)	OKAY
C08	GSTZ1	0.75	(0.51, 0.99)	OKAY	1.07	(0.90, 1.24)	OKAY
C09	GTF2I	0.61	(0.34, 0.88)	OKAY	0.66	(0.45, 0.87)	OKAY

C10	HMOX1	0.55	(0.25, 0.85)	B	0.58	(0.29, 0.87)	B
C11	HSPA1A	1.05	(0.32, 1.78)	OKAY	0.95	(0.89, 1.01)	OKAY
C12	KRT1	0.51	(0.00001, 1.25)	B	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
D01	LPO	0.34	(0.20, 0.48)	OKAY	0.42	(0.32, 0.52)	OKAY
D02	MB	0.64	(0.13, 1.15)	B	1.00	(0.65, 1.35)	B
D03	MBL2	1.58	(0.89, 2.27)	B	0.87	(0.57, 1.17)	B
D04	MGST3	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
D05	MPO	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
D06	MPV17	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
D07	MSRA	1.06	(0.20, 1.92)	B	1.00	(0.00001, 2.02)	B
D08	MT3	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
D09	NCF1	2.05	(1.24, 2.86)	OKAY	2.33	(1.81, 2.85)	OKAY
D10	NCF2	0.74	(0.43, 1.05)	OKAY	0.77	(0.66, 0.88)	OKAY
D11	NOS2	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
D12	NOX4	125.89	(67.99, 183.79)	A	105.27	(72.11, 138.43)	A
E01	NOX5	1.79	(1.15, 2.43)	OKAY	1.30	(0.07, 2.53)	B
E02	NQO1	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
E03	NUDT1	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
E04	OXR1	0.69	(0.54, 0.84)	OKAY	0.78	(0.24, 1.32)	B
E05	OXSR1	0.67	(0.00001, 1.42)	B	0.85	(0.35, 1.35)	B

E06	PDLIM1	0.84	(0.41, 1.27)	OKAY	0.83	(0.70, 0.96)	OKAY
E07	PNKP	1.21	(0.73, 1.69)	OKAY	1.12	(0.90, 1.34)	OKAY
E08	PRDX1	0.59	(0.48, 0.70)	OKAY	0.67	(0.40, 0.94)	OKAY
E09	PRDX2	0.77	(0.73, 0.81)	OKAY	0.83	(0.81, 0.85)	OKAY
E10	PRDX3	0.89	(0.00001, 1.82)	OKAY	0.90	(0.78, 1.02)	OKAY
E11	PRDX4	2.30	(1.21, 3.39)	OKAY	2.67	(2.21, 3.13)	OKAY
E12	PRDX5	0.78	(0.50, 1.06)	OKAY	0.65	(0.52, 0.78)	OKAY
F01	PRDX6	0.48	(0.00001, 1.02)	B	0.65	(0.57, 0.73)	OKAY
F02	PREX1	0.89	(0.26, 1.52)	OKAY	0.95	(0.82, 1.08)	OKAY
F03	PRNP	0.23	(0.16, 0.30)	OKAY	0.33	(0.29, 0.37)	OKAY
F04	PTGS1	141.63	(59.90, 223.36)	A	68.82	(37.19, 100.45)	A
F05	PTGS2	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
F06	PXDN	0.30	(0.19, 0.41)	OKAY	0.34	(0.30, 0.38)	OKAY
F07	RNF7	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
F08	SCARA3	1.15	(0.47, 1.83)	B	0.98	(0.76, 1.20)	B
F09	VIMP	0.93	(0.73, 1.13)	OKAY	0.83	(0.75, 0.91)	OKAY
F10	SEPP1	0.70	(0.35, 1.05)	OKAY	0.79	(0.49, 1.09)	OKAY
F11	SFTPD	8.18	(2.88, 13.48)	OKAY	6.97	(6.04, 7.90)	OKAY
F12	SIRT2	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
G01	SOD1	2.98	(2.38, 3.58)	OKAY	2.82	(2.62, 3.02)	OKAY

G02	SOD2	1.00	(0.39, 1.61)	OKAY	1.31	(1.21, 1.41)	OKAY
G03	SOD3	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.55	(0.38, 0.72)	C
G04	SQSTM1	2.24	(1.40, 3.08)	OKAY	1.57	(0.95, 2.19)	B
G05	SRXN1	0.84	(0.56, 1.12)	OKAY	1.29	(1.18, 1.40)	OKAY
G06	STK25	1.28	(0.87, 1.69)	OKAY	1.31	(1.20, 1.42)	OKAY
G07	TPO	0.96	(0.57, 1.35)	A	1.18	(0.90, 1.46)	A
G08	TTN	1.01	(0.91, 1.11)	B	0.96	(0.75, 1.17)	B
G09	TXN	0.67	(0.43, 0.91)	OKAY	0.86	(0.80, 0.92)	OKAY
G10	TXNRD1	0.50	(0.00001, 1.23)	C	0.62	(0.39, 0.85)	B
G11	TXNRD2	0.75	(0.48, 1.02)	OKAY	0.81	(0.74, 0.88)	OKAY
G12	UCP2	1.11	(0.44, 1.78)	OKAY	0.96	(0.64, 1.28)	OKAY
H01	ACTB	1.07	(0.70, 1.44)	OKAY	1.10	(1.00, 1.20)	OKAY
H02	B2M	1.59	(0.62, 2.56)	OKAY	1.43	(1.28, 1.58)	OKAY
H03	GAPDH	0.69	(0.50, 0.88)	OKAY	0.78	(0.67, 0.89)	OKAY
H04	HPRT1	0.73	(0.58, 0.88)	OKAY	0.72	(0.66, 0.78)	OKAY
H05	RPLP0	1.16	(0.91, 1.41)	OKAY	1.13	(1.02, 1.24)	OKAY

Footnote:

* Fold change values greater than 1 indicate a positive- or an up-regulation. Fold change values less than 1 indicate a negative or down-regulation.

**Comments:

(**Comment A**): This gene's average threshold cycle is relatively high (> 30) in either the control or the test sample, and is reasonably low in the other sample (< 30). These data mean that the gene's expression is relatively low in one sample and reasonably detected in the other sample suggesting that the actual fold-change value is at least as large as the calculated and reported fold-change result. This fold-change result may also have greater variations if p value > 0.05; therefore, it is important to have a sufficient number of biological replicates to validate the result for this gene.

(**Comment B**): This gene's average threshold cycle is relatively high (> 30), meaning that its relative expression level is low, in both control and test samples, and the p-value for the fold-change is either unavailable or relatively high (p > 0.05). This fold-change result may also have greater variations; therefore, it is important to have a sufficient number of biological replicates to validate the result for this gene.

(**Comment C**): This gene's average threshold cycle is either not determined or greater than the defined cut-off value (default 35), in both samples meaning that its expression was undetected, making this fold-change result erroneous and un-interpretable.

The following SABiosciences/Qiagen web link is the array gene list studied:

https://www.qiagen.com/gb/shop/pcr/primer-sets/rt2-profiler-pcr-arrays/?catno=PAMM-065Z#geneglobe (accessed 08-12-2016).

9.2 .Appendix

Table 9.2 Oxidative stress genes that were either over- or under -expressed (> 2-fold change) in J7774-A1 murine macrophages infected with *E. coli* EPI300 or HM605, each compared to uninfected controls. Increased expression (in red), no change (in black) and lowered expression (in green) (N=3).

Arrays included in Test Group:	EPI300, EPI300, EPI300
Arrays included in Control Group:	Uninfec, Uninfec, Uninfec

Genes Over-Expressed in Group 1 vs. Control Group				
Position	Gene Symbol	Fold Regulation	Comments	RT2 Catalog
A07	Cat	4.054	OKAY	PPM04394C
A08	Ccl5	1602.3793	A	PPM02960F
C02	Gpx3	3.1152	B	PPM06171A
D09	Ncf1	2.0458	OKAY	PPM25068A
D12	Nos2	125.8883	A	PPM02928B
E11	Prdx5	2.2963	OKAY	PPM60228E
F04	Ptgs2	141.6317	A	PPM03647E
F11	Sod2	8.1832	OKAY	PPM04371F
G01	Sqstm1	2.9814	OKAY	PPM28731F
G04	Txn1	2.2387	OKAY	PPM35777B

Genes Under-Expressed in Group 1 vs. Control Group				
Position	Gene Symbol	Fold Regulation	Comments	RT2 Catalog
B08	Fmo2	-2.1297	B	PPM25634F
B10	Gclc	-3.657	OKAY	PPM05283A
C03	Gpx4	-2.2048	OKAY	PPM06010F
D01	Idh1	-2.9567	OKAY	PPM25551A
F01	Prnp	-2.0811	B	PPM06209A
F03	Ptgs1	-4.4301	OKAY	PPM03803F
F06	Recql4	-3.3342	OKAY	PPM05394E
H06	MGDC	-2.6463	B	

Note: only the genes which are checked are exported into this file

Arrays included in Test Group:	HM605, HM605, HM605
Arrays included in Control Group:	Uninfec, Uninfec, Uninfec

Genes Over-Expressed in Group 2 vs. Control Group				
Position	Gene Symbol	Fold Regulation	Comments	RT2 Catalog
A07	Cat	4.7943	OKAY	PPM04394C
A08	Ccl5	1126.7877	A	PPM02960F
C02	Gpx3	2.2836	OKAY	PPM06171A
D09	Ncf1	2.3262	OKAY	PPM25068A
D12	Nos2	105.2736	A	PPM02928B
E11	Prdx5	2.666	OKAY	PPM60228E
F04	Ptgs2	68.8157	A	PPM03647E
F11	Sod2	6.9708	OKAY	PPM04371F
G01	Sqstm1	2.818	OKAY	PPM28731F

Genes Under-Expressed in Group 2 vs. Control Group				
Position	Gene Symbol	Fold Regulation	Comments	RT2 Catalog
B10	Gclc	-3.2913	OKAY	PPM05283A
D01	Idh1	-2.3872	OKAY	PPM25551A
F03	Ptgs1	-3.0427	OKAY	PPM03803F
F06	Recql4	-2.98	OKAY	PPM05394E
H06	MGDC	-2.4261	OKAY	

Note: only the genes which are checked are exported into this file

Footnote:

Fold Regulation represents fold change results in a biologically meaningful way. Fold change values greater than 1 indicate a positive- or an up-regulation, and the fold regulation is equal to the fold change. Fold change values less than 1 indicate a negative or down-regulation, and the fold regulation is the negative inverse of the fold change.

9.3 Appendix - Supplementary Stress tolerance data

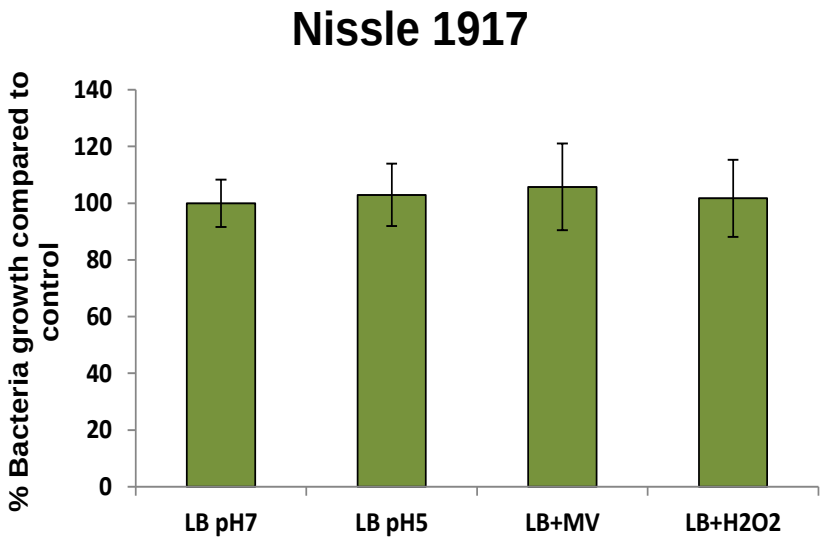


Figure 9.1 Non-pathogenic clinical isolate Nissle 1917 (EcN) tolerated stress conditions. (Included as part of the data set, regarding tolerance to MV, in Chapter 4, Figure 4.10).

Bacteria growth in plain LB at pH 7 was used as a control. Bacteria CFUs were frequently counted at dilution factor 10^5 and presented as relative growth response. Each value represents the mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM) of three independent experiments (N=4, n=3 replicate). * $P \leq 0.05$, ** $P \leq 0.01$, **** $P \leq 0.0001$, ANOVA with Dunnett's post-hoc test.

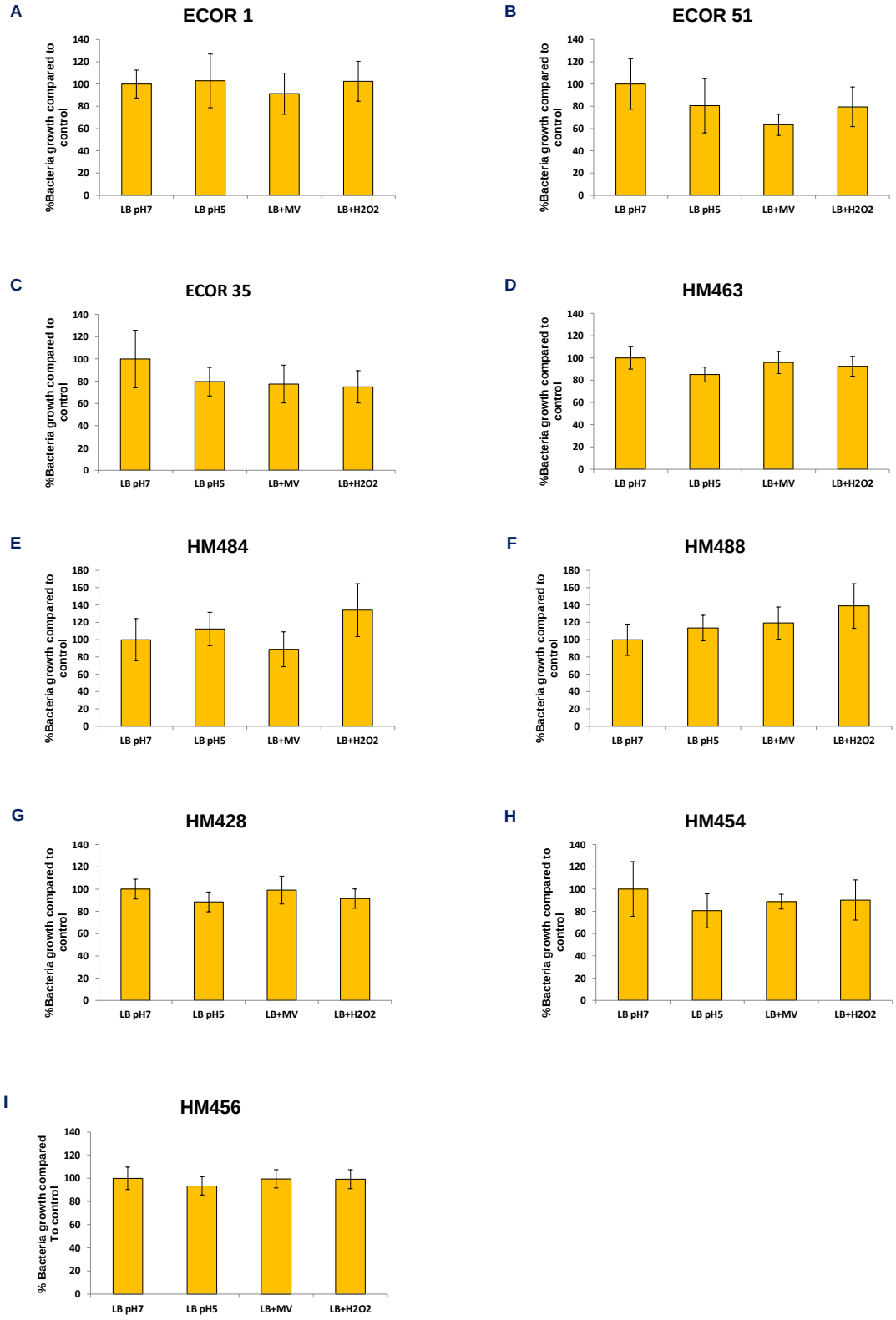
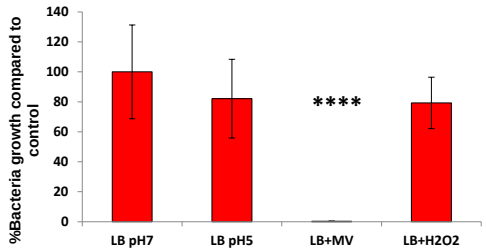
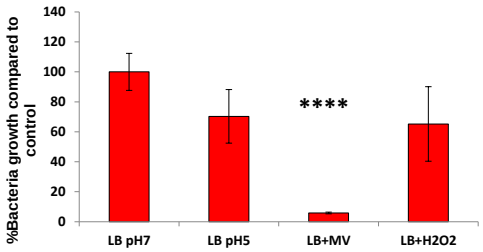


Figure 9.2 (A-I) *E. coli* isolates from healthy individuals were able to tolerate all stress conditions (Included as part of the data set, regarding tolerance to MV, in Chapter 4, Figure 4.10). Each value represents the mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM) of three independent experiments (N=4, n=3 replicate).

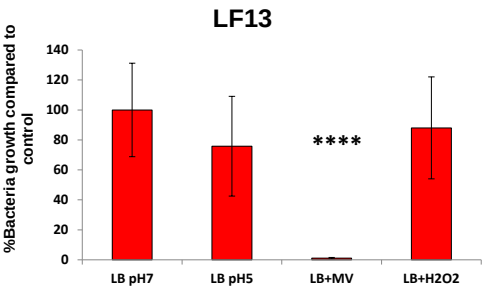
A


LF10
%Bacteria growth compared to control
140
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
****
LB pH7
LB pH5
LB+MV
LB+H2O2

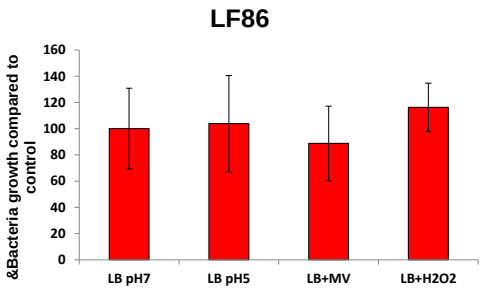
B


LF11
%Bacteria growth compared to control
140
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
****
LB pH7
LB pH5
LB+MV
LB+H2O2

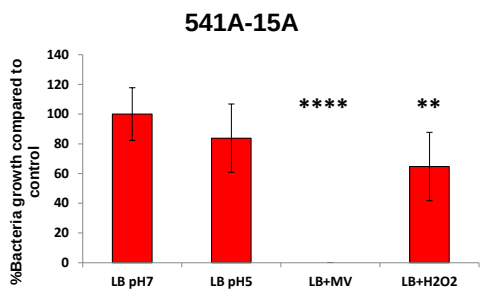
C


LF13
%Bacteria growth compared to control
140
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
****
LB pH7
LB pH5
LB+MV
LB+H2O2

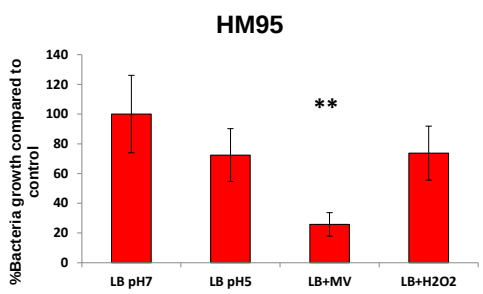
D


LF86
&Bacteria growth compared to control
160
140
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
LB pH7
LB pH5
LB+MV
LB+H2O2

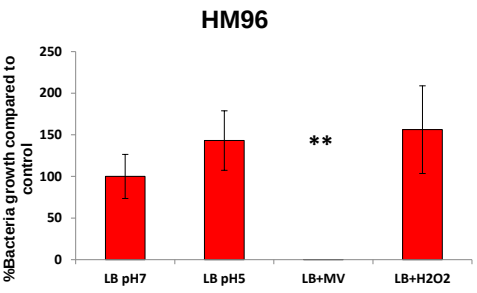
E


541A-15A
%Bacteria growth compared to control
140
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
****
**
LB pH7
LB pH5
LB+MV
LB+H2O2

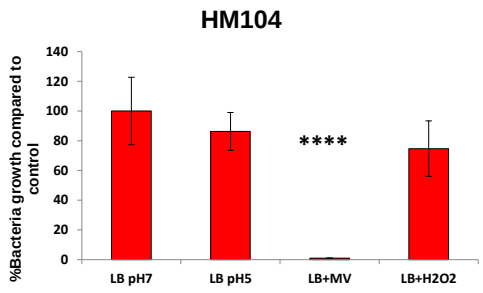
F


HM95
%Bacteria growth compared to control
140
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
**
LB pH7
LB pH5
LB+MV
LB+H2O2

G


HM96
%Bacteria growth compared to control
250
200
150
100
50
0
**
LB pH7
LB pH5
LB+MV
LB+H2O2

H


HM104
%Bacteria growth compared to control
140
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
****
LB pH7
LB pH5
LB+MV
LB+H2O2

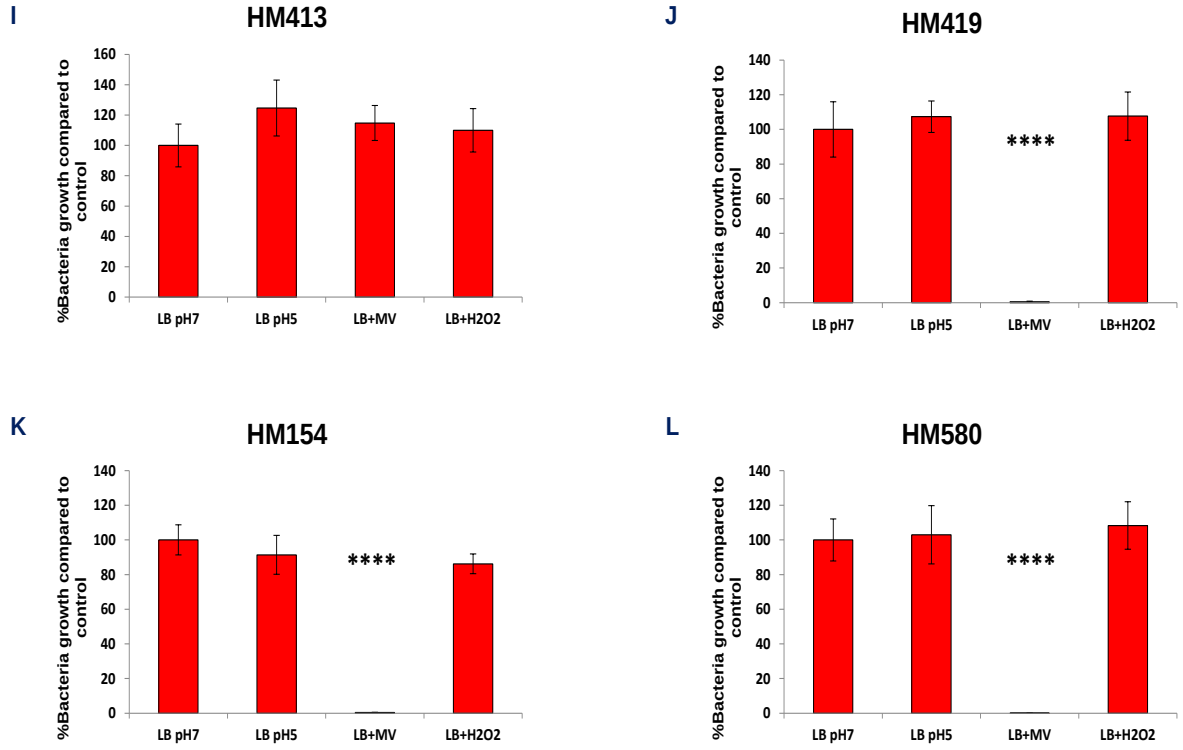


Figure 9.3 (A-L) CD *E. coli* isolates, excepting LF86 and HM413 were intolerant to the superoxidative stress condition (included as part of the data set, regarding tolerance to MV, in Chapter 4, Figure 4.10). Each value represents the mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM) of three independent experiments (N=4, n=3 replicate). * $P \leq 0.05$, ** $P \leq 0.01$, **** $P \leq 0.0001$, ANOVA with Dunnett's post-hoc test.

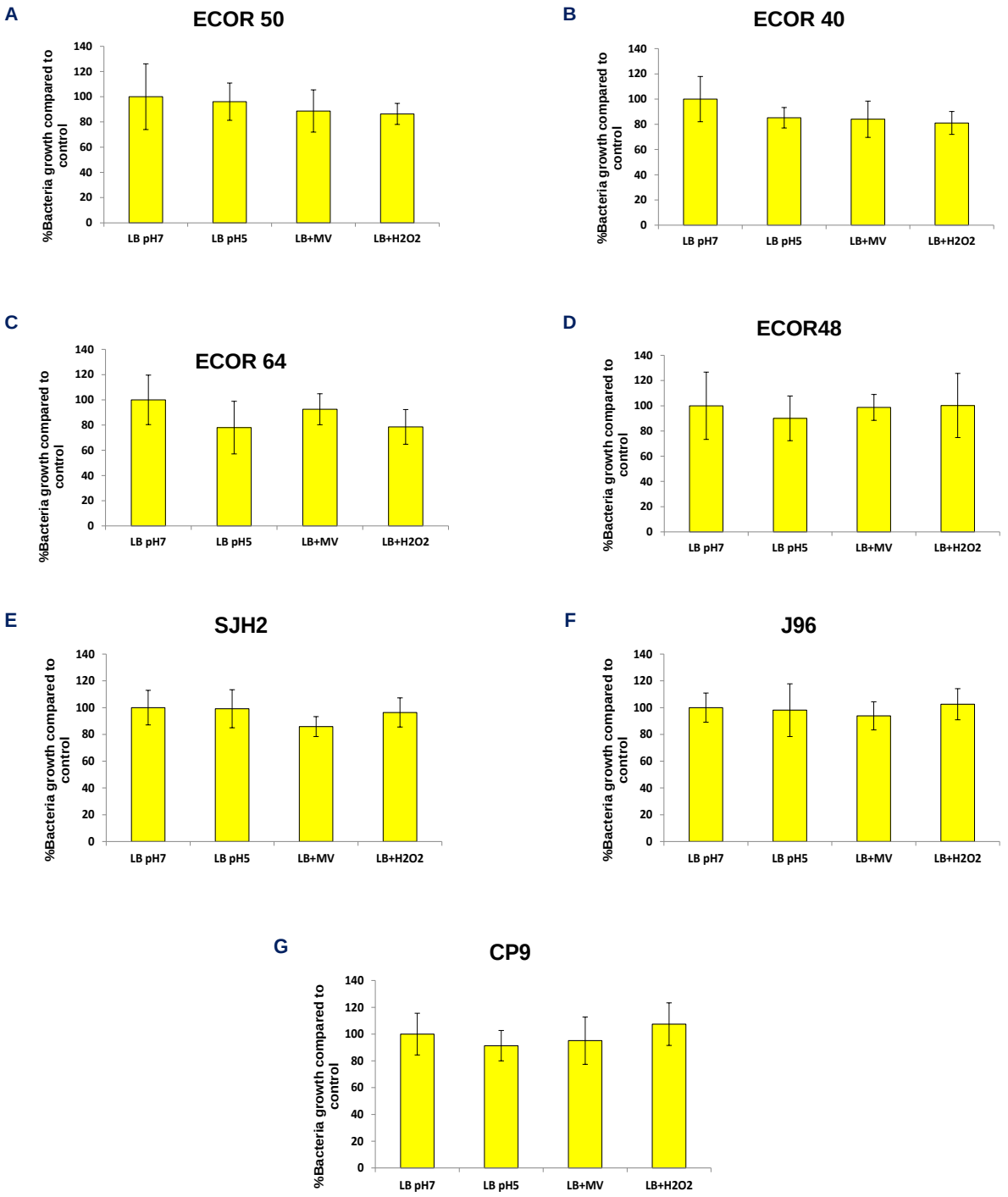


Figure 9.4 (A-G) *E. coli* isolates from UTI patients were tolerant to all stress conditions (Included as part of the data set, regarding tolerance to MV, in Chapter 4, Figure 4.10). Each value represents the mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM) of three independent experiments (N=4, n=3 replicate).

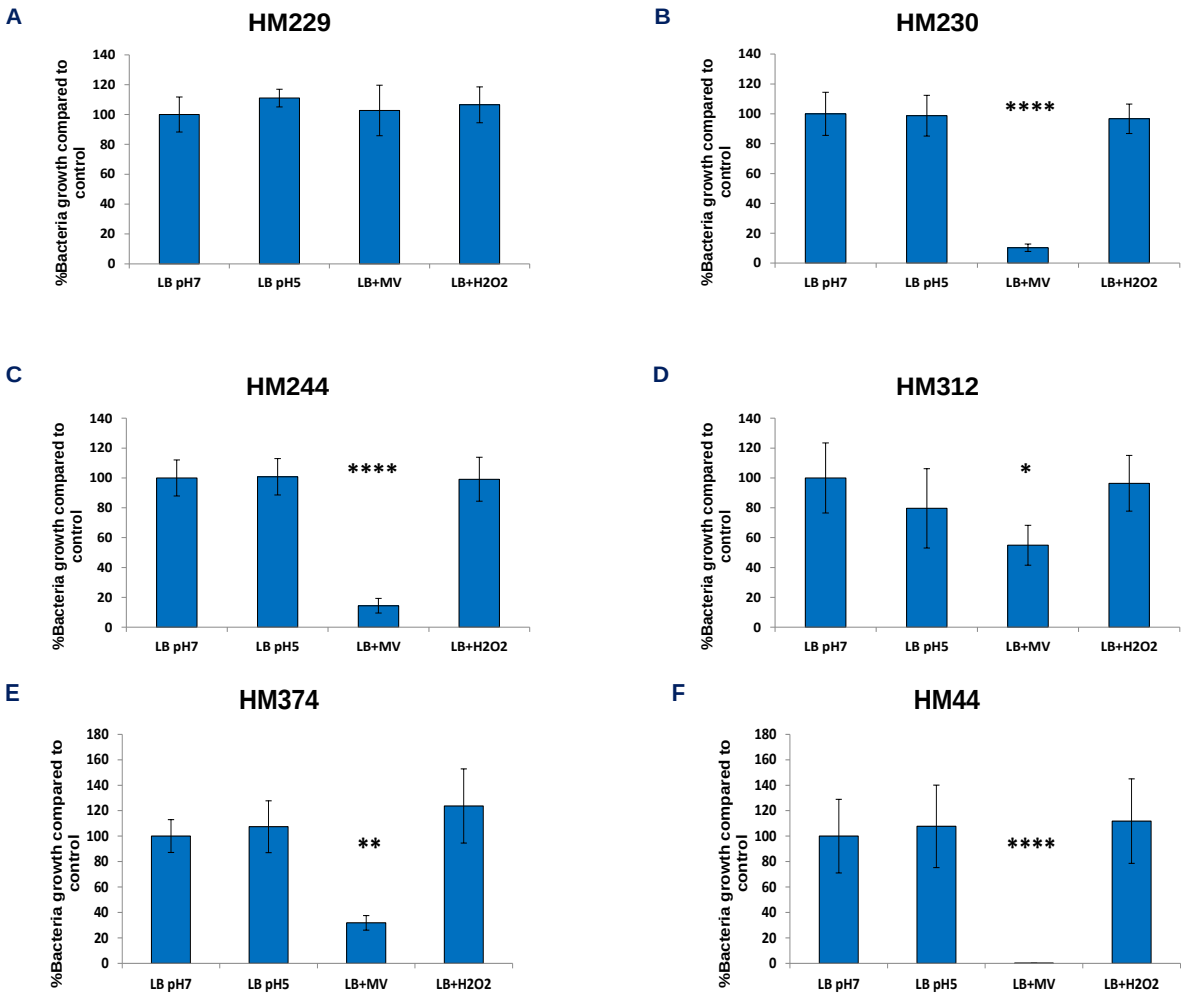


Figure 9.5 (A-F) *E. coli* isolates, excepting HM229 were unable to tolerate the superoxidative stress conditions (Included as part of the data set, regarding tolerance to MV, in Chapter 4, Figure 4.10). Each value represents the mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM) of three independent experiments (N=4, n=3 replicate). * $P \leq 0.05$, ** $P \leq 0.01$, **** $P \leq 0.0001$, ANOVA with Dunnett's post-hoc test.

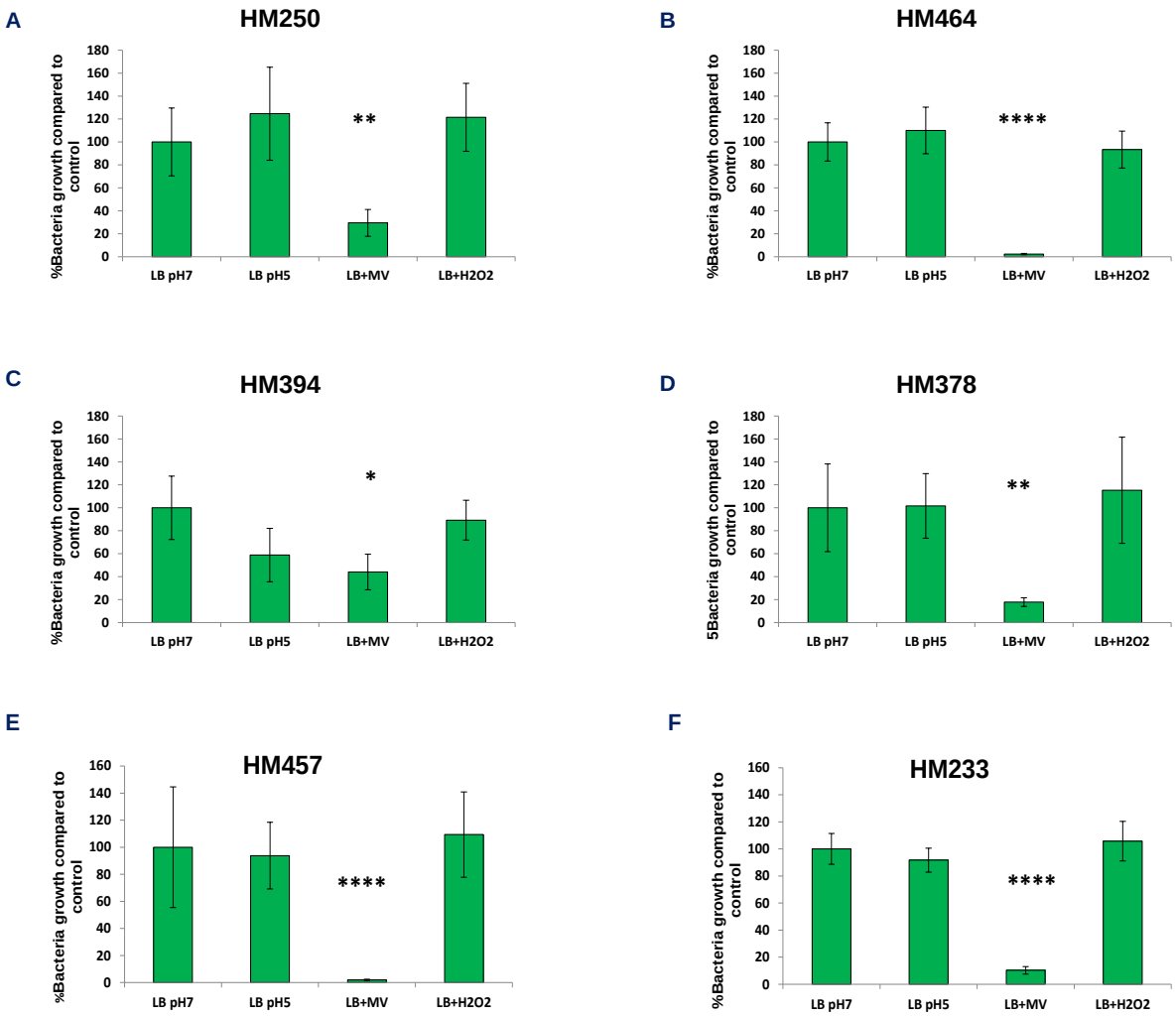


Figure 9.6 (A-F) *E. coli* isolates from UC patients were intolerant to the superoxidative stress condition (Included as part of the data set, regarding tolerance to MV, in Chapter 4, Figure 4.10). Each value represents the mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM) of three independent experiments (N=4, n=3 replicate). * P ≤0.05, ** P ≤ 0.01, **** P ≤ 0.0001, ANOVA with Dunnett's post-hoc test.